

3 1404 00 044 557 4

DATE DUE

FEB. -2. 1988

30 1989

JUL 17 1989

MAR 21 1935

4/4/4	1	100
-------	---	-----

578-29


DEC 22 2000

220  
152

12

1010-11-12





Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2012 with funding from  
Brigham Young University-Idaho



STUDENTS' INTERLINEAR TRANSLATIONS

---

# VIRGIL'S ÆNEID

Books I-VI

*The Original Text  
with a Literal Interlinear Translation*

BY

FREDERICK HOLLAND DEWEY, A. B.



TRANSLATION PUBLISHING COMPANY, INC.

76 FIFTH AVENUE

NEW YORK CITY

COPYRIGHT, 1917  
TRANSLATION PUBLISHING COMPANY, INC.

## INTRODUCTION

---

Virgil, like Horace, lived in easy circumstances. This mode of life influenced his style. The Aeneid, like all of Virgil's work exhibits a high degree of delicacy, polish, and refinement of taste. The poet possessed strong, artistic feeling and thoroughly mastered the technique and mechanics of poetry. The few unfinished lines in his epic, the Aeneid, are due to an untimely death and not to the lack of poetic skill. A disciple, without being an imitator of Homer, Virgil created a masterpiece of Roman literature designing it to be a memorial of his country and people. He dwelt in the golden age of which he sang in *Polio* and its influence in the polish and brilliancy of his style is apparent throughout. As the spokesman of a people that believed in fatalism and had as a religion a mythology of super-sensual divine beings who in the early days of the race were believed to have personally directed their destinies, the characters depicted by him, as in other classical writings, could not possess the sturdy initiative and the high consistancy of sterling character which is the modern ideal. Considering these natural limitations in which his genius must work we may well marvel at the rare poetry of Virgil.

The High School pupil and the student of Latin who has completed the usual under graduate prose has reached sufficient maturity and familiarity with the



Latin language to grasp all these poetic qualities possessed by Virgil. He abounds in the use of poetic terms which are quite unusual even in Latin prose. He has strikingly original turns of expression, which are frequently demanded by the rhythm, but which are essentially characteristic of his thought and genius.

Every translation must recognize these poetic and artistic elements of Virgil's work. Many passages may seem peculiar even to English poetic style, yet unless the original is approached as nearly as possible without employing a crudity of English phraseology, a translator has failed in his chief duty, which is to indicate the individuality and reproduce the full meaning of the original.

In impassioned passages, especially, the originality, fluency, and poetic fervor of Virgil has never been approached by any writer of Latin and by few poets in any other language. We may be thankful indeed that the poet's distrust of his own work did not prevail over the judgment of his friends and that this monument of human genius was not destroyed at Virgil's death as he directed.

In this translation it has been the endeavor to reproduce, in so far as possible in an interlinear, the original and striking peculiarities of style and expression which are characteristic of the *Aeneid*. The parenthesis is used to introduce explanatory terms and brackets to give equivalent expressions and meanings.

# VIRGIL'S AENEID.

## FIRST BOOK

### *The Landing in Africa.*

Arma virumque cano, qui primus ab oris  
Arms and the hero I sing who first from the shores  
Troiae, profugus fato, venit Italiam Laviniaque  
of Troy an exile by fate came to Italy and the Lavinian  
litora; multum iactatus ille et terris et  
shores, much tossed (was) he both on the lands and  
alto, vi superum, ob  
on the deep, through the violence of the gods above on account of  
memorem iram saevae Iunonis; et  
the unforgetting [relentless] rage of cruel Juno, and  
5 multa quoque passus bello, dum  
many things also having suffered in war, till  
conderet urbem inferretque deos Latino;  
he should found a city and introduce (his) gods into Latium,  
unde Latinum genus, Albanique patres, atque  
whence the Latin race, and the Alban fathers, and  
moenia altae Romae.  
the walls [ramparts] of lofty Rome.  
Musa, memora mihi causas, quo numine  
O muse relate to me the causes [reasons], what deity  
laeso, dolensve quid, regina deum  
having been offended or grieving at what, the queen of the gods  
impulerit virum 10 insignem pietate  
compelled a hero renowned for (his) piety [goodness]  
volvere tot casus, adire tot labores.  
to undergo so many calamities to encounter so many toils.

Tantaene irae (pl.) caelestibus animis?  
 (Is there) so great rage [resentment] in heavenly minds?  
 Fuit antiqua urbs, Tyrii coloni tenuere,  
 There was an ancient city. Tyrian settlers possessed it,  
 Karthago, contra Italiam ostiaque Tiberina  
 Carthage. over against Italy and the mouths of the Tiber  
 longe dives opum asperrimaque studiis  
 far distant rich in resources and most fierce in the pursuits  
 belli, 15 quam Juno fertur coluisse unam  
 of war. which Juno is said to have cherished alone  
 magis omnibus terris, Samo posthabita;  
 more than all lands, Samos being regarded afterward [less]:  
 hic illius arma, hic fuit currus; dea  
 here (were) her arms, here was (her) chariot. the goddess  
 iam tum tenditque fovetque hoc esse  
 already then both aims and fondly hopes (that) this shall be  
 regnum gentibus, si qua fata  
 the sovereignty for the nations, if by any means the fates  
 sinant. Sed enim 20 audierat progeniem  
 may permit But indeed she had heard (that) a race  
 duci a Troiano sanguine, quae olim  
 was derived from Trojan blood, which hereafter  
 verteret Tyrias arces; hinc populum  
 should overthrow the Tyrian towers. (that) hence a people [nation]  
 regem late superbumque bello venturum  
 ruling far and wide and proud in war would come  
 excidio Libyae; sic Parcas volvere.  
 for the destruction of Libya. (that) thus the Fates decreed.  
 Saturnia metuens id, memorque veteris  
 The daughter of Saturn fearing this. and mindful of the old  
 belli quod prima gesserat ad Troiam  
 war which she the first [foremost] had carried on at Troy  
 pro caris Argis 25 necdum etiam  
 for the sake of (her) dear Greeks nor yet indeed  
 causae irarum (pl.) saevique dolores (pl.)  
 had the causes of wrath and (her) bitter resentment  
 exciderant animo; manet alta repostum  
 departed from (her) soul. there remains deep stored



mente                    iudicium                    Paridis,                    iniuriaque  
 in (her) mind            the judgement            of Paris                    and the wrong  
 sprete                    formae,                    et                    invisum                    genus,                    et  
 to (her) slighted            beauty                    and                    the hated                    race.                    and  
 honores                    rapti                    Ganymedis                    accensa                    his  
 the honors                    of ravished                    Ganymede                    inflamed                    by these (things)  
 super,                    arcebat                    longe                    Latio                    30 Troas,  
 besides,                    she was restraining                    far from                    Latium                    the Trojans,  
 reliquias                    Danaum (gen.)                    atque                    immitis  
 the remnants                    from the Greeks                    and                    cruel [merciless]  
 Achilli (gen.),                    iactatos                    toto                    aequore;                    perque  
 Achilles,                    tossed on                    the whole                    ocean,                    and through  
 multos                    annos                    errabant,                    acti                    Fatis  
 many                    years                    they were wandering,                    driven                    by the Fates  
 circum                    omnia                    maria                    Tanta                    molis                    erat  
 round                    all                    the seas                    Of so great                    a toil                    was it  
 condere                    Romanam                    gentem.                    Vix                    e                    conspectu  
 to found                    the Roman                    race                    Scarce                    out of                    sight  
 Siculae                    telluris                    dabant                    35 vela (pl.)  
 of the Sicilian                    land                    they were giving [spreading]                    sail  
 in                    altum,                    et                    laeti                    ruebant                    aere  
 upon                    the deep                    and                    joyously                    were turning up                    with the bronze  
 spumas (pl.)                    salis,                    cum                    Juno                    servans  
 (prow)                    the foam                    of the salt (sea)                    when                    Juno                    nursing  
 sub                    pectore                    aeternum                    volnus,                    haec  
 within                    (her) heart                    the everlasting                    wound                    (spoke) thus  
 secum:                    "Mene, victam, desistere                    incepto,  
 with [to] herself                    'Am I                    baffled                    to cease                    (my) attempt,  
 nec                    posse                    avertere                    regem                    Teucrorum                    Italia?  
 nor                    be able                    to turn aside                    the king                    of the Trojans                    from Italy?  
 Quippe,                    vetor                    fatis.                    Pallasne                    potuit  
 Forsooth.                    I am forbidden                    by the Fates                    Was Pallas                    able  
 exurere                    classem                    40 Argivum                    atque                    submergere  
 to burn up                    the fleet                    of the Greeks                    and                    plunge [drown]  
 ipsos                    ponto,                    ob                    noxam                    et  
 them                    in the deep [sea].                    on account of                    the injury [crime]                    and  
 furias                    unius,                    Aiakis,                    Oilei?                    Ipsa,  
 the furies                    of one,                    Ajax,                    (son) of Oileus?                    (She) herself,

iaculata Jovis rapidum ignem e nubibus  
 having hurled Jove's swift lightning from the clouds,  
 disiecitque rates evertitque aequora  
 both scattered the vessels and upturned the waters  
 ventis; illum expirantem flammas transfixo  
 with the winds him breathing forth flames from (his) pierced  
 pectore corripuit 45 turbine infixitque  
 breast she snatched away in a whirlwind and impaled  
 acuto scopulo Ast ego, quae incedo, regina  
 on a sharp rock But I who walk forth, the queen  
 divum, atque soror et coniunx Jovis, gero  
 of the gods. both sister and wife of Jove, wage  
 bella tot annos cum una gente' Et  
 war so many years with one people [nation]! And  
 quisquam praeterea adoret numen Junonis aut  
 will anyone thereafter worship the divinity of Juno or  
 supplex imponet honorem aris?"  
 a suppliant place an honor [offering] upon (her) altars?"  
 Voluntans 50 talia secum flammato  
 Revolving such (things) with herself in her inflamed [incensed]  
 corde, dea venit in Aeoliam, patriam nimborum,  
 heart the goddess comes to Aeolia, the land of storms,  
 loca feta furentibus austris. Hic rex  
 the places pregnant with raging south winds. Here king  
 Aeolus vasto antro premit luctantis ventos  
 Aeolus in a mighty cave represses the struggling winds  
 sonorasque tempestates imperio ac  
 and resounding [roaring] storms by his command and  
 frenat vinclis et carcere.  
 curbs them with chains and prison  
 55 Illi, indignantes cum magno murmure  
 They indignant [chafing] with a mighty rumbling  
 montis, fremunt circum claustra; Aeolus  
 of the mountain, rage around the barriers, Aeolus  
 sedet celsa arce tenens sceptrum, mollitque  
 sits in (his) lofty citadel holding (his) sceptre, and soothes  
 animos et temperat iras. Quippe ni  
 (their) souls and calms (their) passions Forsooth unless

faciat, ferant rapidi secum maria  
he may do (it), they would bear quickly [headlong] with them the sea

ac terras profundumque caelum, verrantque  
and lands and high heaven and (would) sweep them

per auras (pl.).  
through the air.

60 Sed pater omnipotens abdidit atris  
But the Father Almighty has hidden them in dark

speluncis metuens hoc, imposuitque insuper  
caverns fearing this, and has placed above (them)

molem et altos montis, deditque regem  
a heavy mass and lofty mountains, and has given a king

qui sciret certo foedere et premere et,  
who should know by a fixed edict both to repress and.

iussus, dare laxas habenas.  
when bidden, to give loose reins

Ad quem, tum, Juno, supplex, usa est his  
To him, then Juno, a suppliant, used [addressed] these

vocibus: 65 "Aeole, namque tibi pater divum  
words: "Aeolus, for to thee the father of gods

atque rex hominum dedit et mulcere fluctus  
and king of men has given both to soothe the waves

et tollere vento, gens inimica mihi,  
and to raise (them) with the wind, a race, hostile to me

navigat Tyrrhenum aequor, portans Ilium victosque  
sails the Tuscan sea, carrying Troy and (its) van-

Penatis in Italiam, Incute vim  
quished household gods into Italy. Strike violence

ventis obrueque submersas puppis; 70 aut  
into the winds and overwhelm (their) sunken ships or

age diversos et disice corpora ponto.  
drive (them) scattered and strew (their) bodies over the deep

Mihi sunt bis septem nymphae praestanti corpore,  
I have twice seven nymphs of surpassing figure

quarum iungam Deïopea, quae pulcherrima  
of whom I will unite (to thee) Deïopea, who (is) the fairest

forma, stabili conubio dicaboque propriam  
in form, in firm wedlock and will declare (her) thine own,



ut 75 exigat omnis annos tecum pro  
 that she may spend all her years with thee in return for  
 talibus meritis et faciat te parentem pulchra  
 such deserts [service] and make thee a father [of] beautiful  
 prole."  
 offspring "

Aeolus haec contra: "Est tuus labor,  
 Aeolus (spoke) these (things) in answer "It is thy work,  
 o regina, explorare quid optes; fas mihi  
 O Queen to discover what thou wishest. (it is) right for me  
 capessere iussa Tu concilias mihi hoc  
 to execute (thy) commands Thou winnest for me this  
 regni, quodcumque, tu sceptrā Jovemque; tu  
 kingdom, such as it is the sceptre and Jove. thou  
 das accumbere epulis divom facisque  
 grantest (me) to recline at the feasts of the gods and makest (me)  
 potentem 80 nimborum tempestatumque "  
 lord of the clouds and the storms "

Ubi haec dicta, impulit cavum montem  
 When he had thus spoken he struck the hollow mountain  
 in latus conversa cuspidē; ac venti, velut  
 on (its) side with inverted spear. and the winds as if  
 agmine facto, ruunt qua porta  
 a marching line having been [were] made rush out where a gate  
 data, et perflant terras turbine Incubuerē  
 (is) given and blow through the lands in a tornado They brood over  
 mari, 85 unaque Eurusque Notusque Africusque  
 the sea. and together the east and south and southwest

creber procellis ruunt totum a imis  
 wind abounding with storms turn up the whole from the lowest  
 sedibus et volvunt vastos fluctus ad litora. Insequi-  
 depths and roll mighty billows to the shores Then  
 tur(sing) clamorque virum stridorque rudentum.  
 follows both the shouting of men and the creaking of the ropes  
 Subito nubes eripiunt caelumque diemque  
 Suddenly the clouds snatch away both heaven and daylight  
 ex oculis Teucrorum; atra nox incubat ponto.  
 from the eyes of the Trojans. black night broods over the deep.

Poli            90    intonuere       et aether micat       crebris  
The heavens    peal with thunder    and the air flashes    with frequent  
ignibus,    omniaque    intentant    praesentem    mortem  
lightnings,    and all things    threaten            instant            death  
viris.  
to the men,

Extemplo	membra	Aeneae	solventur	frigore;		
Immediately	the limbs	of Aeneas	are relaxed	with a chill.		
ingemit,	et	tendens	duplicis	palmas	ad	sidera,
he groans,	and	stretching	both	hands	to	the stars.
refert	talia		voce:	"O,	terque	
utters	such [these] (words)		with his voice:	"Oh	thrice	

quaterque	beati	95	quis	contigit	oppetere
and four times	happy	(they)	to whom	it happened	to fall
ante	patrum	ora	sub	altis	moenibus
before	(their) father's	faces	beneath	the lofty	walls
Troiae!	O	Tydidē,		fortissime	gentis
of Troy!	O	son of Tydeus [Diomedes]		bravest	of the race

Danaum <sup>1</sup>	Mene	potuisse	non	occumbere
of Greeks!	Was it	(that) I	could	not
				he down on
campis	Iliacis	effundereque	hanc	animam
the plains	of Troy	and pour forth	this	life
				(of mine)

tua	dextra,	ubi	saevus	Hector	iacet
by thy	right (hand).	where	cruel	Hector	lies low

telo	Æacidae,	ubi	ingens	100	Sarpedon,
by the spear	of Achilles.	where	mighty		Sarpedon (lies)

ubi	Simoïs	volvit	scuta	galeasque	et
where	the Simois	rolls	the shields	and helmets	and

fortia	corpora	tot	virum	correpta	sub
stalwart	forms	of so many	heroes.	swept away	beneath

undis?"

(its) waves?"

<b>Iactanti</b>	<b>talía</b>	<b>procella</b>	<b>stridens</b>
As he utters	such [these] (words)	the hurricane	shrieking

Aquilone        ferit        velum        adversa,        tollitque  
with the north wind strikes (his) sail full in front, and raises

fluctus	ad	sidera.	Remi	franguntur;	tum
the waves	to	the stars.	The oars	are broken,	then

prora avertit, et **105** dat latus undis;  
the prow turns away and gives the (broad) side to the waves.

praeruptus mons aquae insequitur cumulo.  
a precipitous mountain of water follows in a mound.

Hi pendent in summo fluctu; his dehiscens  
These hang on the top of the billow to these the gaping

unda aperit terram inter fluctus; aestus  
wave discloses the land [earth] amidst the billows. the surge

furit arenis Notus abreptas tris  
rages with the sands The south wind snatches away three (ships)

torquet in latentia saxa— Itali vocant  
and twists (them) upon the hidden rocks— the Italians call

saxa quae in mediis fluctibus aras—  
the rocks which are in the midst of the waves altars—

immane **110** dorsum summo mari; tris  
a monstrous ridge on the surface of the sea. three

Eurus urget ab alto in brevia et  
the east wind forces from the deep upon shoals and

Syrtis, miserabile visu, inliditque,  
quicksands wretched to be seen and dashes (them) against

vadis atque cingit aggere arenae.  
the shallows and girds (them) with a mound of sand

Unam, quae vehebat Lycios fidumque  
One (ship) which was carrying the Lycians and faithful

Oronten, ingens pontus a vertice ferit **155** in  
Orontes a weighty sea from above strikes upon

puppim ante ipsius oculos; magister excutitur  
the stern before his eyes. the helmsman is beaten down

volviturque pronus in caput; ast fluctus  
and whirled headlong upon (his) head but the wave

ter ibidem torquet agens illam  
three times on the same spot twists turning it [the ship]

circum, et rapidus vortex vorat aequore  
around and a swift whirlpool swallows (it) in the waters

Rari nantes adparent in vasto gurgite,  
The scattered swimmers appear on the mighty abyss.

arma virum tabulaeque, et Troia gaza per  
the arms of the heroes and planks and Trojan wealth among



undas. 120 Iam hiemps vicit validam navem  
the waves Now the storm overcomes the stout ship

Ilionei, iam fortis Achatī, et qua Abas  
of Ilioneus. now of brave Achates and (that) in which Abas

vectus, et qua Aletes, grandaevus; omnes accipiunt  
sailed and Aletes of great age; they all receive

inimicum imbrem laxis compagibus  
the hostile [fatal] water through the loosened joints

laterum, fatiscuntque rimis  
of (their) sides and gape with seams

Interea Neptunus, graviter commotus, sensit  
Meanwhile Neptune. violently disturbed. perceived

pontum misceri magno murmure,  
(that) the sea was troubled with a great roar.

hiememque 125 emissam et stagna  
and (that) a storm had been launched forth and the waters

refusa imis vadis, et prospiciens  
poured back from (their) lowest depths and peering forth

alto, extulit placidum caput summa  
on the deep he lifted (his) calm head from the surface

unda. Videt classem Aeneae disiectam  
of the water He sees the fleet of Aeneas scattered

toto aequore, Troas oppressos fluctibus  
on the whole sea the Trojans overwhelmed by the waves

ruinaque caeli, 130 nec doli et  
and the downfall of the heavens nor did the wiles and

irae (pl.) Junonis latuere fratrem. Vocat  
wrath of Juno escape (her) brother He calls

Eurum Zephyrumque ad se, dehinc fatur  
the east wind and west wind to him, thereupon he speaks

talia :

as follows :

“Tantane fiducia vestri generis tenuit vos?

“Has so great confidence of [in] your birth possessed you?

Iam audetis miscere caelum terramque sine  
Do you now dare to mingle heaven and earth without

meo numine, venti, et tollere tantas moles?  
my will. ye winds and to raise such great masses?

135 Quos ego—sed praestat componere motos  
 Whom I — but it is better to calm the troubled

fluctus. Post luetis mihi commissa  
 billows Hereafter ye shall atone to me for (your) crimes

non simili poena. Maturate fugam,  
 by a very different punishment. Hasten (your) flight,

haecque dicite vestro regi: non illi, sed  
 and these things declare to your king: not to him, but

mihi, imperium pelagi saevumque tridentem  
 to me has the dominion of the sea and the fierce trident

datum sorte. Ille tenet immania saxa,  
 been given by lot He holds the enormous rocks,

140 vestras domos, Eure; Aeolus iacet se  
 your home, east wind; let Aeolus vaunt himself

in illa aula, et regnet clauso carcere ventorum.”  
 in that court, and rule in the closed prison of the winds.”

Sic ait, et citius dicto placat  
 Thus he speaks and quicker than (his) word he quiets

tumida aequora, fugatque collectas nubes,  
 the swollen waters, and puts to flight the gathered clouds,

reducitque solem. Cymothoë et Triton  
 and brings back the sun Cymothoë and Triton

simul adnixus 145 detrudunt navis  
 at the same time straining push off the ships

acuto scopulo; ipse levat  
 from the sharp rock; (he) himself raises (them)

tridenti; et aperit vastas Syrtis,  
 with (his) trident; and he discloses the mighty quicksands

et temperat aequor, atque perlabitur summas  
 and calms the sea, and glides over the surface

undas levibus rotis. Ac veluti cum saepe  
 of the waters with light wheels. And just as when often

in magno populo seditio coërta est, ignobileque  
 in a great crowd a riot has arisen and the base

vulgus saevit animis, 150 iamque faces  
 throng rages in (their) minds, and now firebrands

et saxa volant—furor ministrat arma; tum, si  
 and stones fly — fury provides weapons then, if

forte conspexere virum gravem pietate  
 perchance they have beheld a man weighty by (his) piety

ac meritis, silent adstantque auribus arrectis;  
 and deserts they are silent and stand with ears alert;

ille regit animos dictis, et mulcet  
 he controls (their) minds [passion] by (his) words and soothes

pectora—sic cunctus fragor pelagi cecidit  
 (their) breasts — so the whole din of the sea subsided

postquam genitor 155 prospiciens aequora  
 after (that) the father looking forth (upon) the waters

invectusque aperto caelo, flectit equos,  
 and borne in the open sky guides (his) horses,

volansque dat lora (pl.) secundo curru.  
 and flying gives rein to (his) speeding car

Aeneadae, defessi, contendunt petere  
 The followers of Aeneas wearied hasten to seek

cursu litora quae proxima et vertuntur  
 in (their) course the shores which are nearest and turn

ad oras Libyae. Est locus in longo secessu;  
 to the region of Libya There is a spot in a deep bay [cove]:

insula 160 efficit portum obiectu laterum,  
 an island forms a harbor by the projection of (its) sides,

quibus omnis unda ab alto frangitur  
 on which every wave from the deep is broken

scinditque sese in reductos sinus Hinc  
 and divides itself into the retiring bays On this side

atque hinc vastae rupes geminique scopuli minantur  
 and on that huge rocks and twin ledges tower

in caelum, sub quorum vertice tuta aequora  
 to the sky beneath whose top the safe waters,

silent late; tum scaena coruscis  
 lie silent far and wide. then a background of quivering

silvis atrumque nemus horrenti umbra imminet  
 woods and a black grove of bristling shade hangs over

165 desuper. Sub adversa fronte antrum  
 from above Under the opposite brow (is) a cave

pendentibus scopulis, intus dulces aquae  
 of hanging crags. within are sweet [fresh] waters

sediliaque vivo saxo—domus nympharum;  
and seats in the living rock — the home of the nymphs;

hic non ulla vincula tenent fessas navis; non  
here no cables hold the weary ships. no

ancora alligat unco morsu  
anchor confines (them) with (its) curved bite [fluke]

**170** Huc Aeneas subit septem navibus  
Hither Aeneas puts in (with) seven ships

collectis ex omni numero; ac magno amore  
collected from the whole number. and with a great longing

telluris Troes egressi potiuntur optata  
for land the Trojans having disembarked gain the wished for

harena, et ponunt artus tabentis  
strand and place (their) limbs melted [saturated]

sale in litore Ac primum Achates excudit  
in brine upon the shore And first Achates struck

scintillam silici **175** suscepitque ignem foliis,  
a spark from flint and took up the fire with leaves,

atque dedit arida nutrimenta circum, rapuitque  
and gave [spread] dry fuel around and kindled

flamman in fomite. Tum expediunt Cererem  
a blaze in the tinder Then they bring out the corn

corruptam undis, armaque Cerealia, fessi  
damaged by the waves and the utensils of Ceres. weary

rerum, parantque torrere receptas  
of (their) hardships and prepare to parch the recovered

fruges flammis et frangere saxo.  
grain by the blaze and to crush it with a stone

**180** Aeneas interea conscendit scopulum et  
Aeneas meanwhile mounts a rock and

petit omnem prospectum late pelago,  
seeks [surveys] the whole outlook far and wide on the sea,

si videat Anthea quem iactatum vento  
if he may see Antheus anywhere tossed by the wind

Phrygiasque biremis. aut Capyn, aut arma  
and the Trojan biremes. or Capys or the arms

Caici in celsis puppibus **185** Prospicit nullam  
of Caicus on the lofty sterns He sees no



navem in conspectu, tris cervos errantis  
ship in sight, (but) three stags wandering

litore; hos tota armenta sequuntur a tergo,  
on the shore, these whole herds follow in the rear,

et longum agmen pascitur per vallis.  
and the long column [line] is feeding through the dells.

Hic constitit corripuitque arcum celerisque  
He halted and caught up (his) bow and swift

sagittas manu, tela quae fidus Achates  
arrows in (his) hand, weapons which trusty Achates

gerebat, sternitque primum ductores ipsos,  
was carrying; and he lays low first the leaders themselves,

ferentis capita alta arboreis 190 cornibus,  
bearing (their) heads on high with branching antlers

tum vulgus, et agens miscet  
and then the common herd and driving mingles [rouls]

telis omnem turbam inter fondea nemora;  
with (his) weapons all the throng amid the leafy groves;

nec absistit priusquam victor fundat  
nor does he stop before (that) a conqueror he stretches

septem ingentia corpora humi, et aequet  
seven huge bodies on the ground, and equals

numerus cum navibus. Hinc petit portum,  
the number with the ships. Then he seeks the harbor.

et partitur in omnis socios. Deinde  
and divides (them) among all (his) companions. Then

195 vina quae bonus Acestes onerarat  
the wine which the good Acestes had loaded [stored]

cadis Trinacrio litore, dederatque abeuntibus,  
in casks on the Sicilian shore, and had given (them) departing.

heros dividit, et mulcet maerentia pectora  
the hero distributes, and he soothes the sorrowing hearts

dictis:

with (these) words:

“O socii (enim neque sumus ignari malorum

“O comrades (for neither are we ignorant of misfortune

ante), O passi graviora,  
before) O ye (who have) suffered heavier [severer] (things),



deus dabit finem quoque his. Vos accestis  
 God will give an end also to these. Ye have approached  
 et rabiem Scyllaeam scopulosque sonantis  
 both the wrath of Scylla and the cliffs resounding  
 penitus; et 200 vos experti Cyclopea saxa;  
 within; and ye have tried the Cyclopean rocks;  
 revocate animos, mittiteque maestum  
 recall (your) spirits, and dismiss sad [sorrowing]  
 timorem. forsan olim iuvabit meminisse  
 fear. perchance hereafter it shall rejoice (you) to remember  
 et haec. Per varios casus,  
 even these (things). Through varied [divers] mischances,  
 per tot discrimina rerum, 205 tendimus  
 through so many crises of affairs, we are striving  
 in Latium, ubi fata ostendunt quietas  
 to Latium, where the fates show (us) a peaceful  
 sedes (pl.); illic fas Troiae regna  
 settlement. there it is decreed (that) Troy's kingdom  
 resurgere. Durate, et servate vosmet  
 shall rise again. Endure, and keep yourselves  
 secundis rebus."'  
 for prosperous affairs [fortunes].''

Talia refert voce, aegerque  
 Such (things) he speaks with (his) voice, and (though) sick  
 ingentibus curis, simulat spem voltu  
 with mighty anxieties, he counterfeits hope in (his) face  
 premit dolorem altum corde. 210 Illi  
 (and) represses (his) grief deep in (his) heart. They  
 accingunt se praedae futurisque  
 gird themselves for the spoil [prey] and the coming  
 dapibus (pl.); deripiunt tergora costis et  
 banquet. they strip off the hides from the ribs and  
 nudant viscera; pars secant in frusta  
 lay bare the entrails. some cut (them) into strips  
 figuntque trementia veribus; alii locant  
 and stick (them) quivering on spits. others place  
 aëna litore, ministrantque flammas. Tum  
 brazen [caldrons] on the shore, and tend the flames. Then

victu revocant viris, fusique  
with food they recall [recover] (their) strength and stretched

per herbam 215 implentur (pass. voice) veteris  
through the grass they fill themselves with old

Bacchi pinguisque ferinae. Postquam fames  
wine and fat venison After (their) hunger

exempta epulis mensaeque remotae,  
(was) removed by the feasts and the tables (had been) cleared,

requirunt amissos socios longo sermone,  
they enquire after their lost companions in long conversation.

dubii inter spemque metumque seu  
doubtful between hope and fear whether

credant vivere sive pati extrema,  
they may believe (that they) live or suffer the last (change).

nec iam exaudire vocatos. 220 Praecipue  
nor longer hear when called upon Especially

pius Aeneas gemit secum casum  
devout [good] Aeneas laments within himself the misfortune

nunc acris Oronti, nunc Amyci, et crudelia  
now of bold Orontes. now of Amycus and the cruel

fata Lyci, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.  
fates of Lycus. and brave Gyas. and brave Cloanthus.

Et iam erat finis, cum Iuppiter,  
And now there was an end when Jupiter.

despiciens summo aethere velivolum  
looking down from the height of heaven on the sail covered

mare iacentisque terras, 225 litoraque et  
sea and low lying lands and the shores and

latos populos, constitit sic vertice  
the widespread nations took (his) stand thus on the summit

caeli, et defixit lumina regnis  
of the sky and bent [cast] down (his) eyes upon the realms

Libyae. Atque illum iactantem talis curas  
of Libya. And as he is revolving such cares

pectore, Venus adloquitur, tristior  
in (his) heart. Venus addresses (him) sadder (than usual)

et nitentis oculos suffusa lacrimis. "O qui  
and (her) bright eyes suffused with tears "O (thou) who

regis res hominumque deumque 230 aeternis  
 rulest the affairs of men and of gods with eternal  
 impernis, et terres fulmine,  
 commands, and terrifies (them) with the thunderbolt,  
 quid tantum potuere meus Aeneas,  
 what (crime) so great could my Aeneas,  
 quid Troes committere in te, passis  
 what (could) the Trojans commit against thee, (that) having suffered  
 tot funera, cunctus orbis terrarum  
 so many deaths the whole circle of the lands [the whole world]  
 clauditur quibus ob Italiam? Certe  
 is closed against them on account of Italy? Surely  
 pollicitus 235 hinc, olim, volventibus  
 thou hast promised(that) hence, in time to come, with revolving  
 annis, Romanos fore ductores, a revocato  
 years. the Romans should be leaders, (sprung) from the revived  
 sanguine Teuceri, qui tenerent mare, qui  
 blood of Teucer, who should hold the sea who (should hold)  
 terras omni dicione; quae sententia vertit te,  
 the lands in full sway, what purpose [judgement] changes thee,  
 genitor? Hoc quidem solabar (pass. voice) occas-  
 (my) father? With this indeed I was consoling myself for the  
 um tristisque ruinas Troiae, rependens  
 fall and the sad ruins [disaster] of Troy, compensating  
 contraria fata fatis; 240 nunc eadem fortuna  
 adverse fates by fates? now the same fortune  
 insequitur viros actos tot casibus.  
 pursues the heroes driven by so many misfortunes [calamities],  
 Quem finem laborum das, magne rex? Antenor  
 What end of toils dost thou give, great king? Antenor  
 potuit elapsus mediis Achivis, penetrare  
 was able having escaped from the midst of Greece, to reach  
 tutus sinus Illyricos atque intima regna  
 safe [safely] the bays of Illyria and the inmost realms  
 Liburnorum, et superare fontem Timavi, 245 unde  
 of the Liburnians and to pass the source of Timavus, whence  
 per novem ora, cum vasto murmure montis,  
 through nine months, with a mighty rumbling of the mountain,

mare it proruptum et premit arva  
the flood goes headlong and overwhelms the fields

sonanti pelago Hic tamen, ille locavit  
with a resounding sea Here at length he planted

urbem Patavi sedes (pl.) Teuerorumque,  
the city of Patavium and a settlement of the Trojans,

et dedit nomen genti, fixitque Troia  
and gave a name to the nation and set up the Trojan

arma: nunc quiescit compostus placida pace:  
arms: now he rests settled in quiet peace:

250 nos, tua progenies, quibus adnuis  
but we, thy offspring, to whom thou grantest

arcem caeli, navibus amissis  
the citadel of heaven, (our) ships having been lost

(infandum!) prodimur ob iram  
(oh (woe) unspeakable!) are betrayed on account of the rage

unius, atque disiungimur longe oris  
of one, and are kept far away from the shores

Ital. Hic honos pietatis? Sic reponis  
of Italy. (Is) this the reward of piety? Thus dost thou restore

nos in sceptris?  
us to (our) rule [sovereignty]?

Subridens olli, sator hominum atque deorum,  
Smiling upon her, the father of men and of gods.

255 vultu quo serenat caelum tempestatesque,  
with the face with which he calms the sky and the storms.

libavit natae oscula, dehinc fatus talia:  
touched (his) daughters lips, and then spoke as follows:

“Parce mentu, Cytherea; fata  
“Refrain from fears, Cytherea [Venus], the destinies

tuorum manent immota tibi; cernes  
of thy (race) remain fixed for thee, thou shalt behold

urbem et promissa moenia Lavini, feresque  
(thy) city and the promised walls of Lavinium, and shalt bear

sublimem ad sidera caeli 260 magnanimum  
aloft to the stars of heaven the high souled

Aenean; neque sententia vertit me. Hic  
Aeneas; nor has (any) purpose changed me He



(enim fabor quando haec cura remordet  
(for I will speak out since this anxiety distresses

te, et volvens arcana fatorum movebo  
thee and unrolling the mysteries of the fates will move (them)

longius), geret tibi ingens bellum Italia,  
further) shall wage for thee a mighty war in Italy.

contundetque ferocis populos, ponetque viris  
and crush fierce peoples. and establish for his peoples.

mores et moenia. dum 265 tertia aestas viderit  
customs and city walls till the third summer shall have

regnantem Latio, ternaque hiberna  
seen (him) ruling Latium and three winter quarters [winters.]

transierint Rutulis subactis.  
shall have passed after the Rutulians having been [are] conquered.

At puer Ascanius, cui nunc cognomen Iulo  
But the boy Ascanius to whom now the surname of Iulus

additur (Ilus erat dum res Iliu stetit  
is given (Ilus he was while the fortune of Ilium stood

regno), explebit 270 imperio triginta  
in the kingdom) shall fill out by (his) sway thirty

magnos orbis volvendis mensibus,  
great circles [years] with revolving months,

transferetque regnum ab sede Lavini  
and shall remove the empire from the seat of Lavinium

et muniet Albam Longam multa vi.  
and shall fortify Alba Longa with great strength.

Hic iam regnabitur totos ter  
Here now it shall be ruled [the kingdom shall last] full three

centum annos sub gente Hectorea, donec  
hundred years beneath the race of Hector. till

Iliu, regina sacerdos, gravis Marte, dabit  
Iliu a royal priestess pregnant by Mars. shall bring forth

geminam prolem partu. 275 Inde Romulus,  
twin offspring at a birth Next Romulus.

laetus fulvo tegmine lupae, nutricis,  
rejoicing in the tawny skin of the she wolf. (his) nurse,

excipiet gentem, et condet moenia Mavortia,  
shall receive the nation and build the walls of Mars' city.



dicetque Romanos, de suo nomine.  
 and shall call (the people) Romans after his own name.  
 His pono metas nec rerum nec  
 To them I set limits neither in fortunes nor  
 tempora (pl.); dedi. imperium sine fine.  
 in time, I have given (them) empire without end  
 Quin, aspera Juno, 280 quae nunc fatigat  
 Nay, more, cruel Juno who now harasses  
 terrasque caelumque (pl.) metu, referet  
 the lands and the heavens with alarm. shall change  
 consilia in melius, fovebitque mecum,  
 (her) plans for the better. and shall cherish. with me.  
 Romanos, dominos rerum, gentemque  
 the Romans. masters of (all) things. and the race  
 togatam; sic placitum. Aetas veniet  
 that wears the toga: thus it is pleasing An age shall come,  
 lustris labentibus, cum domus Assaraci  
 with cycles gliding [rolling] on when the house of Assaracus  
 premet 285 servitio Phthiam clarasque Mycenae,  
 shall press into subjection Phthia and famous Mycene.  
 ac dominabitur victis Argis. Caesar nascetur,  
 and shall rule over conquered Argos Caesar shall be born  
 Troianus pulchra origine, qui terminet imperium  
 a Trojan of brilliant line. who shall bound (his) empire  
 Oceano famam astris— Iulius, nomen  
 by the ocean and (his) renown by the stars—Julius a name  
 demissum a magno Iulo. Hunc tu segura  
 derived from great Iulus Him thou untroubled  
 olim 290 accipies caelo onustum  
 in time to come shalt receive into heaven laden  
 spoliis Orientis; hic quoque vocabitur  
 with the spoils of the East he also shall be addressed  
 votis. Tum aspera saecula mitescent,  
 with prayers Then savage generations shall grow mild  
 bellis positis; cana Fides, et Vesta,  
 wars (having been) laid aside hoary Faith and Vesta:  
 Quirinus cum fratre Remo, dabunt iura;  
 Romulus with (his) brother Remus. shall give laws:

dirae portae belli ferro et artis  
the dreadful gates of war with iron and compressed

compagibus; claudentur impius Furor intus,  
joints. shall be closed unholy Rage within.

sedens super 295 saeva arma, et vinctus  
sitting over cruel arms. and bound

centum aënis nodis post tergum,  
with a hundred brazen knots [chains] behind (his) back.

fremet horridus cruento ore."  
shall roar frightfully with bloody [blood stained] lips."

Haec ait, et demittit genitum Maia  
Thus he speaks and dispatches the son of Maia

ab alto, ut novae terrae  
[Mercury] from on high. that the new lands

utque arces Karthaginis pateant  
and (that) the citadels of Carthage may be opened

hospitio Teucris, ne Dido, nescia fati,  
in hospitality to the Trojans lest Dido. ignorant of destiny.

arceret 300 finibus; ille volat per  
might drive (them) from (her) realms he flies through

magnum aëra remigio alarum, ac citus  
the mighty air with the oarage of (his) wings. and quickly

adstitit oris Libyae Et iam  
alights on the shores of Libya And now

facit iussa, Poenique ponunt  
he does [performs] (his) orders and the Carthaginians lay aside

ferocia corda volente deo; in primis,  
(their) fierce hearts at the will of the god. above all.

regina accipit quietum animum benignamque  
the queen receives a peaceful spirit and a gracious

mentem in Teucros.  
mind toward the Trojans

305 At pius Aeneas, volvens plurima  
But devout Aeneas revolving many (thoughts)

per noctem, ut primum alma lux data est,  
in the night as soon as genial dawn appeared.

constituit exire explorareque novos locos;  
determined to go forth and reconnoitre the new regions

quaerere      quas      oras      accesserit      vento,  
and to inquire      what      shores      he had reached      by the wind,

qui      teneant      (nam videt      inculta),      hominesne  
who      occupy them      (for      he sees      (it is) untilled)      whether men

feraene,      referreque      exacta  
or wild beasts,      and to take back      (the things)      ascertained

sociis      310 Classem      occult      in      convexo  
to (his) comrades      The fleet      he hides      in      a hollow

nemorum      sub      cavata      rupe,      clausam      arboribus  
of the groves      beneath      a cavernous      rock      shut in      with trees

circum      atque      horrentibus      umbris;      ipse  
around      and      with bristling      shades;      (he) himself

graditur      comitatus      Achate      uno,      crispans  
goes on      attended      by Achates      alone.      brandishing

manu      bina      hastilia      lato      ferro  
in (his) hand      two      spears      with broad      iron (tips)

Cui      mater      sese tulit      obvia      media  
To him      (his) mother      presented herself      on the way      in the midst

silva,      gerens      os      habitumque      315 virginis,  
of the wood,      wearing      the face      and dress      of a maiden

et      arma      virginis,      Spartanae,      vel      qualis  
and      the arms      of a maiden.      a Spartan maid,      or      such as

Threïssa      Harpalyce      fatigat      equos      praevertiturque  
Thracian      Harpalyce      wearies      (her) steeds      and outstrips

fuga      volucrum      Hebrum.      Namque      suspenderat  
in (her) flight      the swift      Hebrus      For indeed      she had slung

habilem      arcum      de      more      umeris  
(her) shapely      bow      according to      custom      from (her) shoulders

venatrix,      dederatque      comam      ventis  
as a huntress.      and had given      (her) hair      to the winds

diffundere,      320 nuda      genu      fluentisque      sinus  
to dishevel,      with bare      knee      and with (her) flowing      robes

collecta      nodo      Ac      prior      inquit.      "Heus,  
girt round      in a knot      And      first      she cries      "Ho,

iuvenes,      monstrate      si      forte      vidistis      quam  
youths,      tell me      if      perchance      you have seen      any

mearum      sororum      errantem      hic      succinctam      pharetra  
of my      sisters      wandering      here      girt with      a quiver

et tegmine maculosae lyncis, aut prementem  
and the skin of a spotted lynx, or pressing

cursum spumantis apri clamore."  
on the course of a foaming boar with a loud shout.

325 Sic Venus: et sic contra filius  
Thus Venus (spoke): and thus in answer the son

Veneris orsus: "Nulla tuarum sororum audita  
of Venus began. None of thy sisters (has been) heard

neque visa mihi—o quam memorem te, virgo?  
or seen by me—Oh, what shall I call thee, maiden?

Namque tibi voltus haud mortalis, nec  
For indeed thy face (is) not human, nor does

vox sonat hominem; o dea  
(thy) voice sound [declare] a mortal. Oh goddess (thou art)

certe, an soror Phoebi, an una  
surely either the sister of Phoebus, or one

sanguinis nympharum? Felix 330 sis,  
of the blood [race] of the nymphs? Propitious mayest thou be,

levesque nostrum laborem, quaecumque, et  
and lighten our toil, whoever thou art, and

doceas tandem, sub quo caelo, in quibus  
teach (us) pray, beneath what sky, and in what

oris orbis iactemur. Erramus  
regions of the world we are being tossed We are wandering

ignari hominumque locorumque, acti huc  
ignorant of the men and of the places, driven hither

vento et vastis fluctibus; multa hostia  
by the wind and mighty billows, many a victim

cadet tibi ante aras nostra dextra."  
shall fall for thee before the altars by our [my] right hand."

335 Tum Venus: "Equidem me haud  
Then Venus (said) "Indeed I (am) not

dignor tali honore; est mos Tyriis  
worthy of such honor, it is the custom for Tyrian

virginibus gestare pharetram vincireque suras  
maidens to wear a quiver and to bind (their) ankles

alte purpureo cothúrno. Punica regna  
high with a purple buskin. The Carthaginian realms



vides, Tyrios et urbem Agenoris; sed  
you see, Tyrians and the city of Agenor, but

fines Libyci, genus intractabile bello.  
the territory is Libyan a race unmanageable in war

Dido regit 340 imperium, profecta urbe Tyria,  
Dido rules the realm. having left the city Tyre

fugiens germanum Longa est iniuria,  
fleeing from (her) brother Long is the injury.

longae ambages; sed sequar summa  
and long its windings [mazes] but I will follow the main

fastigia rerum  
points of the affairs [story]

“Huc coniunx erat Sychaeus, ditissimus  
“Her husband was Sychaeus wealthiest

agri Phoenicum, et dilectus miserae  
in land of the Phoenicians and loved of [by] (her) wretched (one)

magno amore; 345 cui pater dederat  
with a great passion to him (her) father had given (her)

intactam, iugaratque primis omnibus.  
a virgin and had united (them) with the first auspices.

Sed Pygmalion, germanus, habebat regna  
But Pygmalion (her) brother was holding the throne

Tyri, immanior scelere ante omnis alios.  
of Tyre, a monster in crime beyond all other (men).

Inter quos venit medius furor.  
And between them there came a dividing frenzy.

Ille, impius atque caecus amore auri,  
He, wicked and blinded with the love of gold,

350 clam superat Sychaeum ferro,  
secretly overcomes Sychaeus with a sword. (when)

incautum, securus germanae amorum;  
off his guard. regardless of (his) sister's love;

diuque celavit factum, et malus  
and for a long time he concealed the deed. and vicious

simulans multa lusit aegram amantem  
feigning many (stories) he mocked the wretched loving (one)

vana spe. Sed in somnis venit ipsa  
with delusive hope But in sleep there came the very



imago inhumati coniugis, attollens pallida  
 ghost of (her) unburied husband, raising (his) pale  
 ora miris modis; nudavit 355 crudelis  
 features in a wonderful manner, he laid bare the cruel  
 aras pectoraque traiecta ferro  
 altars and (his) breast pierced through with the sword,  
 retextitque omne caecum scelus domus. Tum  
 and unveiled all the hidden crime of the house. Then  
 suadet celerare fugam excedereque  
 he urges (her) to hasten (her) flight and to abandon  
 patria, auxiliumque viae recludit veteris  
 (her) country and as aid on (her) way he reveals the ancient  
 thesauros tellure, ignotum pondus argenti  
 treasures in the earth, and unknown mass of silver  
 et auri Commota 360 his, Dido parabat  
 and of gold Roused by this, Dido was preparing  
 fugam sociosque. Conveniunt quibus  
 (her) flight and (her) companions They come together to whom  
 erat aut crudele odium tyranni aut  
 there was either fierce hatred of the despot or  
 acer metus; navis quae forte paratae  
 bitter fear, the ships which by chance (are) equipped  
 corripunt onerantque auro; opes avari  
 they seize and load with gold, the riches of greedy  
 Pygmalionis portantur pelago; femina  
 Pygmalion they are carried across the sea, a woman  
 dux facti. 365 Devenere locos  
 (is) the leader of the exploit. They landed at the places  
 ubi nunc cernis ingentia moenia arcemque  
 where now thou seest the mighty ramparts and the citadel  
 novae Karthaginis surgentem, mercatique  
 of new Carthage rising, and they bought  
 solum Byrsam, de nomine facti,  
 the ground called Byrsa, from the name [nature] of the transaction,  
 quantum possent circumdare taurino tergo.  
 as much as they could encompass with a bull's hide  
 Sed qui, tandem, vos, aut ab quibus oris  
 But who, pray, are you, or from what shores

venistis,                    **370** quove                    tenetis                    iter?"  
have you come                    or whither                    do you bend                    (your) course?"

Quaerenti                    talibus                    ille,                    suspirans  
To (her) questioning                    with such (words)                    he (replies).                    sighing

trahensque                    vocem                    a                    imo                    pectore  
and drawing                    (his) voice                    from                    the depth                    of (his) heart.

"O dea,                    si repetens ab                    prima origine  
'O goddess,                    if beginning from                    the first source

pergam,                    et                    vacet                    audire                    annalis  
I were to proceed                    and                    there were time                    to hear                    the story

nostrorum laborum,                    Vesper                    clauso                    Olympo  
of our                    toils                    evening                    (with) closed                    Olympus

componat                    diem                    ante                    **375** Nos  
would complete                    the day                    before (the end)                    Us

antiqua                    Troia,                    si                    forte                    nomen                    Troiae  
from ancient                    Troy                    if                    perchance                    the name                    of Troy

ut                    per                    vestras                    auris,                    vectos                    per  
has passed                    through                    your                    ears                    carried                    over

diversa aequora, tempestas                    sua                    forte                    adpulit  
divers                    seas                    a storm                    by its own chance                    has driven on

Libycis                    oris                    Sum                    pius                    Aeneas,                    qui                    veho  
the Libyan                    coasts                    I am                    devout                    Aeneas                    who                    carry

mecum                    classe                    Penatis                    raptos                    ex  
with me                    in (my) fleet                    (my) household gods                    rescued                    from

hoste,                    notus                    fama                    super                    aethera.  
the foe                    known                    by reputation                    beyond                    the sky.

Quaero                    **380** Italiam,                    patriam,                    et  
I am seeking                    Italy                    (for my) country.                    and

genus                    ab                    Jove                    summo                    Bis  
(my) race (is)                    from                    Jupiter                    on high                    With twice

denis navibus conscendi                    Phrygium                    aequor,  
ten                    ships                    I embarked                    on the Phrygian                    sea,

dea                    matre monstrante                    viam,                    secutus  
(my) goddess                    mother                    showing (me)                    the way                    following

fata                    data;                    vix                    septem                    supersunt,  
the fates                    (that were) given (me)                    scarcely                    seven                    remain

convolsae undis Euroque                    Ipse,                    ignotus  
shattered                    by waves                    and the East wind                    I myself.                    a stranger

egens,            peragro            deserta            Libyaë,  
 (and) in need,    am roaming    through the deserts    of Libya,  
 pulsus    385 Europa    atque    Asia."  
 driven       from Europe    and    Asia."    (But) Venus  
 nec       passa       querentem            plura,  
 did not    suffer    him complaining [to complain]    more,  
 interfata est            sic       medio       dolore:  
 (but) interrupted (him)    thus    in the midst    of (his) grief:  
 "Quisquis            es,            haud       credo       invisus  
       Whoever            thou art.       not       I believe       disliked  
 caelestibus,            carpis            auras       vitalis  
 by the gods above       dost thou draw       the breath       of life  
       qui       advenis       Tyriam       urbem.       Modo  
 (thou) who       hast come       to a Tyrian       city       Only  
 perge,    atque    perfer    te    hinc    ad       limina  
 proceed    and    betake    thyself    hence    to    the thresholds  
 reginae.    390 Namque    nuntio       tibi  
 of the queen       For indeed    I announce    to thee    (that thy)  
 socios            reduces    classemque            relatam,  
 companions (are) returned    and the fleet    (has been) brought back  
 et actam in tutum versis aquilonibus,    ni  
 and driven into safety by changed winds.    unless  
       parentes       docuere            augurium       vani  
 (my) parents       have taught       (me) augury       in vain  
       frustra            Aspice,       bis       senos       cygnos  
 (and) to no purpose.       Behold,       twice       six       swans  
 laetantis       agmine,       quos       ales       Jovis,  
 rejoicing       in column.       whom       the bird       of Jupiter,  
 lapsa            aetheria       plaga,       395 turbabat  
 swooping down    from the airy    region       was scattering  
 aperto       caelo; nunc       videntur       aut       capere  
 in the open    sky.       now       they seem       either       to seek  
 terras (pl)       longo       ordine       aut       despectare  
 the land       in a long    array       or       look down (upon it)  
 iam            captas:       ut       illi       reduces       ludunt  
 already       chosen.       as       they       returning       sport  
 stridentibus       alis,       et       cinxere       polum (sing.)  
 with whizzing    wings.       and       circle about       the heavens

coetu,                      dedereque                      cantus,                      haud  
in a company.              and give (voice)              to (their) notes              not

aliter                      tuaeque                      puppes                      tuorumque                      pubes  
otherwise                      also thy                      ships                      and thy                      youths

aut    tenet    portum    400 aut    subit    ostia (pl.)  
either    hold    the harbor              or    approach (its) mouth

pleno    velo    Modo    perge,    et    qua    via  
in full    sail              Only    proceed    and    where    the way

ducit    te,    dirige    gressum ''  
leads    thee    direct    thy step

Dixit,                      et    avertens                      refulsit                      rosea  
She spoke                      and    turning away                      she gleamed    with (her) rosy

cervice,                      ambrosiaeque                      comae                      spiravere  
neck                      and (her) ambrosial [divine]                      locks                      wafted

divinum    odorem    vertice;                      vestis                      defluxit  
a heavenly    fragrance    from (her) head    (her) robe    streamed down

ad    imos                      pedes,                      405 et                      incessu  
to    the soles                      of (her) feet,                      and                      by (her) gait

vera                      dea                      patuit.                      Ubi    ille    agnovit  
the true    goddess                      was revealed                      When    he                      recognized

matrem,                      secutus est                      fugientem  
(his) mother,                      he followed                      (her) fleeing    [as she fled]

tali                      voce:                      ''Quid    totiens    (crudelis  
with such [these] words.                      Why dost thou    so often                      (cruel

quoque    tu)    ludis    natum    falsis    imaginibus?  
also    (art) thou    mock (thy) son    with false    apparitions?

Cur    non    datur    iungere    dextram dextrae,  
Why    is it not    granted (me)    to join    hand to [with] hand.

ac    audire    et    reddere    veras  
and    to hear    and    return    true    [undisguised]

voces?''

voices    [accents]?''

410 Talibus                      incusat,                      tenditque                      gressum  
With such words                      he chides (her)                      and directs                      his step

ad    moenia:    at    Venus    saepsit                      gradientis  
to    the city walls    but    Venus    surrounded (them)                      advancing

                    obscuro    aëre,    et    dea    fudit  
[as they advanced]    with a dark    mist.    and    the goddess    spread



circum around	multo (them) a thick	amictu veil	nebulae (sing.), of clouds.	ne that
quis no one	posset could	cernere, perceive	neu nor	quis contingere anyone touch
eos, them.	molirive or cause	moram, delay.	aut or	poscere causas (pl.) demand the reason
veniendi of (their) coming	415	Ipsa (She) herself	abit departs	sublimis Paphum, aloft to Paphos,
laetaque and joyfully	revisit revisits	suas (her) native	sedes, abodes	ubi illi where (is) her
templum, temple	centumque and a hundred	arae altars	calent glow	Sabaeo with Sabaeon
ture, frankincense	halantque and are redolent	recentibus with fresh	sertis. garlands.	
Interea Meanwhile	corripuere they seize upon	viam, the way.	qua where	semita the path
monstrat shows	Iamque And now	ascendebant they were mounting	collem the hill	qui which
plurimus most	420	imminet overhangs	urbi, the city	adspectatque and looks down
desuper from above	adversas on the opposite	arces towers	Aeneas Aeneas	miratur marvels at [admires]
molem, the mass [massive city].		quondam formerly	magalia; huts,	miratur he marvels
portas at [admires] the gates		strepitumque and the din	et and	strata the stretches
viarum (pl ) of street	Tyrii The Tyrians	ardentes burning [aglow]	instant, press on,	pars some
ducere put up	muros the city walls	molirique and build	arcem, the citadel,	et and
subvolvere roll up	saxa stones	manibus; with (their) hands.	425	pars optare some select
locum the location	tecto for a building	et and	concludere close (it) in	sulco. with a furrow.
Legunt They choose	iura laws	magistratusque and magistrates	sanctumque and a hallowed	
senatum. senate.	Hic Here	alii some	effodiunt excavate	portus; hic harbors, here



alii locant alta fundamenta theatris,  
 others lay the deep foundations for theatres.

exciduntque immanis columnas rupibus, alta  
 and hew out vast pillars from the rocks, the lofty

decora futuris scaenis 430 Qualis labor  
 decorations for the coming dramas Such toil

exercet apes nova aestate per florea  
 busies the bees in early summer through the flowery

rura sub sole, cum educunt adultos  
 meads in the sunshine, when they lead forth the full grown

fetus gentis, aut cum stipant liquentia  
 progenies of the race, or when they compress the flowing

mella et distendunt cellas dulci nectare,  
 honey and pack the cells with sweet nectar.

aut accipiunt onera venientum, aut, facto  
 or receive the burdens of (those) coming, or forming

agmine, arcent fucos, 435 ignavum pecus,  
 a line, drive the drones, a lazy herd

a praeseptibus; opus fervet, fragrantiaque  
 from the hives, the work boils, and the fragrant

mella (pl.) redolent thymo. "O fortunati,  
 honey is scented [fumes] with thyme "O fortunate,

quorum moenia iam surgunt" ait  
 (they) whose city walls are already rising! ' says

Aeneas, et suspicit fastigia urbis. Infert  
 Aeneas, and gazes upon the roofs of the city He introduces

se, saeptus nebula, mirabile dictu,  
 himself, hedged in by the mist, wonderful to be said,

440 per medios, miscetque viris, neque  
 through the midst, and mingles with the men, nor

cernitur ulli  
 is perceived by anyone.

Lucus fuit in media urbe,  
 A grove was in the midst [centre] of the city,

laetissimus umbra, quo loco primum  
 most joyful [luxuriant] with shade, in which place first

Poeni, iactati undis et turbine,  
 the Carthaginians, tossed by the waves and the whirlwind,

effodere    signum    quod    regia    Juno    monstrarat—  
 dug up    the token    which    Queen    Juno    had shown  
  
                 caput                  acris                  equi,    nam    sic  
 [revealed]—the head    of a spirited [fiery]    horse;    for    thus  
 gentem    fore    445    egregiam    bello,    et    facilem  
 the race    would be    renowned    in war    and    easily  
 victu                  per                  saecula.    Hic    Dido    Sidonia  
 subsisting    through    the ages    Here    Dido    of Sidon  
 condebat                  ingens    templum    Junoni,    opulentum  
 was building    a mighty    temple    to Juno    rich  
 donis                  et                  numine                  divae,                  cui  
 with offerings    and    the presence    of the goddess.    for which  
 aerea    limina    surgebant    gradibus,                  aereque  
 bronze    thresholds    were rising    with steps.    and with bronze  
                 trabes                  nexae;    foribus    aënis    stridebat  
 (its) doorposts    (were) bound,    on doors    of bronze    was creaking  
 cardo                  In 450    hoc    luco    primum    nova    res  
 the hinge    In    this    grove    first    a new    object  
 oblata    lenit    timorem;    hic    primum    Aeneas  
 presented    soothed    (his) fear;    here    first    Aeneas  
 ausus    sperare    salutem,    et    confidere    melius  
 dared    to hope for    safety,    and    to trust    better  
 afflictis                  rebus                  Namque    dum    lustrat  
 in (his) shattered    fortunes    For    while    he surveys  
 singula                  sub    ingenti    templo,    opperiens  
 each (scene)    beneath    the mighty    temple.    awaiting  
 reginam,    dum    miratur                  fortuna    quae  
 the queen    while    he marvels at [admires]    the prosperity    which  
 sit                  urbi                  manus    455    artificumque  
 is    to [in] the city    and the handiwork    of artists  
 inter se                  laborem    operumque,    videt    Ilicas  
 among themselves    and the toil    of (their) tasks    he sees    the Trojan  
 pugnas    ex    ordine.    bellaque (pl.)    iam    volgata  
 battles    in    order    and the war    already    published  
 fama                  per    totum    orbem.                  Atridas,  
 by report    throughout    the whole    world    the sons of Atreus,  
 Priamumque.    et    Achillem,    saevum    ambobus.  
 and Priam,    and    Achilles,    a foe    to both.

Constitit, et lacrimans inquit: "Quis locus,  
He stood still and weeping says "What place.

Achate, 460 quae regio in terris  
Achates, what quarter on the lands [on earth]

iam non plena nostri laboris? En, Priamus!  
now is not full of our toil? Lo. Priam!

Hic etiam sunt sua praemia laudi; sunt  
Here also are its own rewards for merit there are

lacrimae rerum, et mortalia  
tears for our affairs [fortunes] and human (sorrows)

tangunt mentem. Solve metus; haec fama  
touch the soul. Banish fears, this renown

feret tibi aliquam salutem." Sic ait,  
will bring thee some safety." Thus he speaks.

atque pascit animum inani pictura gemens  
and feeds (his) mind on the empty picture groaning

465 multa umectatque voltum lagro  
much and bedews (his) face with a copious

flumine.  
stream.

Namque videt uti, bellantes circum  
For indeed he was seeing how, warring round

Pergama, hac Gra. fugerent, Troiana  
Pergamus, here the Greeks, were fleeing. (while) the Trojan

iuventus premeret, hac Phryges, cristatus  
youth pressed on here the Phrygians. (while) plumed

Achilles instaret curru. Nec procul hinc  
Achilles pursued in (his) car. Not far hence

470 adgnoscit lacrimans tentoria Rhesi  
he recognizes with tears the tents of Rhesus

niveis velis (pl.), quae, prodita primo  
with snowy canvas, which, betrayed in the first

somno, cruentus Tydides vastabat multa  
sleep, the bloody son of Tydeus was ravaging with much

caede, avertitque ardentis equos in castra  
slaughter and carried away the fiery steeds into camp

priusquam gustassent pabula Troiae  
before they had tasted the pastures of Troy

bibissentque or drunk the	Xanthum. Xanthus	Alia In another	parte direction	Troilus Troilus
fugiens fleeing	armis with (his) arms	amissis— lost—	475 infelix hapless	puer— youth—
atque and	impar unequal	congressus meeting	Achilli, with Achilles,	fertur is borne along
equis, by (his) steeds	resupinusque, and flat upon (his) back	haeret clings	mani to the empty	
curru, car.	tamen still	tenens holding	lora; the reins:	huic and his
cervixque neck				
comaeque and hair	trahuntur are trailed	per along	terram. the ground.	et and
pulvis the dust				
inscribitur is marked	versa by the inverted	hasta spear	Interea Meanwhile	
Ihades the Trojan women	ibant were going	ad to	templum the temple	non of
aequae unfavoring				
Palladis Pallas	passis with dishevelled	480 crinibus, hair	ferebantque and were bearing	
peplum, the robe (of state)	suppliciter as suppliants	tristes sad	et and	tunsae beating
pectora (their) breasts	palmis, with (their) hands.	diva the goddess	aversa, turned away.	
tenebat was keeping	oculos (her) eyes	fixos fixed upon	solo the ground.	Ter Thrice
Achilles Achilles	raptaverat had dragged	Hectora Hector	circum round	muros the walls
Iliacos, of Troy,	vendebatque and was selling	exanimus (his) lifeless	corpus body	auro. for gold.
485 Tum, Then	vero, indeed	dat he gives	ingentem a great	gemitum groan
ab from				
imo the depth	pectore, of (his) heart	ut when	conspexit he saw	spolia, the spoils
ut when (he saw)	currus, the chariot	utque and when (he saw)	ipsum the very	corpus body
amici of (his) friend	Priamumque and Priam	tendentem holding out	inermis (his) unarmed	
manus. [helpless]	hands.	Se Himself	quoque also	adgnovit he recognized,



permixtum Achivis principibus, aciesque  
mingled with the Grecian chiefs. and the battalions

Eoas et arma nigri Memnonis  
of the East and the arms of swarthy Memnon

Penthesilea, furens, 490 ducit agmina Amazonidum  
Penthesilea, raging leads the bands of Amazons

lunatis peltis, ardetque in mediis  
with (their) crescent shields and flashes in the midst

milibus, subnectens aurea cingula  
of thousands, binding a golden girdle

exsertae mammae, bellatrix, virgoque,  
beneath (her) protruding breast, a warrior queen, and maiden.

audet concurrere viris.  
she dares to clash with men

Dum haec videntur miranda Dardanio  
While these (scenes) appear wonderful to Trojan

Aeneae, 495 dum stupet, haeretque defixus  
Aeneas, while he is astounded and remains riveted

in uno obtutu, regina Dido, pulcherrima forma,  
in one stare Queen Dido, most beautiful in form,

incessit ad templum magna caterva iuvenum  
advanced to the temple, a great train of youths

stipante Qualis in ripis Eurotae, aut  
thronging about (her) Even as on the banks of Eurotas, or

per iuga Cynthi, Diana exercet  
through the heights of Cynthus Diana keeps up [inspires]

choros, quam mille oreades secutae  
the dancers whom a thousand mountain nymphs following

glomerantur 500 hinc atque hinc; illa fert  
press around on this side and on that, she bears

pharetram numero, gradiensque supereminet  
a quiver on (her) shoulder and moving towers over

omnis deas; gaudia pertemptant  
all the goddesses, joys pervade [thrill through]

tacitum pectus Latonae: talis erat Dido, talem  
the silent breast of Latona such was Dido such

ferebat se laeta per medios, instans  
she was bearing herself joyfully through the midst pressing on



operi futuris regnisque. 505 Tum, foribus divae,  
the work and the future kingdoms Then, at the doors of the

media testudine templi, saepta  
goddess beneath the central dome of the temple hedged in

armis subnixaque alte solio resedit.  
by arms and supported on high by (her) throne she sat down

Dabat iura legesque viris, aequabatque  
She was giving judgments and laws to (her) men and was adjusting

laborem operum iustis partibus, aut trahebat  
the task of the labors in fair partition or was drawing (it)

sorte; cum subito Aeneas videt accedere magno  
by lot when suddenly Aeneas sees advance in the mighty

concursu 510 Anthea Sergestumque fortemque  
throng Antheus and Sergestus and brave

Cloanthum, aliosque Teucrorum quos ater turbo  
Cloanthus and others of the Trojans whom the black whirlwind

dispulerat aequore avxeratque penitus  
had scattered on the sea and had driven far within [beyond]

alias oras Simul ipse obstipuit Achates  
to different coasts At once he himself was dumbfounded Achates

simul percussus laetitiaque metuque; avidi  
at the same time was overcome both by joy and fear. eagerly

515 ardebant coniungere dexteras; sed incognita  
they were burning [ardent] to join right hands but the strange

res turbat animos Dissimulant, et,  
affair [mystery] perplexes (their) minds They keep hid and

amicti cava nube, speculantur quae fortuna  
veiled by the hollow mist, look to see what (is) the fortune

viris, quo litore linquant classem, quid  
of the heroes, on what shore they leave the fleet and why

veniant; nam ibant lecti cunctis  
they come for they were proceeding. selected from all

navibus, orantes veniam, et petebant templum  
the ships asking for grace and were seeking the temple

clamore.  
with a shout

520 Postquam introgressi et copia data  
When they had entered and leave was given

fandi coram, Ilioneus maximus sic  
of [for] speaking face to face Ilioneus the eldest thus

coepit placido pectore :  
began with calm breast

"O Regina, cui Juppiter dedit condere  
"O Queen to whom Jupiter has granted to found

novam urbem frenareque superbas gentis  
a new city and to curb proud races [nations]

iustitia, miserū Troes, vecti ventis  
by equity, (we) unlucky Trojans, born by the winds

omnia maria, 525 oramus te, prohibe infandos  
over all the seas entreat thee keep off [ward off] the terrible

ignis a navibus, parce pio generi, et  
fires from (our) ships spare a pious race and

aspice propius nostras res. Nos non  
look more closely upon our affairs We have not

venimus aut populare Libycos Penatis,  
come either to lay waste the Libyan household gods.

aut vertere raptas praedas ad litora ;  
or to carry away stolen booty to the shores ;

non ea vis animo, nec tanta  
there is not this violence in our minds nor so great

superbia victis 530 Est locus,  
haughtiness in the vanquished There is a place.

Graeci dicunt Hesperiam cognomine, antiqua  
the Greeks call (it) Hesperia by name an ancient

terra, potens armis atque ubere glabrae :  
land, powerful in arms and in the fertility of the soil:

virī Oenotri coluere ; nunc fama  
men called Oenotri colonized it : now (there is) a report (that)

minores dixisse gentem Italiam,  
(their) descendants have called the race [nation] Italy

de nomine ducis Hic fuit cursus ;  
after the name of (their) leader Hither was (our) course .

535 cum subito nimbosus Orion, adsurgens  
when suddenly stormy Orion, rising upon

fluctu, tulit in caeca vada dispulitque  
the billow, bore us on hidden shoals and scattered us

penitus      procacibus      austris      perque      undas,  
 far away      by the insolent      south wind      both over      the waves,  
 salo      superante,      perque      invia  
 the salt sea      overcoming (us)      and over      impassable [pathless]  
 saxa;      huc      pauci      adnavimus      vestris      oris  
 rocks      hither      a few (of us)      have floated      to your      shores  
 Quod      hoc      genus      hominum?      Quaeve      patria  
 What      (is) this      race      of men?      Or what      country  
     tam      barbara      540      permittit      hunc      morem?  
 (is) so      savage      (as) to allow      this      custom?  
 Prohibemur      hospitio      arenae,      cient  
 We are kept away      from the shelter      of the sand [beach],      they provoke  
 bella, vetantque      consistere      prima      terra.  
 wars      and forbid (us)      to set foot      on the first [bordering]      land.  
 Si temnitis humanum genus et mortalia arma,  
 If you despise the human race and mortal arms,  
 at sperate      deos      memores      fandi atque  
 still expect      (that) the gods      (are) mindful      of right      and  
 nefandi      Nobis erat rex Aeneas, quo  
 wrong      We had a king      Aeneas      than whom  
 545 nec fuit alter iustior pietate, nec  
     neither      has been      another      more just      in piety      nor  
 maior bello et armis Si fata servant  
 greater      in war      and      arms      If the Fates      preserve  
 quem virum, si vescitur aura aethera neque  
 this      hero      if      he feeds on      the upper air      nor  
 adhuc occubat crudelibus umbris, non  
 as yet      lies low      in the cruel      shades      (we have) no  
 metus; nec te poeniteat priorem  
 fear      nor      mayest thou      regret      (to be) the first  
 certasse officio (sing.) Siculis regionibus(pl)  
 to vie (with us)      in kind offices      In the Sicilian      region  
 et sunt urbes 550 arvaque, Acestes clarusque  
 also      there are      cities      and fields      and Acestes      famous  
 a Troiano sanguine Liceat subducere  
 from Trojan blood      May it be permitted (us)      to draw up  
     classem, quassatam      ventis, et aptare  
 (our) fleet,      shattered      by the winds      and      fit

trabes silvis et stringere remos; ut si  
timbers in the woods, and trim oars; so that if

datur tendere Italiam, sociis et  
it is allowed (us) to strive for Italy, (our) comrades and

rege recepto, laeti petamus Italiam  
king recovered, we may joyfully seek Italy

Latiumque; 555 sin salus absumpta, et  
and Latium; but if (our) safety is removed and

pontus Libyae habet te, optime pater  
the sea of Libya possesses thee, best father

Teucrum, nec iam spes Iuli restat,  
of the Trojans nor longer the hope of Iulus remains,

at saltem petamus freta Sicaniae  
then at least let us seek the straits of Sicily

sedesque paratas, unde advecti  
and the seats [settlement] prepared (for us). whence we sailed

huc, regemque Acesten." Talibus  
hither, and King Acestes " With such (words)

Ilioneus; simul cuncti 560 Dardanidae  
Ilioneus (spoke): at the same time all the Trojans

fremebant ore (sing ).  
were murmuring with (their) voices

Tum Dido, demissa vultum, breviter profatur:  
Then Dido. with downcast look briefly speaks:

"Solvite metum corde (sing.), Teuceri, secludite  
"Banish fear from (your) hearts, Trojans, and lay aside

curas. Dura res et novitas  
cares [anxiety]. Hard condition and the newness [infancy]

regni cogunt me moliri talia, et  
of (my) kingdom force me to employ such (means), and

tueri finis late custode. 565 Quis  
to protect (my) territories far and wide with a guard Who

nesciat genus Aeneadum quis urbem  
does not know the race of the followers of Aeneas, who the city

Troiae, virtutesque virosque aut incendia  
of Troy. the virtues [prowess] and the heroes or the fires

tanti belli? Poeni non gestamus  
of so great a war? We Carthaginians do not bear



pectora adeo obtusa, nec Sol iungit  
 hearts so blunted [unfeeling], nor does the sun yoke

equos tam aversus ab Tyria urbe.  
 (his) steeds so removed from the Tyrian city.

Seu vos optatis magnam Hesperiam,  
 Whether you wish for the great West,

Saturnia arvaque, 570 sive finis Erycis  
 and the Saturnian fields, or the territories of Eryx

regemque Acesten, dimittam tutos auxilio,  
 and King Acestes, I will send you away safe with aid

iuvaboque opibus. Et  
 [an escort], and I will assist you with (my) resources. And

voltis considerare his regnis (pl.) pariter  
 should you wish to settle in this kingdom on equal terms

mecum, urbem quam statuo est vestra; subducite  
 with me, the city which I erect is yours; draw up

navis; Tros Tyriusque agetur mihi  
 (your) ships; Trojan and Tyrian shall be treated by me

nullo discrimine. 575 Atque utinam rex,  
 with no distinction. And would that (your) king,

Aeneas ipse, adforet, compulsus eodem  
 Aeneas himself, were present, driven here by the same

Noto ' Equidem dimittam certos per  
 south wind! I, indeed, will despatch trusty (men) along

litora et iubebo lustrare extrema  
 the coast. and will bid (them) traverse the farthest (limits)

Libyae, si eiectus errat quibus  
 of Libya. if having been cast forth he is roaming in any

silvis aut urbibus."  
 woods or cities "

Arrecti animum his dictis, et fortis Achates  
 Uplifted in spirit by these words. both bold Achates

580 et pater Aeneas iamdudum ardebant  
 and father Aeneas for a long time were burning

erumpere nubem. Achates prior compellat  
 to burst through the cloud. Achates first addresses

Aenean: "Dea nate, quae sententia nunc surgit  
 Aeneas: " Goddess-born, what judgment now rises



animo? Vides omnia tuta, classem sociosque  
 in (thy) mind? Thou seest all (things) safe. (our) fleet and comrades  
 receptos. Unus abest, quem ipsi vidimus  
 recovered. One (only) is wanting whom we ourselves saw

585 submersum in medio fluctu; cetera  
 sunk in the midst of the billows, the other things

respondent matris dictis."  
 answer to (thy) mother's words "

Vix fatus erat ea, cum repente  
 Scarcely had he spoken these (things). when suddenly

nubes circumfusa scindit se et purgat  
 the cloud spread around (them) parts itself and clears away

in apertum aethera. Aeneas restitit refulsitque  
 into open air. Aeneas remained and shone

in clara luce, os umerosque similis deo;  
 in the brilliant light. in face and shoulders like to a god,

namque genetrix ipsa adflarat nato  
 for indeed (his) mother herself had breathed upon (her) son

decoram 590 caesariem (sing.) purpureumque lumen  
 becoming locks and the ruddy glow

inventae, et laetos honores oculis; quale  
 [brilliancy] of youth. and joyful charms into (his) eyes, such

decus manus addunt ebori, aut ubi argentum  
 grace (as) the hands add to ivory. or when silver

Pariusve lapis circumdatur flavo auro.  
 or Parian marble is surrounded [set] with [in] yellow gold.

Tum sic adloquitur reginam, repenteque,  
 Then thus he addresses the queen. and suddenly.

595 improvisus cunctis, ait: "adsum, coram  
 unexpected by all. says: "I am present. face to face

quem quaeritis, Troïus Aeneas, eruptus ab  
 whom you seek, Trojan Aeneas rescued from

Libycis undis. O sola miserata  
 the Libyan waves. Oh (thou who) alone (hast) pitied

infandos labores Troiae, quae socias  
 the unspeakable toils [troubles] of Troy. who dost ally [welcome]

nos, reliquias Danaum, iam exhaustos  
 us, the remnants of [from] the Greeks, already worn out

omnibus casibus terraeque marisque, egenos  
by all the mischances of land and sea, in want

omnium, 600 urbe domo, est non nostrae  
of all things, in (thy) city (and) home, (it) is not in our

opis, Dido, nec quicquid Dardaniae gentis  
power, Dido, nor whatever of the Trojan race

est ubique quae sparsa per magnum  
is anywhere which (is) scattered throughout the great

orbem, persolvere dignas grates.  
world, to return (thee) worthy [adequate] thanks.

Di ferant tibi digna 605 praemia, si  
May the gods confer on thee due rewards, if

qua numina respectant pios, si usquam iustitia  
any deities regard the good, if anywhere justice

est quid et mens conscia sibi recti.  
is anything and a mind conscious to itself of right [rectitude].

Quae saecula tam laeta te tulerunt? Qui  
What ages so happy gave thee birth? What

parentes tanti genuere talem? Dum fluvii  
parents so great produced (thee) such? While rivers

current in freta, dum umbrae lustrabunt  
shall run into the seas, while shadows shall sweep

convexa montibus, dum polus pascet  
over the slopes of the mountains, while the sky shall pasture

sidera, honos tuumque nomen laudesque  
the stars, (thy) honor and thy name and praises

semper manebunt, 610 quaecumque terrae vocant  
shall always endure, whatever lands summon

me." Sic fatus, petit amicum Ilionea  
me." Thus having spoken, he seeks (his) friend Ilioneus

dextra, laevaque Serestum,  
with (his) right (hand) and with (his) left Serestus,

post alios, fortemque Gyan fortemque  
afterwards the others, brave Gyas and brave

Cloanthum.  
Cloanthus

Sidonia Dido obstipuit, primo aspectu deinde  
Sidonian Dido was amazed, first by the sight and then

tanto casu viri, et sic locuta est  
by [at] so great misfortune of the hero, and thus she spoke

ore :

with (her) voice:

615 "Quis casus, dea nate, insequitur te per  
"What chance, goddess-born, pursues thee through

pericula tanta? Quae vis applicat immanibus  
dangers so great? What violence drives (thee) to (these) wild

oris? Tune ille Aeneas quem alma  
shores? Art thou that great Aeneas whom fostering

Venus genuit Dardanio Anchisae ad undam  
Venus bore to Trojan Anchises at the wave

Phrygii Simoëntis? Atque, equidem, memini  
of Phrygian Simoës? And. indeed, I remember (that)

Teucrum, expulsus patriis 620 finibus, venire  
Teucer, banished from (his) native realms, came

Sidona, petentem nova regna auxilio Beli;  
to Sidon, seeking new kingdoms by the aid of Belus;

tum genitor Belus vastabat opimam  
at that time (my) father Belus was laying waste rich

Cyprum, et victor tenebat dicione.  
Cyprus, and (as) conqueror was holding (it) under (his) sway.

Iam ex illo tempore casus urbis Troianae  
Already from that time the fortune of the city of Troy

cognitus mihi, tuumque nomen Pelasgique  
(has been) known to me and thy name and the Grecian

reges. 625 Ipse, hostis, ferebat Teucros  
kings. (He) himself, (though) a foe. was extolling the Teucrians

insigni laude, volebatque se  
with conspicuous praise, and was wishing (that he) himself

ortum ab antiqua stirpe Teucrorum. Quare  
(was) sprung from the ancient stock of the Teucrians. wherefore

agite, o iuvenes, succedite uostris tectis.  
come, O young men, enter beneath our roofs.

Me quoque, iactatam per multos labores,  
Me also, tossed through many sorrows,

similis fortuna voluit consistere demum hac  
a like fortune has willed to settle at last in this

terra. 630 Non ignara mali, disco  
 land. Not ignorant of misfortune, I am learning  
 succurrere miseris."  
 to assist the wretched."

Sic memorat, simul ducit Aenean in  
 Thus she speaks, at the same time she leads Aeneas into

regia tecta; simul indicit  
 the royal palace, at the same time she proclaims (sacrificial)

honorem (sing.) templis divum. Nec minus  
 honors in the temples of the gods. None the less

mittit, interea, ad litora sociis,  
 she sends, meanwhile, to the shore for (his) companions,

viginti tauros, centum horrentia 635 terga  
 twenty bulls, a hundred bristling backs

magnorum suum, centum pinguis agnos cum  
 of great swine, a hundred fat lambs with

matribus, munera laetitiamque dii.  
 (their) dams, gifts and gladness of [for] the day.

At domus interior splendida instruitur  
 But the house [place] within, glorious, is decked

regali luxu, parantque convivia  
 with royal magnificence, and they make ready the banquet

mediis tectis. Vestes  
 in the centre of the buildings [halls]. (There are) coverlets

laboratae arte superboque ostro, 640 ingens  
 embroidered with art and of lordly purple, massive

argentum mensis, fortiaque facta patrum  
 silver [plate] on the tables and the brave deeds of the fathers

caelata in auro, longissima series rerum  
 embossed in gold, a very long train of events

ducta per tot viros ab antiqua origine  
 traced through so many heroes from the ancient source

gentis.  
 of the race.

Aeneas (enim patrius amor neque passus  
 Aeneas (for (his) paternal love did not suffer

mentem consistere) rapidum praemittit Achaten  
 (his) mind to rest) quickly sends forward Achates

ad navis, ferat haec 645 Ascanio,  
 to the ships, (that) he may bear these (tidings) to Ascanius,  
 ducatque ipsum ad moenia; omnia  
 and may lead (him) himself to the city walls; all  
 cura cari parentis stat in Ascanio.  
 the anxiety of a fond father rests [centres] in Ascanius.  
 Praeterea, iubet ferre munera erepta Iliacis  
 Moreover, he bids him bring presents rescued from Trojan  
 ruinis, pallam rigentem signis auroque,  
 ruins, a cloak stiff with designs and (of) gold,  
 et velamen circumtextum croceo acantho,  
 and a veil bordered round with yellow acanthus  
 650 ornatus Argivae Helenae, quos illa  
 the ornaments of Grecian Helen, which she  
 extulerat Mycenis, cum peteret Pergama  
 had brought away from Mycene. when she went to Troy  
 inconcessosque hymenaeos, mirabile donum  
 and the unlawful nuptials, the wonderful gift  
 matris Leda; praeterea, sceptrum quod  
 of (her) mother Leda; besides, the sceptre which  
 Ilione, maxima Priami natarum, gesserat  
 Ilione, the eldest of Priam's daughters, had borne  
 olim, monileque 655 bacatum collo,  
 of yore, and a necklace studded with pearls for the neck,  
 et duplicem coronam gemmis auroque. Celerans  
 and a double crown of jewels and gold Speeding  
 haec, Achates ita tendebat ad  
 these (things), Achates thus was wending his way to  
 navis.  
 the ships.

At Cytherea versat novas artis nova  
 But Venus is turning over new wiles and new  
 consilia pectore, ut Cupido, mutatus faciem  
 plans in (her) heart, that Cupid. changed in form  
 et ora, veniat pro dulci Ascanio,  
 and features, may come instead of sweet Ascanius,  
 donisque 660 incendat furem reginam,  
 and by (his) gifts may inflame the raging queen,



atque implicit ignem ossibus; quippe  
and may implant fire within (her) bones; forsooth

timet ambiguum domum bilinguisque  
she fears the treacherous house and the doubled tongued

Tyrios; atrox Juno urit, et cura  
Tyrians, cruel Juno inflames (her), and (her) anxiety

recursat sub noctem. Ergo adfatur  
returns under [at] night. Therefore she addresses

aligerum Amorem his dictis:  
winged Love with these words:

"Nate, meae vires, mea magna potentia,  
"O son, my strength, my mighty power,

665 nate, qui solus temnis Typhoia  
O son, who alone dost scorn the Typhoian [giant]

tela summi patris, ad te confugio,  
thunderbolts of the great father, to thee I resort,

et supplex posco tua numina. Ut tuus  
and a suppliant entreat thy favor [influence]. How thy

frater Aeneas iactetur pelago circum omnia  
brother Aeneas is tossed on the sea round all

litora odiis iniquae Junonis nota  
the shores through the hatred of unjust Juno is known

tibi, et saepe doluisti nostro dolore.  
to thee, and often hast thou grieved with our [my] grief.

670 Hunc Phoenissa Dido tenet moraturque  
Him Phoenician Dido holds and delaying

blandis vocibus; et vereor quo Junonia  
with soothing words, and I fear [dread] whither Juno's

hospitia vertant se; haud cessabit  
hospitality may turn itself, she will not cease [be idle]

tanto cardine rerum. Quocirca meditor capere  
in so great a crisis of events Wherefore I am planning to sieze

reginam ante dolis, et cingere flamma,  
the queen beforehand by wiles, and to encircle (her) with a flame,

ne mutet se quo numine, 675 sed  
that she may not change herself by any divinity, but

teneatur mecum magno amore Aeneae.  
may be held [possessed] with me by great love for Aeneas.

Qua                      possis        facere        id,        accipe        nunc  
By what (means)    thou canst    do        this.        receive        now

nostram        mentem.        Regius        puer,        mea        maxima  
our [my]        mind [idea].    The royal    boy.        my        greatest

cura,        paret        ire        ad        Sidoniam        urbem,        accitu  
care,        prepares    to go        to        the Sidonian    city.        at the summons

cari                genitoris,        ferens        dona        restantia        pelago  
of (his) dear        father        carrying    gifts        remaining    from the sea

et        flammis        Troiae:        680        hunc,        sopitum        somno  
and        the flames        of Troy:        him,        lulled        to sleep

super        alta        Cythera        aut        super        Idalium,        ego  
upon        lofty        Cythera        or        upon        Idalium.        I

recondam        sacrata        sede,        possit        ne  
will hide        in (my) hallowed    dwelling.        that he may        not be able

qua                      scire                      dolos                      occurrereve  
by any (chance)        to learn        (our) stratagem        or meet

                    medius.        Tu        falle        dolo        illius  
[interrupt] (it)        in the midst        Do thou        counterfeit        by guile        his

faciem        unam        noctem,        non        amplius,        et        puer,  
face        one        night.        no        more,        and        (as) a boy,

indue        pueri        notos                      vultus,        685        ut        cum  
put on        the boy s        known [usual]        looks                      so that        when

Dido        laetissima        accipiet        te        gremio        inter  
Dido        most joyful        shall receive        thee        in (her) lap        amid

regalis        mensas        Lyaeum        laticemque        cum        dabit  
the royal        tables        and the Lyaeon        liquid [cups]        when        she shall

                    amplexus        atque                      figet        dulcia        oscula,  
give (thee)        embraces        and        imprint        sweet        kisses,

inspires                                      occultum        ignem        fallasque  
thou mayest breathe into (her)        a hidden        fire        and beguile (her)

veneno."  
by poison "

Amor        paret        dictis        carae        genetricis,        et  
Love        obeys        the words        of (his) dear        mother,        and

690        exuit                      alas,        et        incedit        gaudens        gressu  
                    doffs        (his) wings,        and        walks        rejoicing in        the gait

Iuli.        At        Venus        inrigat        placidam        quietem        per  
of Iulus.        But        Venus        sheds        gentle        repose        over

membra          Ascanio,          et          dea          tollit  
 the limbs          of Ascanius,          and          the goddess          carries (him)  
 fotum          gremio          in          altos          lucos          Idaliae,  
 nursed          in (her) bosom          to          the lofty          groves          of Idalia,  
 ubi          mollis amaracus complectitur illum floribus,  
 where          soft          marjoram          embraces          him          with flowers,  
 adspirans          et          dulci          umbra.  
 breathing (fragrance)          and          with delightful          shade.

695 iamque          Cupido          ibat          parens          dicto,  
                  And now          Cupid          was going          obedient          to (her) word,  
 et          portabat          regia          dona          Tyriis,          laetus  
 and          was carrying          the royal          gifts          to the Tyrians,          joyful  
 duce          Achate.          Cum          venit,          regina  
 with (his) escort          Achates.          When          he comes,          the queen  
 iam          composuit          se          superbis          aulaeis  
 already          has settled          herself          amid the rich          draperies  
 aurea          sponda, locavitque          mediam.          Iam  
 on a golden          couch,          and placed (herself)          in the middle.          Already  
 pater          Aeneas          et          iam          Troiana          iuventus  
 father          Aeneas          and          already          the Trojan          youth

700 conveniunt          discumbiturque          super  
                  are assembling          and are reclining here and there          on  
 strato (sing.)          ostro.          Famuli          dant          lymphas  
 the coverlets          of purple.          Men servants          bring          water  
 manibus,          expediuntque          Cerem          canistris,  
 for the hands,          and produce          bread          from the baskets,  
 feruntque          mantelia          tonsis          villis.          Intus  
 and bring          towels          with shorn          nap.          Within  
                  quinquaginta          famulae,          quibus          cura          struere  
 (are)          fifty          handmaids.          whose          care [task]          (it is) to pile  
 penum          longam          ordine,          et          adolere  
 the provisions          in long          array,          and          to worship  
 Penatis          flammis;          705 centum          aliae,  
 the household gods          with fire;          (there are) a hundred          others,  
 totidemque          ministri          pares          aetate          qui          onerent  
 and as many          men servants          equal          in age          who          load  
 mensas          dapibus          et          ponant          pocula.          Nec non,  
 the boards          with viands          and          place          the cups.          Moreover,

Tyrii et frequentes per laeta limina  
 the Tyrians also in throngs through the joyful halls  
 convenere, iussi discumbere pictis  
 have assembled, bidden to recline in (their) places upon the embroidered  
 toris. Mirantur dona Aeneas, mirantur  
 couches. They marvel at the gifts of Aeneas, they marvel  
 Iulum, 710 flagrantisque voltus dei  
 at Iulus and the glowing features of the god  
 simulataque verba [pallamque et velamen  
 and (his) counterfeited words [and the cloak and the veil  
 pictum croceo acantho]. Praecipue  
 embroidered with safron [yellow] acanthus]. Especially  
 infelix Phoenissa, devota futurae pesti,  
 the luckless Phoenician (queen). doomed to coming destruction,  
 nequit expleri mentem, ardescitque  
 is unable to be satisfied in (her) mind, and is inflamed  
 tuendo, et pariter movetur puero donisque.  
 by gazing. and equally is affected by the boy and by the gifts.  
 715 Ille, ubi pependit complexu colloque  
 He, when he was hung in an embrace and upon the neck  
 Aeneas, et implevit magnum amorem  
 of Aeneas, and satisfied the great love  
 falsi genitoris, petit reginam: haec  
 of (his) pretended father, seeks the queen: she  
 haeret oculis, haec toto pectore,  
 clings (to him) with (her) eyes. she with (her) whole heart,  
 et interdum fovet gremio—Dido inscia  
 and sometimes fondles him in (her) lap—Dido all unwitting  
 quantus deus insidat miserae; at  
 how mighty a god takes possession of (her) wretched (self); but  
 ille, memor Acidaliae 720 matris, paulatim  
 he, mindful of (his) Acidalian mother. gradually  
 incipit abolere Sychaeum, et temptat praevertere  
 begins to efface Sycheus, and strives to preoccupy  
 vivo amore animos iam pridem resides  
 with an enduring love passions long since dormant  
 cordaque desueta.  
 and a heart unaccustomed (to love).



Postquam prima quies equis, mensaeque  
 After the first pause [rest] in the feast, and the tables  
 remotae, statuunt magnos crateras et coronant  
 were removed they set up the huge goblets and crown  
 vina. Strepitus 725 fit tectis,  
 the wine (with flowers). A din is made within the roofs,  
 volutantque vocem (sing.) per ampla  
 and they roll (their) voices through the spacious  
 atria; incensi lychni dependent aureis  
 halls, lighted lamps hang down from the golden  
 laquearibus, et funalia flammis vincunt  
 ceilings and torches with (their) flames overcome  
 noctem. Hic regina poposcit implevitque  
 the night Hereupon the queen demanded and filled  
 mero, pateram gravem gemmis auroque,  
 with wine a cup massive with jewels and gold,  
 quam Belus et omnes 730 a Belo soliti;  
 which Belus and all from Belus had been wont  
 tum silentia facta tectis.  
 (to use). then silence was made beneath the roof.  
 "Juppiter, nam loquuntur te dare iura  
 "Jupiter for they say (that) thou givest laws  
 hospitibus, velis hunc esse lactum diem  
 to hosts grant (that) this may be a joyful day  
 Tyriisque profectisque Troia, nostrosque  
 to the Tyrians and (those who have) come from Troy, and (that) our  
 minores meminisse huius. Bacchus, dator  
 decendants may remember it May Bacchus the giver  
 laetitiae, adsit, et bona Juno; 735 et vos,  
 or gladness be present, and kindly Juno; and do you,  
 o Tyrii, faventes, celebrate coetum." Dixit,  
 Tyrians favoring honor (this) meeting " She spoke,  
 et libavit in mensam honorem laticum,  
 and poured out on the table an offering of wines,  
 libatoque, prima attigit  
 and having made the libation (she) first touched (the cup)  
 tenuis summo ore; tum dedit Bitiae,  
 as far as the tip of her mouth [lips]; then she gave it to Bitias,



increpitans ; ille impiger hausit spumantem  
challenging (him) ; he eagerly drained the foaming

pateram, et proluit se pleno auro ;  
goblet, and drenched himself from the brimming gold ;

**740** post alii proceres. Crinitua Iopas  
next the other chiefs Long haired Iopas

personat aurata cithara, quem maximus  
makes music on (his) gilded lyre, whom greatest

Atlas docuit. Hic canit errantem lunam,  
Atlas taught. He sings the wandering moon,

laboresque solis : unde genus hominum  
and the courses of the sun whence the race of men

et pecudes ; unde imber et ignes ; Arcturum  
and cattle ; whence rain and fires Arcturus

pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones ; **745** quid  
and the rainy Hyades and the twin Bears . why

hiberni soles properent tantum tinguere se  
the winter suns hasten so much to dip themselves

Oceano, vel quae mora obstet tardis  
in the ocean, or what delay restrains the lingering

noctibus. Tyrii ingeminant plausu  
nights. The Tyrians redouble (their) applause

Troesque sequuntur. Nec non, et infelix Dido  
and the Trojans follow. So, also, luckless Dido

trahebat noctem vario sermone  
kept lengthening out the night with varied converse [talk]

bibebatque longum amorem, rogitan  
and was drinking in a long draught of love, asking

**750** multa super Priamo, multa super  
many (questions) about Priam. many about

Hectore ; nunc quibus armis filius Aurorae  
Hector ; now in what arms the son of Aurora

venisset, nunc quales equi Diomedis,  
had come, now of what sort (were) the horses of Diomedes,

nunc quantus Achilles. "Immo, age,"  
now how tall Achilles (was). "Nay, rather, come,"

inquit, "hospes, et dic nobis a prima  
says she, "my guest, and tell us from the first

origine	insidias	Danaum	casusque
source	the stratagems	of the Greeks	and the misfortunes
tuorum,	tuos	<b>755</b> erroresque ;	nam iam
of thy (people)	and thy	wanderings ;	for now
septima	aestas	portat	te errantem
the seventh	summer	is carrying	thee a wanderer
omnibus	terris	et fluctibus."	
over all	the lands	and waves."	

# VIRGIL'S AENEID.

## SECOND BOOK

### *The Tale of Troy.*

Omnes conticuere, intenti tenebantque  
All were hushed, and attentive and were restraining (their)  
ora. Inde pater Aeneas sic orsus ab  
mouths [voices]. Then father Aeneas thus began from  
alto toro :  
(his) lofty couch :  
Regina, iubes renovare infandum  
O queen, thou biddest (me) renew an unutterable  
dolorem, ut Danaï 5 eruerint Troianas  
grief, how the Greeks uprooted the Trojan  
opes (pl) et lamentabile regnum; quae  
wealth and the pitiable kingdom; and which (things),  
miserrimaque ipse vidi, et quorum fui magna  
most wretched I myself saw, and of which I was a large  
pars. Quis Myrmidonum Dolopumve, aut  
part. Who of the Myrmidons or Dolopians, or (what)  
miles duri Ulixi, fando talia, temperet  
soldier of cruel Ulysses in reciting such (scenes), could refrain  
a lacrimis? Et iam umida nox praecipitat  
from tears? And now damp night hastens  
caelo, cadentiaque sidera suadent somnos (pl.).  
from the sky, and the setting stars invite to sleep  
10 Sed si tantus amor cognoscere nostros  
But if (you have) so great a desire to learn our  
casus, et breviter audire supremum  
misfortunes, and briefly to hear the last

laborem Troiae, quamquam animus horret  
struggle of Troy, although (my) mind shudders

meminisse refugitque luctu, incipiam.  
to remember (it) and recoils with sorrow, I will begin.

Fracti bello repulsique fatis, ductores  
Broken [Crushed] by war and beaten back by the fates, the leaders

Danaum, iam tot annis labentibus,  
of the Greeks. already so many years gliding by,

aedificant equum 15 instar montis divina  
build a horse the size of a mountain by the heavenly

arte Palladis, intexuntque costas secta abiete:  
skill of Pallas, and interweave the ribs with sawn fir:

simulant votum pro reditu; ea  
they pretend (it) as an offering for (their) return, this

fama vagatur. Huc caeco lateri furtim  
rumor spreads. Here in (its) dark side stealthily

includunt delecta corpora virum sortiti,  
they enclose picked bodies of men chosen by lot,

penitusque complent 20 ingentis cavernas uterumque  
and far within they fill (its) huge cavities and belly

armato milite.  
with armed soldiers

Tenedos est in conspectu, insula notissima  
Tenedos lies in sight, an island of most [well] known

fama, dives opum, dum Priami regna  
fame, rich in resources while Priam's kingdoms

manebant, nunc tantum sinus et male fida  
were remaining now only a bay and a treacherous

statio carinis; huc provecti condunt  
roadstead for vessels, hither proceeding they hide

se in deserto litore. 25 Nos rati  
themselves on the desolate shore We thought

abiisse et petiisse Mycenae  
(that they) had gone away and sought Mycene

vento: ergo omnis Teucria  
with the wind: therefore all the land of Teucer [Troy]

solvit se longo luctu; portae  
relaxes itself from (its) protracted grief; the gates

panduntur; iuvat ire et videre  
are thrown open; it delights us [we delight] to go and see

Dorica castra (pl.) desertosque locos  
the Doric [Greeian] camp and the deserted places

relictumque litus. Hic manus Dolopum, hic  
and the forsaken shore. Here a band of Dolopians, here

saevus Achilles tendebat; hic locus  
cruel Achilles was pitching (his) tent; this was the station

30 classibus; hic solebant certare acie.  
for the fleet, here they were wont to contend in battle.

Pars stupet exitiale donum innuptae  
Some are amazed at the deadly gift to the maiden

Minervae, et mirantur molem equi;  
Minerva, and marvel at the bulk of the horse,

Thymoetesque primus hortatur duci intra  
and Thymoetes the first advises (that it) be brought within

muros et locari arce, sive dolo,  
the walls and placed in the citadel, whether with treachery,

seu fata Troiae iam sic ferebant.  
or (because) the destinies of Troy now were so directing.

35 At Capys, et quorum menti melior  
But Capys, and (those) in whose mind (was) better

sententia, iubent aut praecipitare pelago  
thought [judgment], bid (us) either hurl into the sea

insidias Danaum suspectaque dona,  
the snares of the Greeks and (their) mistrusted gifts,

urereque flammis subiectis, aut terebrare et  
and burn it, with fires put beneath, or pierce and

temptare cavas latebras uteri. Incertum  
probe the hollow hiding places of the belly. The fickle

vulgus scinditur in contraria studia.  
populae is divided into opposite desires.

40 Ibi primus ante omnis, magna caterva  
Here first before all, with a mighty crowd

comitante, Laocoön decurrit ardens ab  
attending, Laocoön runs down eagerly from

summa arce, et procul:  
the top of the citadel, and from afar (he cries):



"O miseri cives, quae tanta insania?  
 "O wretched citizens, what so great madness (is this)?  
 Creditis hostis avectos? Aut  
 Do you believe (that) the enemy have sailed away? Or  
 putatis ulla dona Danaum carere  
 do you think (that) any gifts of the Greeks are free from  
 dolis? Ulixes sic notus? 45 Aut Achivi  
 guile? Is Ulysses thus known (to you)? Either the Greeks  
 occultantur inclusi hoc ligno, aut haec machina  
 are hiding shut up in this wood, or this engine  
 est fabricata in nostros muros, inspectura  
 has been fashioned against our city walls, to look into  
 domos venturaque desuper urbi,  
 (our) houses and to come down from above upon the city,  
 aut aliquis error latet; ne credite  
 or some trickery is concealed; do not trust  
 equo, Teucri. Quidquid id est, timeo Danaos  
 the horse, Trojans. Whatever it is, I fear the Greeks  
 et ferentis dona." 50 Sic fatus, contorsit  
 even (when) bringing gifts." Thus having spoken, he hurled  
 ingentem hastam validis viribus (pl.) in  
 (his) huge spear with (his) powerful strength against  
 latus inque alvum feri curvam  
 the side and against the belly of the monster rounded  
 compagibus. Illa stetit tremens, que utero  
 with joints. It stood quivering, and (when) the belly  
 recusso, cavae cavernae insonuere dedereque  
 (was) struck, the hollow caverns resounded and gave forth  
 gemitum. Et si fata deum, si  
 a groan And if the destinies of the gods, if  
 mens non fuisset laeva, 55 impulerat  
 (our) mind had not been misguided, he had influenced (us)  
 foedare Argolicas latebras ferro,  
 to plunder the Grecian hiding places with the sword.  
 Troiaque nunc stares, altaque arx  
 and Troy thou wouldst now stand, and thou, lofty citadel  
 Priami, maneres.  
 of Priam, wouldst remain.

Ecce, interea Dardanidae pastores trahebant  
 Lo, meanwhile some Trojan shepherds were dragging  
 ad regem, magno clamore, iuvenum manus  
 to the king, with a great shout, a youth with (his) hands  
 revinctum post terga, qui obtulerat se,  
 tied fast behind (his) back, who had offered himself,  
 ultro, ignotum venientibus, ut  
 of his own accord, a stranger to (them) approaching, that  
 strueret 60 hoc ipsum aperiretque Troiam  
 he might contrive this very (thing) and open Troy  
 Achivis, fidens animi atque paratus in  
 to the Greeks, confident in spirit and prepared for  
 utrumque, seu versare dolos, seu  
 either event, whether to perform (his) deceit, or  
 occumbere certae morti. Undique Troiana  
 to yield to certain death. From all sides the Trojan  
 iuventus ruit circumfusa studio visendi,  
 youth rush streaming out in zeal of seeing [to see] (him),  
 certantque inludere capto. 65 Accipe nunc  
 and vie to mock the prisoner Hear now  
 insidias Danaum, et ab uno crimine  
 the plots of the Greeks, and from one wickedness  
 disce omnis.  
 learn all.

Namque ut constitit in medio conspectu,  
 For as he stood in the centre of (their) gaze,  
 turbatus, inermis, atque circumspexit  
 bewildered, unarmed [helpless], and looked around  
 oculis Phrygia agmina: "Heu!"  
 with (his) eyes on the Trojan lines [bands]: "Alas!"  
 inquit, "quae tellus, quae aequora possunt nunc  
 says he, "what land, what seas can now  
 70 accipere me? Aut quid, denique iam  
 receive me? Or what, in short already  
 restat mihi misero, cui neque  
 remains for me wretched (one), for whom (there is) no  
 locus usquam apud Danaos, et, super,  
 place anywhere among the Greeks, and, moreover,

Dardanidae ipsi, infensi, poscunt poenas  
the Trojans themselves, enemies, demand vengeance

cum sanguine?" Quo gemitu animi  
with (my) blood?" By this lament (our) feelings

conversi, et omnis impetus compressus.  
are changed, and every assault repressed.

Hortamur fari; memoret quo sanguine  
We urge (him) to speak; (that) he declare from what blood

cretus, 75 quidve ferat, quae sit fiducia  
he is sprung, or what he brings, what is (his) confidence

capto. (Ille tandem, deposita formidine,  
as a prisoner. (He at length, laying aside (his) fear,

fatur haec:)  
speaks these (things) [as follows:]

"Equidem fatebor cuncta vera tibi, Rex,  
"Indeed, I will confess all the truth to thee, O King,

quodcumque fuerit," inquit, "neque  
whatever it shall have been [shall happen]," says he, "nor

negabo me de Argolica gente: hoc  
will I deny that I am of Argive [Grecian] descent: this

primum; nec, si Fortuna 80 finxit Sinonem  
the first; nor, if Fortune has molded [made] Sinon

miserum, etiam, improba, finget  
wretched, shall she also, shameless, mould [make] (him)

vanum mendacemque. Si forte, fando,  
false and a liar. If by chance, in conversation,

aliquod nomen Palamedis, Belidae,  
some name [mention] of Palamedes, son of Belus,

pervenit ad tuas auris, et incluta fama  
has reached to thine ears, and (his) celebrated fame,

gloria, quem, sub falsa proditione,  
(his) renown, whom, under a false charge, (though)

insontem, Pelasgi 85 demisere neci infando  
innocent, the Greeks condemned to death by wicked

indicio, quia vetabat bella, nunc cassum  
evidence, because he was opposing the wars, now when bereft

lumine lugent. Illi comitem, et  
of light they lament (him). To him as a companion, and

propinquum consanguinitate, pauper pater  
nearly related by kinship, (my) impoverished father

misit me huc in arma ab primis annis.  
sent me hither in arms from (my) earliest years.

Dum stabat incolumis regno  
While he was standing firm and unimpaired in (his) kingdom

vigebatque consiliis regum, nos et  
and was flourishing in the councils of kings, we, too,

**90** gessimus aliquod nomenque decusque. Postquam  
had both some renown and honor. After that

invidia pellacis Ulixi (haud ignota loquor)  
by the jealousy of crafty Ulysses (not unknown (things) I speak)

concessit ab superis oris, trahebam vitam  
he departed from the upper world, I was dragging on (my) life

afflictus in tenebris luctuque, et indignabar  
stricken down in darkness and in grief, and I was fretting

mecum casum insontis amici. Nec  
with myself at the misfortune of (my) guiltless friend. Nor

tacui, demens, et promisi me  
did I keep silence, fool (that I was), and I promised myself

ultorem, si qua fors tulisset, **95** si umquam  
(as) an avenger, if any chance should offer, if ever

remeassem victor ad patrios Argos, et  
I should return a victor [victorious] to (my) native Argos, and

verbis movi aspera odia. Hinc mihi  
by (my) words I excited bitter hatred. Hence (came) to me

prima labes mali, hinc Ulixes semper terrere  
the first taint of evil, henceforth Ulysses always frightened

novis criminibus; hinc spargere ambiguas  
(me) with new [fresh] charges; henceforth he spread mysterious

voces in vulgum, et conscius  
rumors among the people [mass], and conscious (of his guilt)

quaerere arma. **100** Nec enim requievit,  
sought arms [defence]. Nor indeed did he cease,

donec, Calchante ministro— sed autem quid  
until, Calchas aiding— but yet why

revolvo haec ingrata nequiquam?  
do I repeat these unpleasant (things) all in vain?



Quidve moror, si habetis omnis Achivos  
 Or why do I delay (you), if you hold all the Greeks  
 uno ordine, estque sat audire id? Sumite  
 in one class, and it is sufficient to hear this? Exact  
 poenas iamdudum; hoc Ithacus velit  
 the vengeance long since (due); this the Ithacan [Ulysses] wishes,  
 et Atridae mercentur magno."  
 and the sons of Atreus would buy (it) at a high price."

105 Tum, vero, ardemus scitari et  
 Then, indeed, we burn to inquire and  
 quaerere causas, ignari tantorum scelerum  
 ask the reasons, ignorant of so great crimes  
 Pelasgaeque artis. Prosequitur pavitans  
 and of Grecian cunning. He proceeds trembling  
 et fatur ficto pectore:  
 and speaks with false heart:

"Saepe Danai cupiere relictâ Troia moliri  
 "Often have the Greeks desired leaving Troy to attempt  
 fugam, et discedere fessi longo bello;  
 a flight, and to retire wearied with the protracted war;  
 (utinamque 110 fecissent!) Saepe aspera  
 (and would that they had done (it)!) Often the rough  
 hiems ponti interclusit illos, et Auster  
 storm of the deep has deterred them, and the south wind  
 terruit euntis. Praecipue, cum iam  
 frightened (them) (just) going. Especially, when now  
 hic equus staret contextus acernis trabibus,  
 this horse was standing framed with maple beams,  
 nimbi sonuerunt toto aethere. Suspensi  
 storms re-echoed over the whole heaven. Bewildered

115 mittimus Eurypylum scitantem oracula  
 we send Eurypylus inquiring the response  
 Phoebi, isque reportat haec tristia dicta  
 of Phoebus, and he brings back these gloomy utterances  
 adytis: 'Sanguine placastis ventos, et  
 from the shrines: 'With blood ye appeased the winds, and  
 virgine caesa, cum primum venistis ad  
 with a maiden slain, when first ye came to



oras Iliacas, Danai; sanguine reditus (pl.)  
the shores of Troy, O Greeks; by blood your return

quaerendi, litandumque Argolica anima.  
must be sought, and you must expiate with a Greek life.

Ut quae vox venit ad auris vulgi,  
When this report came to the ears of the people,

120 animi obstipuerunt gelidusque tremor  
(their) minds were amazed and icy fear

cucurrit per ima ossa, cui  
thrilled through (their) inmost bones, for whom

parent fata quem Apollo poscat.  
they are preparing the fates and whom Apollo demands.

"Hic Ithacus protrahit in medios  
"Hereupon the Ithacan drags forth into the midst

vatem Calchanta magno tumultu; flagitat  
the seer Calchas with a great uproar; he demands

quae sint ea numina divum: et iam  
what may be these decrees of the gods: and now

multi caneabant mihi crudele scelus  
many were foretelling to me the merciless villainy

125 artificis, et taciti videbant  
of (this) schemer, and in silence were seeing

ventura. Bis quinos dies ille silet,  
(what was) coming. Twice five days he is silent,

tectusque recusat prodere quemquam sua  
and concealed refuses to betray any one by his

voce, aut opponere morti. Vix, tandem,  
voice, or to appoint to death. Scarcely, at length,

actus magnis clamoribus Ithaci, composito  
driven by the great clamors of the Ithacan, he designedly,

rumpit vocem et destinat me arae.  
breaks into speech and assigns [condemns] me to the altar.

130 Omnes adsensere, et quae quisque timebat  
All gave assent, and what each was fearing

sibi, tulere conversa in exitium  
for himself, they endured when turned to the destruction

unius miseri. Iamque infanda dies aderat;  
of one wretched. And now the dreaded day had come;

sacra                      parari                      mihi, et                      salsae  
 the sacred (rites)      were being prepared      for me, and              the salt  
 fruges, et              vittae              circum              tempora.              Eripui  
 cakes, and              the fillets              around              (my) temples.              I rescued  
 me,              fateor,              leto              et              rupi              vincula,  
 myself, I confess,              from death and              burst              the bonds,  
**135** limosoque              lacu,              obscurus,              delitui              in  
 and in a muddy              lake,              unseen,              I lay hidden              in  
 ulva              per              noctem,              dum              darent              vela,  
 the sedge              through              the night,              until              they should set              the sails,  
 si              forte              dedissent.  
 if              perchance              they should set (them).

Nec              iam                      ulla              spes              mihi              videndi  
 No              longer              (is there) any              hope              to me              of seeing  
 antiquam              patriam,              nec                      dulcis              natos  
 (my) old              country,              or              (my) sweet              sons  
 exoptatumque              parentem,              quos              fors              illi  
 and (my) longed for              father,              (of) whom              perchance              they  
 reposcent              poenas (pl.)                      ob                      nostra  
 will demand              punishment                      on account of              our [my]  
**140** effugia (pl.),              et              piabunt              hanc              culpam  
 escape,              and              will expiate              this              crime

morte                      miserorum.                      Quod  
 by the death              of (them) wretched.              As to which              [wherefore]  
 oro              te              per              superos              et              numina  
 I entreat              you              by              the gods above              and              the deities  
 conscia,              veri,              per              si qua              fides              est              quae  
 conscious,              of truth,              by              whatever              faith              there is              which  
 adhuc              restet              mortalibus              usquam              intemerata,  
 still              remains              to mortals              anywhere              unsullied,  
 miserere tantorum laborum, miserere animi ferentis  
 pity              such great              sorrows,              pity              a mind              enduring  
 non digna."  
 (sufferings) undeserved."

**145** His lacrimis damus vitam, et miserescimus  
 To these tears we grant life, and pity (him)  
 ultro. Priamus ipse primus iubet manicas  
 besides. Priam himself the first bids the handcuffs

atque arta vincla levare viro, itaque  
and the tight chains to be removed from the man, and thus

fatur amicis dictis: "Quisquis es,  
addresses (him) with friendly words. "Whoever thou art,

iam hinc obliviscere Graios amissos;  
from this time forth forget the Greeks thou hast lost;

eris noster edissereque haec vera  
thou shalt be ours and declare these (things) truly

mihi roganti: **150** Quo statuere hanc molem  
to me asking. Wherefore have they erected this mass

immanis equi? Quis auctor? Quidve  
of a huge horse? Who (was) the author [originator]? Or what

petunt? Quae religio, aut quae machina  
do they seek? What religious vow, or what engine

belli?" Dixerat. Ille, instructus dolis  
of war?" He had spoken. The other, well furnished with wiles

et Pelasga arte, sustulit ad sidera palmas  
and Grecian cunning, raised to the stars (his) hands

exutas vinclis:  
freed from the chains:

"Vos aeterni ignes," ait, "et vestrum  
"Ye everlasting fires " he says, "and your

non violabile **155** numen testor, arae nefandique  
inviolable divinity I call to witness, (ye) altars and wicked

enses quos fugi, vittaeque deum  
swords which I have escaped, and (ye) fillets of the gods

quas hostia gessi; fas mihi  
which (as) a victim I wore it is lawful for me

resolvere sacrata iura Graiorum—  
to renounce the hallowed laws [ties] of the Greeks—

fas odisse viros, atque ferre  
it is lawful to hate the people and to bring

omnia sub auras, si qua tegunt; nec  
all (things) to the light, whatever they conceal; nor

teneor ullis legibus patriae. **160** Tu modo  
am I bound by any laws of (my) country. Do thou only

maneas promissis, Troiaque servata,  
abide by (thy) promise, and do you, Troy, preserved,

serves                    fidem,    si                    feram                    vera,                    si  
 preserve    (thy) faith,    if                    I shall offer                    the truth,                    if  
 rependam                    magna.                    Omnis                    spes  
 I shall repay (thee)    great things [bounteously]                    All                    the hope  
 Danaum                    et                    fiducia                    belli                    coepti  
 of the Greeks                    and                    confidence                    in the war                    they had undertaken  
 semper                    stetit                    auxiliis (pl.)                    Palladis.                    Sed  
 always                    depended                    on the help                    of Pallas.                    But  
 enim,                    ex                    quo                    impius                    Tydides  
 indeed,                    from                    the time when                    the godless                    son of Tydeus  
 Ulixesque,                    inventor                    scelerum,                    adgressi  
 and Ulysses,                    fabricator                    of crimes,                    having attempted  
 avelere                    165 fatale                    Palladium  
 to tear away                    the fateful                    Palladium                    [image of Pallas]  
 sacrato                    templo,                    custodibus                    summae                    arcis  
 from (her) hallowed                    temple,                    the guards                    of the lofty                    citadel  
 caesis,                    corripuere                    sacram                    effigiem,  
 having been slain,                    seized on                    the sacred                    statue,  
 cruentisque                    manibus                    ausi                    contingere                    virgineas  
 and with bloody                    hands                    dared                    to touch                    the maiden  
 vittas                    divae;                    ex                    illo                    170 spes  
 fillets                    of the goddess;                    from                    that (time)                    the hopes  
 Danaum                    fluere                    ac                    sublapsa                    referri                    retro,  
 of the Greeks                    ebbed                    and                    gliding away                    were carried                    back,  
                   vires (pl.)                    fractae,                    mens                    deae  
 (their) strength                    was broken                    and the mind                    of the goddess  
 aversa.                    Tritonia                    dedit                    ea                    signa                    nec                    dubiis  
 estranged.                    And Tritonia                    gave                    these                    signs                    by no                    doubtful  
 monstris.                    Vix                    simulacrum                    positum                    castris,  
 portents.                    Scarcely                    was the image                    placed                    in the camp,  
 coruscae                    flammae                    arsere                    arrectis  
 when gleaming [quivering]                    flames                    blazed forth                    from (her) staring  
 luminibus,                    salsusque                    sudor                    iit                    per                    artus,  
 eyes,                    and briny                    sweat                    poured                    over                    (her) limbs,  
 terque                    ipsa,                    mirabile                    dictu,                    175 emicuit  
 and thrice                    (she) herself,                    wonderful                    to be said,                    started up  
 solo,                    ferens                    parmamque                    trementemque  
 from the ground,                    bearing                    (her) shield                    and quivering

hastam. Extemplo Calchas canit aequora  
 spear. Forthwith Calchas foretells (that) the seas  
 temptanda fuga— Pergama nec posse  
 must be tempted in flight— and (that) Troy cannot  
 excindi Argolicis telis, ni repetant  
 be destroyed by Argive [Greeian] weapons, unless they take again  
 omina Argis, reducantque numen, quod  
 the auspices at Argos, and bring back the (divine) favor, which  
 avexere secum pelago et curvis  
 they conveyed with them over the sea and in (their) curved  
 carinis. 180 Et nunc quod petiere  
 ships. And now because they have sought (their)  
 patrias Mycenae vento, parant arma  
 native Mycene with the wind, they are preparing arms  
 deosque comites, remensoque pelago  
 and gods as companions, and recrossed on the sea  
 aderunt improvisi; ita Calchas digerit  
 they will be here unexpectedly, thus Calchas explains  
 omina. Moniti statuere hanc effigiem  
 the omens. Having been advised they erected this statue  
 pro Palladio, pro laeso  
 in lieu of the Palladium [image of Pallas] for the outraged  
 numine, quae piaret triste nefas.  
 diety, which should expiate (their) disastrous guilt.  
 Calchas, tamen, iussit attollere 185 hanc  
 Calchas, however, bade (them) raise this  
 molem, immensam textis roboribus  
 mass, immense with interwoven timbers  
 educereque caelo, ne possit recipi  
 and build it up to the sky that it might not be admitted  
 portis aut duci in moenia, neu tueri  
 in the gates or taken within the city walls, nor protect  
 populum sub antiqua religione. Nam si  
 the people under [by] (its) ancient sanctity For if  
 vestra manus violasset dona Minervae, 190 tum  
 your hand should outrage the gifts of Minerva, then  
 magnum exitium (di prius convertant quod  
 a great destruction (may the gods first turn this



omen in ipsum ' ) futurum imperio  
 omen against (Calchas) himself ! ) would be upon the kingdom  
 Priami Phrygibusque ; sin vestris manibus  
 of Priam and upon the Trojans , but if by your hands  
 ascendisset in vestram urbem, Asiam venturam  
 it should mount into your city. Asia would come  
 ultro magno bello ad moenia Pelopea, et  
 uninvited in a mighty war to the walls of Pelops, and  
 ea fata manere nostros nepotes." 195 Talibus  
 these fates await our descendants " By such  
 insidiis, arteque periuri Sinonis, res  
 deceits, and by the skill of false Sinon, the story  
 credita, captique dolis (pl ) coactisque  
 was believed. and they were caught by guile and by forced  
 lacrimis quos neque Tydides, nec Larissaeus  
 tears whom neither the son of Tydeus nor Larissan  
 Achilles, non decem anni domuere, non mille  
 Achilles, nor ten years vanquished nor a thousand  
 carinae. Hic aliud, maius  
 keels [sails] Here another thing greater [more important]  
 multoque magis tremendum, 200 obicitur  
 and much more dreadful is presented  
 miseris, atque turbat improvida  
 to (us) wretched, and bewilders our unwary [blinded]  
 pectora. Laocoön, ductus sacerdos Neptuno sorte,  
 hearts Lacoön elected priest to Neptune by lot,  
 mactabat ingentem taurum ad sollemnis aras.  
 was sacrificing a mighty bull to the established altars.  
 Autem ecce, gemini angues immensis orbibus,  
 But lo two snakes with huge coils, (coming)  
 a Tenedo per tranquilla alta (horresco referens),  
 from Tenedos over the calm deep (I shudder relating it),  
 205 incumbunt pelago, tenduntque pariter ad  
 rest upon the sea, and advance side by side to  
 litora; quorum pectora arrecta inter fluctus  
 the shores. whose breasts erect amid the billows  
 sanguineaeque iubae superant undas; cetera  
 and blood red crests overtop the waves; the other

pars legit pontum pone, sinuatque immensa  
 part skims over the deep behind, and bends (their) huge  
 terga volumine (sing.). Fit sonitus  
 backs into coils. Then arises a roaring  
 spumante salo; iamque tenebant  
 from the foaming salt (sea); and now they were gaining  
 arva, **210** ardentisque oculos suffecti sanguine  
 the fields, and with blazing eyes suffused with blood  
 et igni, lambebant sibila ora vibrantibus  
 and fire, they were licking (their) hissing jaws with forked  
 linguis, Diffugimus, exsanguis visu; illi,  
 tongues. We flee apart, bloodless at the sight, they  
 certo agmine, petunt Laocoönta; et  
 in undeviating line [course], seek Laocoön, and  
 primum uterque serpens, amplexus parva corpora  
 first each serpent, encircling the little bodies  
 duorum natorum, **215** implicat, et depascitur  
 of (his) two sons, enfolds (them), and devours  
 miseros artus morsu; post corripunt  
 (their) wretched limbs with (its) fangs; next they seize  
 ipsum subeuntem auxilio ac ferentem  
 (him) himself approaching to (their) aid and bearing  
 tela, ligantque ingentibus spiris; et  
 weapons, and they bind (him) in (their) mighty folds; and  
 iam, amplexi bis medium, bis dati  
 now, having embraced twice (his) waist, and twice throwing  
 squamea terga circum collo, superant  
 their scaly backs around (his) neck, they tower over (him)  
 capite et altis cervicibus. **220** Ille simul  
 with (their) head and lofty necks. He at once  
 tendit divellere nodos manibus,  
 struggles to tear apart the knots [coils] with (his) hands,  
 vittas perfusus sanie atroque veneno,  
 (his) fillets drenched with gore and black poison,  
 simul tollit horrendos clamores ad sidera—  
 at the same time he raises dreadful cries to heaven—  
 qualis mugitus cum saucius taurus fugit  
 just like the bellowings when a wounded bull fled from

aram, et excussit cervice incertam  
 the altar, and shook off from (its) neck the uncertain  
 securim. 225 At gemini dracones lapsu  
 axe. But the two snakes with a glide  
 effugiunt ad summa delubra, petuntque  
 escape to the summit of the shrine, and seek  
 arcem saevae Tritonidis, tegunturque (pass. voice)  
 the citadel of cruel Tritonia, and hide themselves  
 sub pedibus deae, subque orbe  
 beneath the feet of the goddess, and under the circle  
 clipei. Tum, vero, novus pavor  
 of (her) shield Then, indeed a strange panic  
 insinuat per tremefacta pectora cunctis, et  
 steals through the fear stricken hearts of all, and  
 ferunt 230 Laocoönta merentem expendisse  
 they declare (that) Laocoön deservedly has expiated  
 scelus qui laeserit sacrum robur  
 (his) crime [guilt] who struck [outraged] the hallowed wood  
 cuspidē, et intorserit sceleratam hastam  
 with (his) spear and hurled (his) accursed lance  
 tergo. Conclamant simulacrum ducendum  
 at the back They cry (that) the image must be taken  
 ad sedes numinaque divae oranda  
 to the temple and the favor of the goddess entreated  
 Dividimus muros, et pandimus moenia  
 We part the walls and open up the fortifications  
 urbis. Omnes 235 accingunt operi,  
 of the city. All gird (themselves) to the work,  
 subiciuntque lapsus rotarum pedibus, et  
 and put gliding wheels beneath (its) feet, and  
 intendunt stuppea vincula collo; fatalis  
 stretch hempen cords upon (its) neck, the fateful  
 machina scandit muros, feta armis. Pueri  
 engine mounts the walls teeming with arms. Boys  
 circum innuptaeque puellae canunt sacra,  
 around and unwedded girls sing sacred (strains),  
 gaudentque, contingere funem manu (sing.).  
 and rejoice to touch the rope with (their) hands.

**240** Illa subit, minansque inlabitur mediae  
 It advances, and menacing glides into the center  
 urbi. O patria, o Ilium, domus divum,  
 of the city. O (my) country, O Ilium, home of the gods,  
 et moenia Dardanidum incluta [inclyta] bello;  
 and the walls of Troy renowned in war;  
 quater in ipso limine portae substitit,  
 four times on the very threshold of the gate it stood still,  
 atque quater arma dedere sonitum  
 and four (times) the arms gave (forth) a clash  
 utero; tamen, instamus, immemores  
 from the belly; nevertheless, we press on, heedless  
 caecique furore, **245** et sistimus infelix  
 and blinded by infatuation, and place the ill-omened  
 monstrum sacrata arce. Etiam tunc  
 monster [portent] in the hallowed citadel. Even then  
 Cassandra aperit ora futuris fati,  
 Cassandra unlocks (her) lips with future destinies,  
 non umquam credita Teucris iussu  
 (that were) never believed by the Trojans by command  
 dei. Nos, miseri, quibus ille dies esset  
 of the god. We, wretched, to whom that day was  
 ultimus, velamus delubra deum festa  
 the last, wreath the shrines of the gods with festal  
 fronde per urbem.  
 garlands throughout the city.

**250** Interea caelum vertitur et nox ruit oceano,  
 Meanwhile the heaven revolves and night rushes from the ocean,

involvens magna umbra, terramque polumque,  
 wrapping in (its) mighty shade both earth and sky,  
 dolosque Myrmidonum; fusi per moenia  
 and the tricks [wiles] of the Myrmidons; outstretched along the walls  
 Teuceri conticuere; sopor complectitur fessos  
 the Trojans were hushed; sleep embraces (their) weary  
 artus. Et iam Argiva phalanx ibat  
 limbs. And now the Argive [Grecian] host was proceeding  
 navibus instructis **255** a Tenedo, per amica silentia  
 with ships marshaled from Tenedos, amid the friendly silence



tacitae lunae, petens nota litora, cum  
of the still [tranquil] moon seeking the familiar coast when

regia puppis extulerat flammās;  
the royal stern [ship] had raised (its) beacon lights;

defensusque iniquis fatis deum, Sinon  
and shielded by the unkindly destinies of the gods Simon

furtim laxat Danaos inclusos utero, et pinea  
secretly lets loose the Greeks shut up in the belly and the pine-

claustra. Equus patefactus 260 reddit illos  
wood prison. The horse thrown open restores them

ad auras, (pl) laetique se promunt cavo robore,  
to the air and joyfully they issue from the hollow timber,

Thessandrus Sthenelusque duces, et dirus  
Thessander and Sthenelus leaders and fierce

Ulixes, lapsi per demissum funem, Acamasque,  
Ulysses, gliding along the lowered rope and Acamas,

Thoasque, Neoptolemusque, Pelides, primusque  
and Thoas, and Neoptolemus grandson of Peleus, and first

Machaon, et Menelaus, et ipse fabricator doli,  
Machaon, and Menelaus and the very framer of the cheat.

Epeas. 265 Invadunt urbem, sepultam somno  
Epeus They attack the city buried in sleep

vinoque; vigiles caeduntur, portis patentibusque,  
and wine: the guards are cut down the gates opening,

accipiunt omnis socios, atque iungunt  
they receive all (their) companions and unite

conscia agmina.  
(their) expectant [confederate] bands

Erat tempus quo prima quies incipit aegris  
It was the time when the first sleep begins for afflicted

mortalibus, et gratissima serpit dono divum.  
mortals, and most pleasant creeps on by the gift of the gods.

270 In somnis, ecce, ante oculos, Hector  
In slumber, lo, before (my) eyes, Hector,

maestissimus, visus adesse mihi, effundereque  
most sad, seemed to be near to me, and to pour forth

largos fletus, raptatus bigis ut quondam,  
copious tears, dragged by the chariot, as of yore,



aterque      cruento      pulvere,      traiectusque      per  
and begrimed      with gory      dust,      and pierced      through

tumentis      pedes      lora.      Ei,      mihi,      qualis  
(his) swollen      feet      with thongs.      Ah,      me,      such as

erat,      quantum      mutatus      ab illo **275**      Hectore, qui  
he was,      how      changed      from that      Hector, who

redit      indutus      exuvias      Achilli,      vel      iaculatus  
comes back      clad in      the spoils      of Achilles.      or      having hurled

Phrygios      ignis      puppibus      Danaum,      gerens  
Trojan      fires      at the ships      of the Greeks,      wearing

squalentem      barbam,      et      crinis      concretos      sanguine,  
an unkempt      beard,      and      hair      matted      with blood,

illaque      volnera      quae      accepit      plurima      circum  
and those      wounds      which      he recived      so many      around

patrios      muros.      Ultro,      ipse,      videbar,  
the ancestral city walls      Of my own accord,      I myself,      seemed,

flens, **280**      compellare      virum,      et      expromere  
weeping,      to address      the hero,      and      to utter

maestas      voces :      "O lux Dardaniae, o fidissima  
sorrowful      words [accents].      "O light      of Troy      O most trusty

spes      Teucrum,      quae      tantae      morae      tenuere?  
hope      of the Trojans      what      so great      delay      has detained (thee)?

Ab      quibus      oris,      Hector,      expectate,      venis?  
From      what      shores.      Hector      long looked for,      dost thou come?

Ut **285**      defessi      post      multa      funera      tuorum      aspiciamus  
How      we wearied      after      many      deaths of thy (friends)      look on

te,      post      varios      labores      hominumque      urbisque !  
thee,      after      the varied      toils      of the people      and of the city!

Quae      indigna      causa      foedavit      serenos      vultus,  
What      shameful      cause      has marred      (thy) calm      features,

aut      cur      cerno      haec      volnera?"  
or      why      do I see      these      wounds ?"

Ille      nihil,      nec      moratur      me      quaerentem  
He (says)      nothing,      nor      delays      me      inquiring

vana,      sed      ducens      gemitus      graviter      de      imo  
vainly,      but      drawing      a groan      heavily      from      the depth

pectore,      "Heu,      fuge,      dea nate,      eripeque  
of (his) heart,      "Alas,      flee,      goddess-born,      and rescue

te," ait, "his flammis. 290 Hostis habet  
 thyself, he says, from these flames. The enemy holds

muros; Troia ruit a alto culmine;  
 the city walls, Troy falls from (its) lofty pinnacle;

sat datum patriae Priamoque:  
 enough (has been) granted to (our) country and Priam;

si Pergama possent defendi dextra,  
 if Troy could be protected by a right (hand),

fuissent defensa etiam hac. Troia  
 it would have been protected even by this. Troy

commendat tibi sacra suosque  
 entrusts to thee (its) sacred things and its

Penatis; cape hos comites fatorum, (pl.),  
 household gods; take them (as) companions of thy destiny,

quaere his 295 magna moenia quae  
 and seek for them the mighty walls which

statues denique, ponto pererrato."  
 thou shalt establish at last, the sea (having been) traversed."

Sic ait, et effert manibus vittas  
 Thus he speaks, and brings out in (his) hands the fillets

potentemque Vestam, aeternumque ignem  
 and powerful Vesta, and the everlasting fire

penetralibus adytis.  
 from the inmost shrines.

Interea moenia miscentur diverso  
 Meanwhile the walls are confused by manifold (mingled)

luctu, et magis atque magis, quamquam  
 grief, and more and more, though

domus parentis, 300 Anchisae, recessit, secreta  
 the house of (my) father, Anchises, stood apart, retired

obtectaque arboribus, sonitus clarescunt,  
 and hidden by trees, the din grows loud,

horrorque armorum ingruit. Excutior  
 and the terror of arms increases. I start up

somno, et ascensu supero fastigia summi  
 from sleep, and by mounting ascend the parapet on the top

tecti, atque adsto arrectis auribus: veluti  
 of the house, and stand with eager ears: as

cum flamma furentibus austris **305** incidit  
 when the blaze [flame] with the raging south winds falls  
 in segetem, aut rapidus torrens montano  
 on the corn crop, or a rushing torrent from the mountain  
 flumine sternit agros, sternit laeta  
 stream prostrates [overwhelms] the fields, prostrates the joyful  
 sata boumque labores, trahitque silvas  
 crops and the oxen's toil and drags the woods  
 praecipitis, pastor, inscius, stupet accipiens  
 headlong, the shepherd ignorant, is dumbfounded perceiving  
 sonitum de vertice saxi Tum,  
 the sound from the summit of a rock Then,  
 vero, fides manifesta, **310** insidiaeque  
 indeed, the truth is clear and the stratagems  
 Danaum patescunt. Iam ampla domus  
 of the Greeks are revealed. Now the spacious house  
 Deiphobi dedit ruinam, Volcano  
 of Deiphobus produced a ruin Vulcan [the fire]  
 superante, iam proximus, Ucalegon,  
 overpowering (it), (and) now the neighbor, Ucalegon,  
 ardet; lata freta Sigea relucet igni.  
 burns, the broad waters of Sigeum shine with the fire.  
 Exoritur clamorque virum clangor  
 There arises both the shouting of men and the blare  
 tubarumque Amens capio arma, nec  
 of trumpets Madly I seize arms, nor (is there)  
 sat rationis in armis, **315** sed  
 sufficient sense in arms, but  
 animi ardent glomerare manum bello, et  
 my spirits burn to muster a band for war, and  
 concurrere in arcem cum sociis; furor  
 to rush into the citadel with (my) companions, rage  
 iraque praecipitant mentem, succurritque  
 and anger urge headlong my mind, and it occurs  
 pulchrum mori in armis. Autem  
 (that it is) glorious to die in arms. But  
 ecce, Panthus, elapsus telis Achivum,  
 lo, Panthus, escaped from the weapons of the Argives [Greeks],

Panthus, Othryades, sacerdosque Phoebi  
 Panthus, the son of Othrys, and priest of Apollo  
 arcis, ipse trahit manu 320 sacra  
 in the citadel, himself drags in (his) hand the sacred (vessels)  
 victosque deos parvumque nepotem,  
 and the vanquished gods and (his) little grandson,  
 amensque tendit cursu ad limina. "Quo  
 and madly rushes to (my) thresholds "In what  
 loco summa res, Panthu? Quam arcem  
 place (is our) main fortune. Panthus? What citadel  
 prendimus?" Vix eram fatus ea,  
 do we hold?" Scarcely had I spoken these (things),  
 cum reddit talia, gemitu: "Summa  
 when he answers such (things) [as follows], with a groan: "The last  
 dies et ineluctabile tempus 325 Dardaniae venit;  
 day and the inevitable hour of Troy has come;  
 Troes fuimus, Illium fuit, et  
 we Trojans have been Illium has been, and  
 ingens gloria Teucrorum; ferus Iuppiter  
 the mighty glory of the Teucrians [Trojans] cruel Jupiter  
 transtulit omnia Argos; Danai  
 has transferred all (things) to Argos; the Greeks  
 dominantur in incensa urbe. Equus, adstans  
 are ruling in the burning city. The horse, standing  
 arduus in mediis moenibus, fundit  
 high in the centre of the town pours forth  
 armatos, Sinonque, insultans victor, miscet  
 armed (men), and Sinon, mocking victorious, is spreading  
 incendia; alii adsunt bipatentibus portis  
 fires, some appear at the double-opening gates,  
 330 quot milia umquam venere magnis  
 as many thousands as ever came from great  
 Mycenis; alii, oppositi telis, obsedere  
 Mycene, others, on guard with weapons beset  
 angusta viarum; acies ferri stat  
 the narrow (passes) of the streets. the edge of the sword stands  
 stricta corusco mucrone, parata neci;  
 drawn with glittering point prepared for death [slaughter]

vix            primi            vigiles    **335** portarum    temptant  
scarcely    the foremost    guards            of the gates            attempt

proelia    et    resistunt    caeco    Marte."  
battle    and    make a stand    in blind    warfare."

Talibus            dictis            Othryadae,            et  
At such            words            from the son of Othrys,            and

numine            divum,            feror            in            flammas  
by the inspiration    of the gods,    I plunge            into [amid]    the fires

et in arma, quo    tristis    Erinys, quo    fremitus  
and amid    arms, whither    the hateful    Fury, whither    the roar

vocat,            et            clamor            sublatus    ad aethera.  
summons (me),    and    the shouting            upraised    to    the sky.

Rhipeus et    **340** Epytus,    maximus    armis,    addunt  
Rhipeus    and            Epytus,            very great    in arms,            attach

se            socios            oblati            per            lunam,  
themselves    as comrades    meeting (me)    in    the moonlight,

Hypanisque Dymasque, et adglomerant nostro lateri,  
and Hypanis    and Dymas, and    they gather    to our    side,

iuvenisque            Coroebus,            Mygdonides.            Venerat,  
and young            Coroebus,            the son of Mygdon    He had come,

illis diebus            forte,    ad Troiam incensus    insano  
in those    days            by chance,    to    Troy    inflamed    with a mad

amore            Cassandrae,            et            gener            ferebat  
passion            for Cassandra,            and            as a son-in-law    was bringing

auxilium    Priamo            Phrygibusque,            **345** infelix,  
help            to Priam            and the Trojans,            unhappy (one),

qui non    audierit            praecepta            furentis  
who had not    heard            the warnings of            (his) raging [inspired]

sponsae.  
bride.

Ubi            vidi            quos            audere            in            proelia  
When            I saw            them            venturing            into            battles

confertos,    incipio,    super,            his:  
in a body,    I begin,    besides,    with these words:

"Iuvenes,    pectora    frustra    fortissima,    si    vobis  
"Young men,    hearts    in vain    most brave,    if    you

**350** certa    cupido    sequi            audentem    extrema,  
(have) a fixed    desire    to follow    (one) daring    the worst,



videtes quae fortuna sit rebus; omnes  
you see what the fortune is in our affairs, all

di quibus hoc imperium steterat relictis  
the gods by whom this kingdom had stood having abandoned

adytis arisque excessere; succurritis  
the shrines and altars have gone away; you are bringing aid

urbi incensae; moriamur et ruamus in  
to a city in flames; let us die and rush into

media arma. Una salus victis,  
the midst of arms. The only safety for the vanquished,

sperare nullam salutem."  
is to expect no safety."

355 Sic furor additus animis iuvenum:  
Thus rage was aroused in the minds of the youths:

inde, ceu raptores lupi in atra nebula, quos  
then, like ravening wolves in a black cloud, that

improba rabies ventris exegit  
the violent rage of the stomach [hunger] has driven forth

caecos, catulique, relictis, expectant  
blindly, (their) cubs, left behind, await (them)

siccis faucibus, per tela, per hostis  
with parched jaws, through weapons, through foes

vadimus in haud dubiam mortem, tenemusque  
we advance to no doubtful death, and hold

iter mediae 360 urbis; atra nox  
(our) way through the middle of the city; black night

circumvolat cava umbra. Quis explicet  
hovers around (us) with (its) hollow shade. Who can unfold

fando cladem illius noctis, quis funera,  
in speech the disaster of that night, who the deaths,

aut possit aequare labores lacrimis?  
or who could equal (our) sufferings by (his) tears?

Antiqua urbs ruit, dominata per multos  
The ancient city falls, (that) ruled through many

annos; plurimaque inertia 365 corpora sternuntur  
years; and many lifeless bodies are spread

passim, per vias perque domos  
everywhere, through the streets and through the houses

et religiosa limina deorum. Nec Teucrici  
 and the sacred thresholds of the gods. Nor do the Trojans  
 soli dant poenas sanguine; quondam, etiam  
 alone pay penalties with (their) blood; at times, even  
 in praeordia victis, virtus redit,  
 into the hearts of the vanquished. valor returns  
 victoresque Danai cadunt; ubique crudelis  
 and the victorious Greeks fall; everywhere (there is) cruel  
 luctus, ubique pavor, et plurima imago mortis.  
 grief, everywhere fear, and many a form of death.

**370** Primus, magna caterva Danaum comitante,  
 First, with a great train of Greeks attending,

Androgeos, inscius, offeret se nobis,  
 Androgeos, unconscious, presents himself to us,

credens, socia agmina, atque ultro  
 believing (us), allied bands, and of his own accord

compellat amicis verbis: "Festinate, viri;  
 accosts (us) with friendly words; "Hasten, men;

nam quae segnitie moratur tam sera? Alii  
 for what sloth detains you (so) late? Others

rapiunt feruntque incensa **375** Pergama;  
 are plundering and bearing away burning Troy;

vos nunc, primum, itis a celsis  
 do you now, for the first time, come from (your) lofty

navibus?" Dixit, et extemplo, enim neque  
 ships?" He spoke, and instantly, for no

satis fida responsa debantur, sensit  
 sufficiently trustworthy answers, were given, he perceived

delapsus in medios hostis. Obstipuit,  
 (that) he had fallen into the midst of foes. He was dumbfounded,

retroque repressit pedem cum voce.  
 and checked (his) step together with (his) voice.

Veluti qui, mitens humi, **380** pressit  
 Just as one who, working along the ground, has trodden

anguem improvisum, aspris sentibus, trepidusque  
 on a snake unsuspected, in the rough briars, and alarmed

repente refugit attollentem iras (pl.) et  
 suddenly started back as it rouses (its) wrath and

tumentem            caerulea            colla;            haud            secus  
swells                    with (its) azure            neck;            not            otherwise

Androgeos,            tremefactus            visu,                    abibat.  
Androgeos,                    panic stricken            at the sight,            was moving away.

Inruimus,            et            circumfundimur            densis            armis,  
We rush on,            and            pour round them            with crowded            arms,

**385** sternimusque                    passim,            ignaros            loci  
                  and prostrate (them)            on all sides,            ignorant            of the ground

et            captos            formidine;            fortuna            adspirat  
and            overcome            by fear;            fortune            breathes [smiles]

                  primo            labori.  
                  on (our) first            effort.

                  Atque            hic            Coroebus,            exsultans            successu  
                  And            here            Coroebus,            rejoicing            with victory

animisque, inquit:            "O socii,            qua fortuna prima  
and in spirits,            says:            "Comrades,            where fortune            first

monstrat            iter            salutis,            quoque            ostendit  
shows                    the path            of safety,            and where            she displays

se            dextra,            sequamur;            mutemus            clipeos,  
herself            favorable,            let us follow,            let us change            shields,

**390** aptemusque            insignia            Danaum            nobis;  
                  and fit            the equipments            of the Greeks            on ourselves;

dolus            an            virtus,            quis            requirat            in            hoste?  
trick            or            valor,            who            would ask            in            an enemy?

                  Ipsi            dabunt            arma."                    Sic  
(They) themselves            shall give (us)            weapons "                    Thus

fatus,            deinde            induitur            comantem            galeam  
he speaks,            and then            puts on            the long plumed            helmet

Androgei            decorumque            insigne                    clipei,  
of Androgeos            and the graceful            device                    of (his) shield,

accommodatque            Argivum                    ensem            lateri.  
and fits                    the Argive [Grecian]            sword            to (his) thigh.

Hoc Rhipeus facit, hoc Dymas ipse, omnisque  
This Rhipeus does, this Dymas himself,            and all

**395** laeta iuventus; quisque armat se recentibus  
                  the joyful youth;            each            arms            himself            with the new

spoliis. Vadimus, immixti Danais numine  
spoils.            We advance, mingled with            the Greeks            under auspices

haud nostro, conserimusque, congressi, multa  
not our own, and engage, as we meet, in many

proelia per caecam noctem, multos Danaum  
combats in the dark night, and many of the Greeks

demittimus Orco. Alii diffugiunt ad  
we send down to Orcus [the grave]. Some flee apart to

navis, et petunt 400 fida litora cursu;  
the ships, and seek the safe shores in flight;

pars turpi formidine rursus scandunt ingentem  
some in base fear again scale the mighty

equum, et 'conduntur in nota alvo.  
horse, and hide in (its) known [familiar] belly.

Heu, nihil fas quemquam fidere  
Alas, (it is) in no wise right (that) any one should trust

invitis divis! Ecce, Cassandra, Priameia virgo,  
in reluctant deities! Lo, Cassandra, Priam's daughter,

trahebatur a templo adytisque  
was being dragged from the temple and the shrines

Minervae passis crinibus, tendens 405 ad  
of Minerva with disordered hair. straining to

caelum ardentia lumina frustra—lumina, nam  
heaven her blazing eyes in vain—her eyes, for

vincula arcebant teneras palmas. Coroebus  
fetters were binding (her) tender hands. Coroebus

furiata mente, non tulit hanc speciem,  
with infuriated mind, did not endure this sight,

et iniecit sese, periturus, in medium  
and threw himself, about to perish, on the centre

agmen. Cuncti consequimur et incurrimus  
of the line. We all follow close and rush on

densis armis.  
with thick arms.

410 Hic primum ex alto culmine delubri  
Here first from the lofty summit of the shrine

obruimur telis nostrorum,  
we are overwhelmed by the weapons of our (own men).

oriturque miserrima caedes, facie  
and there arises a most pitiful slaughter, from the appearance



armorum et errore Graiarum iubarum.  
 of (our) arms and by the mistake of the Greeian plumes.  
 Tum Danai, gemitu atque ira ereptae  
 Then the Greeks, with groans and rage at the rescue  
 virginis, collecti undique invadunt, Ajax  
 of the maid, mustered from all sides, attack (us), Ajax  
 acerrimus, 415 et gemini Atridae, omnisque  
 most fierce, and the two sons of Atreus, and all  
 exercitus Dolopum; ceu quondam adversi  
 the host of Dolopians; just as at times adverse  
 venti configunt turbine rupto, Zephyrusque  
 winds clash, a hurricane having burst, the west wind  
 Notusque et Eurus laetus Eois  
 and south wind and the east wind rejoicing in (his) oriental  
 equis; silvae stridunt, spumeus Nereusque,  
 steeds; the woods roar, and foamy Nereus,  
 saevit tridenti, atque ciet aequora  
 rages with (his) trident, and stirs the waters  
 imo fundo. 420 Illi etiam, si fudimus  
 from (their) lowest depths Those also, if we routed  
 quos per umbram obscura nocte, insidiis  
 any through the shade in [of] the dark night, by (our) artifices  
 agitavimusque tota urbe, apparent; primi  
 and drove (them) through the whole city, appear: (they) first  
 agnoscunt clipeos mentitaque tala, atque  
 recognize the shields and the false weapons, and  
 signant ora discordia sono. Illicet obruimur  
 mark (our) tongues discordant in tone. Instantly we are over-  
 numero; Coroebdusque primus procumbit  
 whelmed by the number; and Coroebus the first falls  
 dextra 425 Penelei ad aram divae  
 by the right (hand) of Peneleus at the altar of the goddess  
 armipotentis; Rhipheus et cadit, qui fuit unus  
 powerful in arms; Rhipheus also falls, who was the one  
 in Teucris iustissimus et servantissimus  
 among the Trojans most righteous and most regardful of  
 aequi: dis visum aliter; pereunt  
 justice: to the gods it has seemed otherwise; there fall



Hypanisque Dymasque, confixi a sociis;  
both Hypanis and Dymas, pierced through by (their) comrades:

nec tua plurima pietas, Panthu, nec  
nor did thy very great piety [goodness] Panthus, nor

infula Apollinis, texit te 430 labentem. Cineres  
the fillet of Apollo, protect thee falling. (Ye) ashes

Iliaci, et extrema flamma meorum,  
of Troy, and (ye) last flames of my (people),

testor in vestro occasu vitavisse  
I call you to witness (that) in your downfall I avoided

nec tela nec ullas vices Danaum,  
neither the weapons nor any encounters of the Greeks,

et, si fuissent fata ut caderem,  
and, if it had been the fates that I should fall,

meruisse manu.  
(that) I deserved it by (my) hand.

Inde divellimur, 435 Iphitus et Pelias mecum,  
Then we are parted, Iphitus and Pelias with me,

quorum Iphitus iam gravior aevo, et  
of whom Iphitus (was) already heavier [bowed] by age. and

Pelias tardus vulnere Ulixi; portinus  
Pelias retarded by a wound from Ulysses; forthwith

vocati clamore ad Priami sedes.  
we were called by the shout to Priam's palace.

Hic, vero, cernimus ingentem pugnam,  
Here, indeed, we perceive a mighty battle.

ceu cetera bella forent nusquam, nulli  
just as if the other wars [battles] were nowhere, and none

morerentur in tota urbe; 440 sic  
were dying in the whole city; so [thus] (we perceive)

Martem indomitum, Danaosque ruentis  
the god of war unrestrained, and the Greeks rushing

ad tecta, limenque obsessum acta  
to the roofs, and the threshold attacked by a driven

testudine. Scalae haerent parietibus,  
testudo. Sealing ladders cling to the walls,

nitunturque gradibus sub ipsos postis,  
and they climb on steps under the very door-posts,

obiciuntque                      clipeos                      sinistris,  
 and thrust forth              (their) bucklers              with (their) left hands,  
 protecti                      ad              tela,                      dextris  
 protecting (themselves) against      the darts,      with the right (hands)  
 prensant      fastigia.      445      Dardanidae,              contra,  
 they seize      the battlements,      The Trojans,      on the other hand,  
 convellunt      turris      ac      tota      culmina      domorum;  
 tear down      the turrets      and      all      the roofs      of the houses;  
 his              telis,      quando              cernunt              ultima,  
 with these      as missiles      since              they perceive      the final crisis,  
 parant      defendere      se,      iam      in              extrema  
 they prepare      to protect      themselves, even      in the extremity [jaws]  
 morte;      devolvuntque      auratas      trabes,              illa  
 of death;      and they roll down      gilded      beams,      those  
 decora      veterum      parentum;      alii      450      obsedere  
 ornaments      of (our) ancient      fathers:      others              blockade  
 fores      imas      strictis      mucronibus;      servant      has  
 the doors      below      with drawn      swords:      they guard      them  
 denso      agmine.      Animi      instaurati      succurrere  
 in close      array.      Our spirits      are renewed      to bring aid  
 tectis              regis,      levareque      viros      auxilio,  
 to the palace      of the king,      and to relieve      the heroes      by (our) aid,  
 addereque              vim              victis.  
 and to increase      the force      in the vanquished.  
 Erat              limen      caecaeque      fores,              et  
 There was      an entrance      and concealed      doors,              and  
 pervius              usus      Priami      tectorum      inter  
 a thoroughfare      used,      of Priam's      apartments      with  
 se,              postesque      relictis      455      a      tergo,      qua  
 one another      and a postern      left              in      the rear      by which  
 infelix      Andromache              solebat      saepius      ferre  
 unhappy      Andromache              was wont      often      to betake  
 se,              dum              regna (pl.)              manebant, (pl.)  
 herself,              while              the kingdom              was remaining,  
 incommitata,      ad      soceros,              et      trahebat  
 unattended,              to      her parents-in-law,              and      was leading  
 puerum      Astyanacta              avo.              Evado      ad  
 the boy      Astyanax              to (his) grandfather.              I escape      to

fastigia summi culminis, unde miseri  
the battlements of the top of the roof, whence the wretched

Teuceri iactabant tela inrita manu.  
Trojans were hurling weapons in vain with (their) hands.

460 Turrim stantem in praecipiti eductamque  
A tower standing on [at] the edge and built

sub astra summis tectis, unde omnis  
up to the stars from the top of the roof, whence all

Troia et naves Danaum et Achaia castra  
Troy and the ships of the Greeks and the Grecian camp

solitae videri, adgressi ferro circum  
were wont to be seen, we attack with weapons around

qua summa tabulata dabant labantis  
where the topmost stories show yielding

iuncturas, convellimus altis 465 sedibus,  
joints, and pull (it) from (its) lofty position,

impulimusque; ea lapsa, repente, trahit  
and hurled (it) down; it, collapsing, suddenly, draws

ruinam cum sonitu, et incidit late super  
ruin with a crash, and tumbles far and wide over

Danaum agmina: ast alii subeunt, nec  
the Grecian ranks: but others come up, nor

saxa, nec ullum genus telorum  
do stones, nor any kind of weapons

interea cessat.  
meanwhile cease.

Ante ipsum vestibulum, inque primo  
Before the very porch, and on the first [outer]

limine, Pyrrhus 470 exsultat, coruscus telis  
threshold, Pyrrhus leaps, gleaming with weapons

et aëna luce; qualis ubi coluber pastus  
and a bronze radiance; just as when a snake, fed on

mala gramina, quem, tumidum, frigida bruma  
poisonous herbs, that, swelling, the cold winter

tegebat sub terra, nunc, positus exuviis,  
was hiding under ground, now, having shed (his) skin,

novus, nitidusque iuventa, convolvit  
new, and shining with youth [youthfulness], rolls forth

lubrica terga in lucem sublato pectore,  
 (his) slimy body to the light with upreared breast  
 475 arduus ad solem, et micat trisulcis  
 aloft to the sunshine, and flashes with three forked  
 linguis ore. Una ingens Periphas et  
 tongue in (his) mouth. Together huge Periphas and  
 Automedon, armiger, agitator equorum  
 Automedon, (his) armor bearer, the driver of the steeds  
 Achilles, una omnis pubes Scyria,  
 of Achilles, together all the youths of Scyros,  
 succedunt tecto, et iactant flammas ad  
 come up to the building, and hurl firebrands to  
 culmina. Ipse inter primos correpta  
 the roof. (He) himself amid the first seizing  
 bipenni perrumpit dura 480 limina,  
 a two edged [a battle] axe breaks through this stout thresholds  
 vellitque a cardine aeratos  
 [doors], and wrenches from the hinge the bronze bound  
 postis; iamque trabe excisa cavavit  
 door posts; and now the plank having been cut he hollowed  
 firma robora, et dedit ingentem fenestram  
 the sturdy oak, and made a huge window  
 lato ore. Domus intus adparet, et  
 with a gaping mouth. The house within appears, and  
 longa atria patescunt; penetralia Priami  
 the long halls lie open; the inmost chambers of Priam  
 et veterum regum adparent, videntque  
 and of the ancient kings appear, and they behold  
 485 armatos stantis in primo limine.  
 armed (men) standing on the first [outer] threshold.  
 At domus interior miscetur gemitu  
 But the palace within is counfounded with groans  
 miseroque tumultu, cavaeque aedes ululant  
 and wretched turmoil, and the hollow rooms reecho  
 penitus femineis plangoribus; clamor ferit  
 far within with women's shrieks; the din strikes  
 aurea sidera. Tum pavidae matres  
 the golden stars. Then the fear stricken matrons



errant ingentibus tectis, tenetque postis,  
run through the vast apartments, and hold the door posts,

490 amplexae atque figunt oscula.  
embracing (them) and imprint kisses (on them).

Pyrrhus instat patria vi; nec  
Pyrrhus presses on with (his) father's might; nor

claustra, neque custodes ipsi, valent  
barriers, nor the guards themselves, are able

sufferre; ianua labat crebro  
to withstand (him); the door gives way by the frequent

ariete, et postes, emoti  
(strokes of the) ram, and the door posts, wrenched

cardine, procumbunt. Via fit vi:  
from the hinge, fall in. A way is made by force;

Danai rumpunt aditus, 495 immissique,  
the Greeks burst through the entrances, and entering in,

trucidant primos, et complent loca late  
butcher the first, and fill the places far and wide

milite. Non sic spumeus amnis cum  
with soldiery. Not so (violently) a foaming river when

ruptis aggeribus, exiit, evicit oppositas  
bursting (its) banks, has poured forth, overcomes the opposing

moles, gurgiteque fertur in arva furens  
dams, and with (its) torrent is borne over the fields raging

cumulo, perque omnis campos trahit  
in a mass, and through all the plains drags

armenta cum stabulis. Ipse vidi  
the herds with (their) stalls. (I) myself saw

Neoptoleum furem 500 caede, geminosque  
Neoptolemus raging with slaughter, and the two sons

Atridas in limine; vidi Hecubam  
of Atreus on the threshold; I saw Hecuba

centumque nurus, Priamumque foedantem  
and (her) hundred daughters in law, and Priam defiling

sanguine per aras ignis quos ipse  
with (his) blood at the altars the flames which (he) himself

sacraverat. Illi quinquaginta thalami, tanta  
had consecrated. Those fifty bridal chambers, so



spes nepotum, postes superbi barbarico  
 great hope of descendants, the door posts lordly with foreign  
 auro spoliisque, 505 procubuere; Danai tenent  
 gold and spoils, fell prostrate; the Greeks hold sway  
 qua ignis deficit.  
 where the fire flags.

Forsitan, et, requiras quae fuerint fata  
 Perchance, too, you may ask what were the fates  
 Priami. Uti vidit casum captae  
 of Priam. When he saw the downfall of (his) captured

urbis, liminaque tectorum convolsa, et  
 city, and the threshold of (his) palace torn down, and

hostem medium in penetralibus, senior  
 the foe in the middle of (his) sanctuaries, the old man

nequiquam 510 circumdat diu desueta arma  
 in vain puts (his) long disused armor

umeris trementibus aevo, et cingitur  
 on (his) shoulders trembling with age, and girds on

inutile ferrum, ac fertur, moriturus,  
 (his) useless sword, and bears himself, about to die,

in densos hostis. In mediis aedibus  
 among the thick foes. In the centre of the buildings

subque nudo axe aetheris, fuit ingens  
 and beneath the open vault of heaven, there was a huge

ara, iuxtaque veterrima laurus, incumbens  
 altar, and, near by a very old bay tree, leaning over

arae atque complexa Penatis umbra.  
 the altar and embracing the household gods with (its) shade.

515 Hic Hecuba et natae nequiquam  
 Here Hecuba and (her) daughters in vain

circum altaria, ceu columbae praecipites  
 round the altars, like doves (driven) headlong

atra tempestate, sedebant condensae et  
 by a black storm, were sitting crowded together and

amplexae simulacra divum. Autem ut  
 embracing the images of the gods. But when

vidit Priamum ipsum iuvenalibus armis  
 she saw Priam himself with the youthful arms

sumptis, "Quae tam dira mens, miserrime  
taken up, "What so dreadful a thought, most wretched

coniunx, 520 impulit cingi his telis?  
husband, has induced (thee) to gird on these weapons?

aut quo ruis?" inquit. "Non  
or whither art thou rushing?" she says. "Not

tali auxilio, nec istis defensoribus tempus eget;  
such help, nor those protections does the hour require;

non, si meus Hector ipse nunc adforet.  
not if my Hector himself now were present.

Concede huc, tandem; haec ara tuebitur  
Retire hither, pray; this altar shall protect

omnis, aut moriere simul." Sic  
(us) all, or thou shalt die together (with us)." Thus

effata ore, recepit 525 ad sese,  
having spoken from (her) lips, she took him to herself,

et locavit, longaeum, in sacra sede.  
and placed (him, ), the old man, on the hallowed seat.

Autem ecce, Polites, unus Priami natorum,  
But lo, Polites, one of Priam's sons,

elapsus de caede Pyrrhi, per  
having escaped from the slaughter of Pyrrhus, through

tela per hostis fugit longis  
the weapons and through the foes flees (down) the long

porticibus, et lustrat vacua atria saucius;  
colonnades, and traverses the empty halls, wounded;

illum Pyrrhus ardens 530 insequitur  
him Pyrrhus eagerly pursues

infesto volnere, iam iamque tenet  
with deadly wound [thrust], and again and again he holds

manu, et premit hasta. Ut tandem  
(him) with (his) hand, and presses with (his) spear. When at length

evasit ante oculos et ora parentum,  
he escaped before the eyes and faces of (his) parents,

concidit ac fudit vitam cum multo  
he fell down and poured forth (his) life with much

sanguine. Hic Priamus, quamquam iam  
blood. Hereupon Priam, although now

tenetur in media morte, tamen non abstinuit  
 he is held in the midst of death, yet did not refrain  
 nec pepercit voci iraeque. 535 "At," exclamat,  
 nor spare (his) voice and (his) passion. "But," cries he,  
 "pro scelere pro talibus ausis, si est  
 "for (this) crime and for such outrages if there is  
 qua pietas caelo quae curet talia,  
 any goodness in heaven that cares for such (things)  
 di persolvant tibi dignas grates et reddant  
 may the gods pay thee worthy thanks and return (thee)  
 debita praemia, qui fecisti me cernere  
 due rewards, (thou) who hast made me behold  
 nati letum coram, et foedasti patrios  
 (my) son's death face to face, and hast defiled a father's  
 vultus funere. 540 At non talis fuit ille,  
 sight with slaughter. But not such was that  
 Achilles quo mentiris te satum,  
 Achilles from whom thou falsely sayest thou (art) sprung,  
 in hoste Priamo; sed erubuit iura  
 toward (his) enemy Priam; but he respected the rights  
 fidemque supplicis, reddiditque exsangue  
 and the honor of a suppliant, and gave up the lifeless  
 corpus Hectoreum sepulchro, meque remisit in  
 body of Hector for the tomb, and me he sent back to  
 mea regna (pl.)."  
 my kingdom."

Sic senior fatus, 545 coniecitque imbelle  
 Thus the old (man) spoke, and hurled (his) unwarlike  
 telum sine ictu, quod, protinus repulsum  
 weapon without effect, which, forthwith was driven back  
 rauco aere, et pependit nequiquam e  
 by the harsh bronze, and hung ineffectually from  
 summo umbone clipei. Cui Pyrrhus:  
 the end of the boss of the shield. To him Pyrrhus (replies):  
 "Ergo referes haec et ibis  
 "Therefore thou shalt bear away these (things) and go  
 nuntius genitori, Pelidae; memento  
 a messenger to (my) father, the son of Peleus; remember

narrare illi mea tristia facta degeneremque  
to tell him my sad [revolting] deeds and(how) degenerate (is)

Neoptoleum. 550 Nunc morere." Dicens hoc,  
Neoptolemus. Now die." Saying this,

traxit ad ipsa altaria trementem et  
he dragged (him) to the very altars, trembling and

lapsantem in multo sanguine nati,  
slipping in the copious blood of (his) son,

implicuitque comam laeva,  
and grasped (his) hair with (his) left (hand),

dextraque extulit coruscum ensem ac  
and with (his) right drew out (his) flashing sword and

abdidit lateri tenus capulo. Haec  
buried (it) in (his) side up to the hilt. .. This (was)

finis Priami fatorum; hic exitus tulit  
the end of Priam's fates; this issue [end] befell

illum 555 sorte, videntem Troiam  
him by lot [destiny], seeing [as he saw] Troy

incensam et Pergama prolapsa,  
burned [in flames] and Pergamus fallen [in ruins],

quondam superbum regnatorem tot populis  
formerly the proud ruler of so many tribes

terrisque Asiae. Iacet litore, ingens  
and lands of Asia. He lies on the shore, an immense

truncus, caputque avulsum umeris et  
trunk, and a head torn from the shoulders and

corpus sine nomine.  
a corpse without a name.

At tum, primum, saevus horror circumstetit  
But then, first, a terrible dread overcame

me. 560 Obstipui; subiit  
me. I was dumbfounded; there occurred (to me)

imago cari genitoris, ut vidi regem,  
the picture of (my) dear father, when I saw the king,

aequaeuum, exhalantem vitam crudeli  
(his) contemporary, breathing forth (his) life from the cruel

volnere; subiit Creüsa deserta, et  
wound; there occurred (to me) Creüsa abandoned, and

domus direpta, et casus parvi Iuli.  
(my) house plundered, and the fate of little Iulus.

Respicio, et lustrum quae copia sit circum  
I look back, and reconnoitre what force is around

me. Omnes defessi 565 deseruere, et  
me. All, worn out, have left [deserted] (me), and

salto misere corpora ad terram,  
with a leap have cast (their) bodies to the ground,

aut dedere aegra ignibus.  
or consigned (them) exhausted to the flames.

Adeoque iam eram unus super, cum  
And so now I was alone surviving, when

aspicio Tyndarida servantem  
I see the daughter of Tyndarus [Helen] keeping

limina Vestae, et tacitam latentem in  
the thresholds of Vesta, and silently crouching in

secreta sede; clara incendia dant lucem  
a hidden recess: the bright conflagrations give light

570 erranti ferentique oculos passim per  
(to me) wandering and casting (my) eyes everywhere over

cuncta. Illa, praemetuens Teucros, infesto  
all (things). She, dreading the Trojans, hostile

sibi ob Pergama eversa, et poenas (pl.)  
to her on account of Troy overthrown, and the vengeance

Danaum, et iras (pl.) deserti coniugis,  
of the Greeks, and the anger of (her) abandoned husband,

communis Erinys Troiae et patriae, abdiderat  
the common fiend of Troy and (her) country, had concealed

sese, atque sedebat, invisa, aris.  
herself, and was sitting, a hated thing, at the altars.

Ignes 575 exarsere animo; ira subit  
Flames blaze up in my spirit; anger suggests

ulcisci cadentem patriam et sumere scelerates  
to avenge (my) falling country and to exact the infamous

poenas. "Haec, scilicet, aspiciet Spartam  
penalties. "Shall she, forsooth, behold Sparta

patriasque Mycenae incolumis, ibitque  
and (her) native Mycene safe [unscathed], and shall she go



regina triumpho parto, videbitque  
 a queen (in) the triumph (she has) won, and shall she behold  
 coniugium domumque, patres natosque,  
 (her) husband and (her) home, (her) parents and (her) children,  
 comitata turba 580 Iliadum et Phrygiis  
 attended by a train of Trojan women and Phrygian  
 ministris? Priamus occiderit ferro?  
 servants? Shall Priam have fallen by the sword?  
 Troia arserit igni? Dardanium litus  
 Shall Troy have been burnt by fire? Shall the Trojan shore  
 totiens sudarit sanguine? Non ita;  
 so oft have reeked with blood (for this)? Not so;  
 namque etsi est nullum memorabile  
 for, although there is no commendable  
 nomen in poena feminea, victoria  
 name [fame] in vengeance upon a woman, and the victory  
 habet nec laudem, tamen laudabor  
 has no credit, still I shall be praised  
 585 extinxisse nefas et  
 to have [for having] destroyed an evil thing and  
 sumpsisse poenas (pl.) merentis,  
 to have [for having] exacted a penalty from (her) deserving (it),  
 iuvabitque explesse animum ultricis  
 and it shall rejoice (me) to have sated (my) soul with avenging  
 flammae, et satiasset cineres meorum."  
 fire, and to have satiated the ashes of my (people)."  
 Talia iactabam, et ferebar  
 Such (words) I was uttering, and was being carried away  
 furiata mente, cum alma parens  
 by (my) enraged mind, when (my) dear mother  
 590 obtulit se videndam, mihi, non  
 presented herself a visible presence, to me, never  
 ante tam clara oculis, et refulsit per  
 before so evident to (my) eyes, and shone through  
 noctem in pura luce, confessa deam,  
 the darkness in a brilliant light, confessed a goddess,  
 qualisque et quanta solent videri  
 both such as and as tall as she is wont to appear

caelicolis,                      prehensumque                      dextra  
 to the heavenly beings,      and me seized                      by the right (hand)  
 continuit,                      addiditque                      haec                      insuper  
 she held fast,                      and added                      these                      (words) besides  
                     roseo                      ore:                      "Nate,                      quis                      tantus  
 from (her) roseate                      lips:                      "(My) son,                      what                      great  
 dolor      excitat      indomitas      iras (pl.)?      **595** Quid  
 resentment rouses (thy) untamed      anger?                      Why  
 furis,                      aut      quonam                      tibi      cura      nostri  
 dost thou rage,      or      whither                      has thy                      regard                      for us  
 recessit?                      Non      prius      aspicias      ubi      liqueris  
 fled?      Wilt thou not      first      behold      where      thou hast left  
                     parentem                      Anchisen,                      fessum                      aetate;  
 (thy) father                      Anchises,                      worn out                      with age;  
 coniunxne      Creüsa      superet,      puerque      Ascanius?  
 whether (thy) wife      Creüsa      is still alive,      and the boy      Ascanius?  
 Omnis      quos      Graiae      acies      circum      errant  
 All      of whom      the Grecian      lines      are roaming around  
 undique,      et,      ni      mea      cura      resistat,      **600** iam  
 on every side,      and,      did not      my      care      protect (them),      already  
 flammae                      tulerint                      et      inimicus      ensis  
 the flames      would have carried (them) off      and      the hostile      sword  
                     hauserit.                      Non      facies      Lacaenae  
 would have drunk (their blood).      It is not      the face      of Spartan  
 Tyndaridis,      invisa      tibi,      culpatusve      Paris;  
 Helen,                      hateful      to thee,                      or blamed                      Paris;  
 inclementia      divum,      divum,      evertit      has opes  
 the sternness      of the gods,      of the gods,      overthrows      these powers  
 sternitque      Troiam      a      culmine.      Aspice—namque  
 and lays low      Troy      from (its) summit.      Behold—                      for  
 eripiam      omnem      nubem      quae      nunc,      obducta  
 I will clear away      every      cloud      which      now,      drawn before  
                     tuenti,      hebetat      tibi      **605** mortalis      visus,      et  
 (thee) gazing,                      dulls                      thy                      human                      sight,      and  
                     umida      caligat                      circum;      time      tu      ne  
 with (its) dampness      darkens      (all) around;      fear      thou      not  
 qua      iussa      parentis,      neu      recusa      parere  
 any commands      of (thy) mother,      nor      refuse                      to obey

praeceptis :—hic,      ubi      vides      moles      disiectas,  
(her) orders:—here,      where thou seest      masses      torn asunder,

saxaque      avolsa      saxis,      fumumque      undantem  
and stones      wrenched      from stones,      and smoke      waving

mixto      pulvere,      610      Neptunus      quatit      muros  
with mingled      dust,      Neptune      shakes      the walls

fundamentaque      emota      magno      tridenti      eruitque  
and the foundations      upheaved      by (his) great      trident      and uproots

totam      urbem      a      sedibus;      hic,      saevissima      Juno,  
the whole      city      from (its) bases;      here.      most cruel      Juno,

prima,      tenet      Scaetas      portas,      accinctaque      ferro  
foremost,      holds      the Scaean gates,      and girt      with the sword

vocat      furens      socium      agmen      a      navibus.      615      Iam  
calls      raging      the allied      troops      from the ships.      Now

Tritonia      Pallas,      respice,      insedit      summas  
Ttitonian      Pallas,      look back,      is seated      on the topmost

arces,      effulgens      nimbo      et      saeva      Gorgone.  
citadels,      gleaming      in a cloud      and      with the cruel      Gorgon.

Pater      ipse      sufficit      animos      secundasque  
The Father      himself      is supplying      spirits      and victorious

viris      Danais,      ipse      suscitāt      deos      in  
powers      to the Greeks,      (he) himself      excites      the gods      against

Dardana arma.      Eripe      fugam,      nate,      imponeque  
the Trojan      arms.      Hasten      (thy) flight,      son,      and put

finem      labori.      620      Nusquam      abero,      et  
an end      to (thy) toil.      Nowhere      will I be absent,      and

sistam      te      tutum      patrio      limine."  
I will place      thee      safely      on (thy) paternal      threshold."

Dixerat,      et      condidit      se      spissis      umbris  
She had spoken,      and      hid      herself      in the thick      shades

noctis.      Adparent      dirae      facies      magnaue  
of night.      Then appear      dreadful      forms      and the mighty

numina      deum      inimica      Troiae.  
divinities      of the gods      hostile      to Troy.

Tum,      vero,      omne      625      Ilium      visum      mihi  
Then,      indeed,      all      Ilium      seemed      to me

considerē      in      ignis,      et      Neptunia      Troia  
to sink down      into      flames,      and      Neptune's      Troy

verti ex imo; ac veluti cum agricolae,  
 to be uprooted from its base; and just as when woodmen,  
 certatim, instant eruere antiquam ornum in  
 vyingly, strive to fell an ancient ash tree on  
 summis montibus, accisam ferro crebrisque  
 the top of the mountains, cleft with steel and frequent  
 bipennibus, illa usque minatur et nutat  
 axes, it continually threatens, and nods  
 tremefacta comam concusso vertice, donec,  
 quivering in foliage and with shaken head, until,  
 paulatim evicta **630** volneribus, congemuit  
 little by little overcome by wounds, it has groaned  
 supremum, avolsaque iugis  
 (its) last, and wrenched away from the ridges [heights].  
 traxit ruinam. Descendo, ac, deo  
 has drawn (down) destruction. I come down, and, the god  
 ducente, expedior inter flammam et  
 leading, find (my) way out among the flame and  
 hostis; tela dant locum, flammaeque  
 foes; the weapons give place, and the flames  
 recedunt.  
 retire [withdraw].

Atque ubi iam perventum ad limina  
 And when I had now arrived at the threshold  
 patriae sedis **635** antiquas domosque  
 of (my) father's house and ancient residences  
 genitor, quem optabam primum tollere  
 (my) father, whom I was wishing first to carry away  
 in altos montis, petebamque  
 into the lofty mountains, and (whom) I was seeking out  
 primum, abnegat producere vitam Troia  
 first, refuses to prolong (his) life (when) Troy  
 excisa, patique exsilium. "O vos,  
 (has) fallen, and to endure exile. "Do ye,  
 quibus sanguis aevi integer, viresque  
 whose blood of life is fresh, and (whose) powers  
 stant solidae suo robore, **640** vos agitate  
 stand firm in their own [native] vigor, do ye speed

fugam : si caelicolae voluissent me  
 (your) flight : if the heavenly beings had wished me  
 ducere vitam, servassent mihi has  
 to extend (my) life, they would have preserved for me these  
 sedes. Satis superque vidimus una  
 homes. Enough and more (that) we have seen one  
 exscidia et superavimus captae urbi.  
 destruction and (that) we have survived the captured city.  
 Adfati sic, O sic corpus positum discedite.  
 Address thus, O thus my body, laid out, and depart.

645 Ipse inveniam mortem manu ; hostis  
 (I) myself shall find death by (some) hand ; the enemy  
 miserebitur petetque exuvias ; iactura sepulcri  
 will pity (me) and will seek the spoils ; the loss of burial  
 facilis. Iam pridem, invisus divis, et  
 is easy. Too long already, hated by the gods, and  
 inutilis, demoror annos, ex quo  
 useless, have I lingered out the years, ever since  
 pater divum atque rex hominum adflavit  
 the father of gods and king of men blasted  
 me ventis fulminis et contigit  
 me with the breath of (his) lightning and touched me  
 igni."  
 with (his) flame."

Perstabat memorans 650 talis,  
 He was continuing speaking such (words),  
 manebatque fixus. Nos, contra, effusi  
 and was remaining fixed. We, on the other hand, were bathed  
 lacrimis, coniunxque Creüsa, Ascaniusque omnisque  
 in tears, (my) wife Creüsa, and Aseanius and all  
 domus, ne pater vellet  
 the household, (besought) lest (my) father should choose  
 vertere cuncta secum, incumbereque  
 to overthrow everything with himself, and add to  
 urgenti fato. Abnegat, haeretque incepto  
 the crushing fate. He refuses, and clings to (his) purpose  
 et in isdem sedibus. 655 Rursus feror in  
 and in the same seats. Again I rush to



arma, miserrimusque opto mortem: nam quod  
arms, and most wretched wish for death: for what

consilium aut quae fortuna iam debatur?  
plan or what fortune any longer was offered me?

"Sperastine, genitor, me posse efferre  
"Didst thou think, (my) father, that I could bear hence

pedem relicto te, tantumque nefas  
(my) steps and leave thee, and could so great impiety

excidit patrio ore? Si placet superis  
fall from a father's lips? If it is pleasing to the gods above

nihil ex tanta urbe relinqui,  
(that) nothing from so great a city should be left,

**660** et hoc sedet animo, iuvatque  
and this (idea) persists in (thy) mind and it delights

addere te tuosque Troiae  
(thee) to add thyself and thy (people) to Troy,

periturae, ianua patet isti leto,  
doomed to destruction, a door stands open for that death,

Pyrrhusque iam aderit de multo  
and Pyrrhus soon will be here from the mighty

sanguine Priami, qui obtruncat natum ante  
slaughter of Priam, who slays a son before

patris ora, patrem ad aras. Erat hoc,  
a father's face, a father at the altars. It was for this,

alma parens, quod **665** eripis me per  
dear mother, that thou dost rescue me through

tela, per ignis, ut cernam hostem in  
the weapons and flames, that I should see the foe in

mediis penetralibus, utque Ascanium meumque  
the middle of (my) chambers, and Ascanius and my

patrem, Creüsamque iuxta, mactatos in  
father, and Creüsa by (his) side, butchered in

alterum alterius sanguine? Ferte arma, viri,  
one another's blood? Bring arms, (my) men,

arma; ultima lux vocat victos. Reddite  
arms; the final day calls the vanquished. Restore

me Danais; sinite revisam  
me to the Greeks; allow (that) I may see again

670 proelia            instaurata :            numquam,            inulti,  
the fight            renewed :            never,            unavenged,

omnes            moriemur            hodie."  
shall we all            die            this day."

Hinc            accingor            ferro            rursus, aptansque  
After this    I am girding on (my) sword    again,    and fixing (it),

insertabam            sinistram            clipeo,            ferebamque  
was inserting (my) left hand    into (my) shield,    and was betaking

me            extra            tecta.            Autem,            ecce,  
myself            out of            the house.            But,            lo,

coniunx,            complexa            pedes            in            limine,  
(my) wife,            embracing    (my) feet            on            the threshold,

haerebat,            tendebatque            patri            parvum  
was clinging (to me), and was holding out to (his) father    the young

Iulum :    675 "Si            abis            periturus,            rape            nos  
Iulus :            "If thou departest about to die,    drag            us

et            tecum            in            omnia ;            sin            expertus  
too            with thee            into            all things,            but if            experienced,

ponis            aliquam            spem            in            armis  
thou dost place            any            hope            in            the arms

sumptis,            tutare            hanc            domum            primum.  
thou hast taken up,    protect            this            house            the first.

Cui            parvus            Iulus,            cui            pater,            et  
To whom            is the young    Iulus,    to whom            is (thy) father,    and

quondam dicta            tua coniunx, relinquer?"  
(I), once            called            thy wife,            to be left?"

Vociferans            talia,            replebat omne tectum  
Crying [Reiterating], such things, she was filling all    the house

gemitu,            680 cum            oritur            monstrum  
with her lament,            when            there arises            a portent

subitum            mirabileque            dictu.            Namque            inter  
sudden            and wonderful            to be told            For            between

manus            oraque            maestorum            parentum,  
the hands            and before the faces of (his) sorrowing            parents,

ecce, levis apex            visus fundere lumen de  
lo,            a light tip (of flame) seemed    to shed    a radiance from

summo            vertice            Iuli,            flammaque            innoxia  
the top            of the head            of Iulus,            and a flame            harmless

tactu lambere mollis comas, et pasci  
in (its) touch to play about (his) soft hair, and to stray

circum tempora. 685 Nos, pavidi,  
about (his) temples. We, panic-stricken,

trepidare, metu excutereque flagrantem  
were hurrying about, with fear and shaking out the blazing

crinem et restinguere sanctos ignis  
locks and quenching the hallowed flames

fontibus. At pater Anchises extulit  
by the springs [with water]. But father Anchises raised

oculos laetus ad sidera, et tetendit palmas  
(his) eyes joyfully to the stars, and stretched (his) hands

cum voce caelo:  
together with (his) voice to heaven:

"Jupqiter, omnipotens, si flecteris ullis  
"Jupiter, all-powerful, if thou art turned by any

precibus, 690 aspice nos; hoc tantum, et  
prayers, look on us, this only, and

si pietate meremur, deinde da  
if by (our) piety we deserve (it), then grant

auxilium, pater, atque firma haec  
(thy) aid, father and confirm these

omina." Vix erat senior fatus ea,  
omens." Scarcely had the old man spoken these things,

subitoque fragore intonuit laevum,  
and [when] with a sudden crash (it) thundered on the left,

et stella lapsa de caelo cucurrit per umbras,  
and a star falling from the sky ran through the shades,

ducens, facem cum multa luce.  
drawing a torch [a fiery trail] with much [a flood] (of) light.

695 Illam, labentem super summa culmina  
It, gliding over the topmost roofs

tecti, cernimus condere se claram silva  
of the houses, we see bury itself, brilliant, in the wood

Idaea signantemque vias; tum longo  
of Ida and marking out the ways [a track]: then by (its) long

limite sulcus dat lucem, et loca circum  
path the furrow sheds a light, and the regions far around

fumant sulphure. Hic, vero, genitor, victus,  
 smoke with sulphur. Then, at length, (my) father, overcome,

tollit se ad auras **700** adfaturque deos et  
 raises himself to the air and addresses the gods and

adorat sanctum sidus: "Iam, iam est nulla  
 worships the holy star: "Now, now there is no

mora; sequor et qua ducitis adsum.  
 delay; I follow, and where ye lead I am present [I attend].

Di patrii, servate domum, servate  
 Gods of (my) country, preserve (my) home, preserve

nepotem. Vestrum hoc augurium, inque  
 (my) grandson. Yours (is) this omen, and under

vestro numine est Troia. Equidem, cedo,  
 your protection is Troy. Verily, I yield

nec recuso, nate, ire comes tibi."  
 nor do I refuse, (my) son, to go (as) a companion to thee."

Ille **705** dixerat; et iam per moenia  
 He had spoken; and now through the city-walls

ignis auditur clarior, incendiaque volvunt  
 the fire is heard louder, and the conflagration rolls (its)

aestus propius. "Age, ergo, care pater, imponere  
 heat nearer. "Come, then, dear father, place [thyself]

nostrae cervici; ipse subibo umeris,  
 on our [my] neck; (I) myself will support (thee) on (my) shoulders,

nec iste labor gravabit me; quocumque  
 nor will that toil oppress [weary] me; however

res cadent, erit unum et commune  
 things fall out [befall], there shall be one and a common

periculum, **710** una salus ambobus. Parvus  
 danger, one safety for (us) both. Let little

Iulus sit comes mihi, et coniunx servet  
 Iulus be a companion to me, and let (my) wife observe

vestigia longe; vos, famuli, advertite vestris  
 (my) footsteps at a distance; do you servants, heed with your

animis quae dicam. Est egressis urbe,  
 minds what I may say. There is (to you) from the city,

tumulus vetustumque templum desertae Cereris  
 a mound and an ancient temple of deserted Ceres

antiquaque cupressus iuxta, servata per  
and an old cypress near by, preserved through

multos annos **715** religione patrum. In  
many years by the religion [reverence] of (our) fathers. To

hanc unam sedem veniemus ex diverso.  
this one spot we will come from different (quarters).

Tu, genitor, cape sacra manu,  
Do thou, (my) father, take the sacred (vessels) in (thy) hand,

patriosque Penatis; nefas me,  
and (our) country's household gods, it is unlawful (that) I,

digressum e tanto bello et recenti caede,  
issuing from so great a war and from fresh bloodshed,

attrectare donec **720** abluero me vivo  
shall touch (them) till I shall have bathed myself in the living

flumine."  
stream."

Fatus haec, insternor super  
Having spoken these (things), I am covered over (on)

latos umeros subiectaque colla veste  
(my) broad shoulders and (my) bowed neck with a robe

pelleque fulvi leonis, oneri succedoque;  
and with the skin of a tawny lion, and (my) burden taken up;

parvus Iulus implicuit se dextrae  
little Iulus fastens himself to (my) right hand

sequiturque patrem non aequis passibus,  
and follows (his) father with unequal steps,

**725** pone subit conjunx. Ferimur per  
behind follows (my) wife. We journey on through

opaca locorum; et me, quem dudum non  
dark places; and me, whom but now not

ulla tela iniecta neque Grai glomerati  
any weapons cast (at me) nor the Greeks massed

ex adverso agmine movebant, nunc  
from [in] confronting column was moving, now

omnes aurae terrent, omnis sonus  
all the breezes terrify, and every sound

excitatus suspensum, et timentem  
arouses in suspense [hesitating], and fearing



pariter	comitique	onerique.
equally	both for (my) companion	and (my) burden.

730 Iamque propinquabam portis, videbarque  
And now I was nearing the gates, and was seeming

evasisse omnem viam, cum subito creber  
to have escaped all the road, when suddenly the frequent

sonitus pedum visus adesse ad  
sound [tramp] of feet seemed to approach [come] to

auris, genitorque, prospiciens per  
(my) ears, and (my) father, peering forth through

umbram, exclamat, "Nate, fuge, nate,  
the shade, cries aloud, "(My) son, flee, (my) son,

propinquant. Cerno ardentis clipeos atque  
they approach. I see the gleaming shields and

micantia aera." 735 Hic nescio quod  
the flashing bronze [arms]." Here I know not what

male amicum numen eripuit mentem confusam  
unkindly divinity snatched [took] away (my) mind confounded

mihi tepido. Namque dum sequor avia  
from me alarmed. For indeed while I follow the trackless paths

cursu, et excedo nota regione  
in (my) course and depart from the familiar location

viarum, heu, coniunx, Creüsa, substititne,  
on the roads, alas, (my) wife, Creüsa, whether she stopped,

erepta, misero, fato, erravitne  
torn (from me), unhappy one, by fate, or wandered

via, seu resedit lassas, 740 incertum; nec  
from the road, or sat down weary, is doubtful; nor

est post reddita nostris oculis. Nec  
was she afterwards restored to our [my] eyes. Nor

respexi amissam reflexique animum  
did I look back to (her) lost and turn (my) thought

priusquam venimus tumulum sacratamque  
(to her) before (that) we came to the mound and hallowed

sedem antiquae Cereris; hic, demum, omnibus  
temple of ancient Ceres; here, at last, (when) all

collectis, una defuit, et fefellit  
(were) gathered, (she) alone was wanting, [missing], and baffled

comites, natumque, virumque. 745 Quem  
 (her) companions, and (her) son, and (her) husband. Whom  
 hominumque deorumque non incusavi amens,  
 both of men and of gods did I not upbraid raging,  
 aut quid crudelius vidi in eversa urbe?  
 or what more cruel did I see in the overthrown city?  
 Commendo Ascanium, patremque Anchisen,  
 I commit Ascanius, and (my) father Anchises,  
 Teucrosque Penatis sociis, et  
 and the Trojan household gods to (my) companions, and  
 recondo curva valle; ipse repeto  
 conceal (them) in the winding valley; (I) myself seek again  
 urbem et cingor fulgentibus armis.  
 the city and gird on (my) shining arms.  
 750 Stat renovare omnis casus revertique  
 (My purpose) stands to renew all risks and to return  
 per omnem Troiam, et rursus obiectare  
 through all Troy, and again to expose  
 caput periclis. Principio repeto  
 (my) head [life] to dangers. In the first place I seek again  
 muros obscuraque limina portae qua  
 the city walls and the dark thresholds of the gate by which  
 extuleram gressum, et sequor retro  
 I had borne (out) (my) step, and I follow back  
 vestigia observata per noctem, et  
 (my) footsteps examined through the night [darkness], and  
 lustrum lumine. Ubique 755 horror  
 scan (them) with (my) eye. Everywhere horror  
 animo, simul silentia ipsa terrent.  
 (besets my) soul, at the same time the silence itself frightens.  
 Inde refero me domum, si forte,  
 Thence I betake myself home, if perchance,  
 si forte tulisset pedem;  
 if perchance she may have borne (her) foot [step] (thither);  
 Danai inruerant et tenebant omne  
 the Greeks had rushed in and were holding the whole  
 tectum. Illic edax ignis volvitur  
 house, Forthwith the devouring fire is rolled

vento            ad            summa            fastigia;            flammae  
by the wind    to            the topmost    pinnacles;            the flames

exsuperant,            aestus            furit ad            auras.  
triumph,            and the tide (of heat)    rages to            the heavens.

**760** Procedo et reviso sedes Priami arcemque.  
I advance and revisit the palace of Priam and the citadel.

Et iam,            vacuis            porticibus,            asylo  
And now,            in the empty            colonnades,            in the sanctuary

Iunonis, lecti custodes, Phoenix et dirus Ulixes,  
of Juno, chosen guards, Phoenix and terrible Ulysses,

adservabant praedam. Huc, undique, Troia  
were watching the booty. Here, on all sides, the Trojan

gaza,            erepta            incensis            adytis, mensaeque  
treasures, rescued from the burning shrines, the tables

deorum, crateresque solidi auro, captivaque  
of the gods, and bowls solid with gold, and plundered

vestis congeritur; pueri et pavidæ matres  
garments is [are] piled together; boys and trembling matrons

longo ordine stant circum.  
in a long line stand around.

Quin, etiam, ausus iactare voces  
Nay, more, having dared to cast [hurl] (my) cries

per umbram, implevi vias clamore,  
through the darkness, I filled the streets with (my) shout,

maestusque iterumque iterumque vocavi  
and sorrowfully again and again I called

Creüsam, ingeminans **770** nequiquam.  
Creüsa, redoubling [repeating] in vain.

Quaerenti et furenti sine fine tectis  
While seeking and raging without end through the houses

urbis, infelix simulacrum atque umbra Creüsæ  
of the city, the sad spectre and shade of Creüsa

ipsius visa mihi ante oculos, et  
herself appeared to me before (my) eyes. and

imago, maior nota. Obstipui,  
(her) likeness, larger (than) known I was dumbfounded,

comæque steterunt et vox hæsit  
and (my) hairs stood (up) and (my) voice stuck

faucibus. 775 Num sic adfari, et  
 in (my) jaws [throat]. Then she thus addressed (me), and  
 demere curas his dictis: "Quid  
 removed [dispelled] (my) anxieties with these words: "Why  
 iuvat tantum indulgere insano dolori,  
 does it delight (thee) so much to yield to mad grief,  
 o dulcis coniunx? Haec non eveniunt  
 O sweet husband? These (things) are not happening  
 sine numine divum; nec fas  
 without the decree of the gods; nor (is it) fated (that)  
 te asportare hinc Crœusam comitem, aut  
 thou shalt carry hence Crœusa (as) a companion nor  
 ille regnator Olympi superi  
 does that ruler of Olympus [the Heaven] above  
 sinit. Tibi 780 longa exsilia, et vastum  
 permit (it) Thou hast long exiles, and a mighty  
 aequor maris arandum, et venies  
 tract of ocean to plough through, and thou shalt come  
 terram Hesperiam, ubi Lydius Thybris  
 to the land of the West, where the Etruscan Tiber  
 fluit leni agmine inter opima arva  
 flows with gentle march [stream] amid the rich plains  
 virum; illic laetae res regnumque  
 of men, there joyful [prosperous] fortunes and a kingdom  
 et regia coniunx parta tibi. Pelle  
 and a royal bride (are) provided for thee. Banish  
 lacrimas dilectae Crœusae. Ego 785 non  
 tears for (thy) loved Crœusa. I shall not  
 aspiciam superbas sedes Myrmidonum  
 behold the proud seats [dwellings] of the Myrmidons  
 Dolopumve, aut ibo servitum Graiis  
 or Dolopians, nor shall I go to be a slave to Grecian  
 matribus, Dardanis, et nurus  
 matrons (I) a Trojan woman, and the daughter in law  
 divae Veneris. Sed magna genetrix  
 of the goddess Venus But the great mother  
 deum detinet me his oris; iamque  
 of the gods keeps me on these shores, and now

vale, et serva amorem communis  
farewell, and preserve (thy) love for (our) common  
nati."  
son."

**790** Ubi dedit haec dicta,  
When she had uttered these words,  
lacrimantem et volentem dicere multa,  
(me) weeping and wishing to say many (things),  
deseruit, recessitque in tenuis auras. (pl.) Ter  
she left, and vanished into thin air. Thrice  
conatus ibi dare brachia circum collo;  
did I try there to throw (my) arms around (her) neck;  
ter imago compressa frustra effugit  
thrice the shade caught [grasped] at, in vain escaped  
manus, par levibus ventis, simillimaque volucris  
(my) hands, like fleet winds, and very like winged  
somno.  
sleep.

**795** Sic, demum, nocte consumpta, reviso  
Thus, at length, (when) the night (has) passed. I revisit  
socios. Atque hic invenio, admirans,  
(my) comrades. And here I find, marveling,  
ingentem numerum novorum comitum  
(that) a vast number [concourse] of new companions  
adfluxisse, matresque virosque, pubem  
have flocked together, both matrons and men. youth [folk],  
collectam exsilio, miserabile vulgus. Undique  
collected for exile, a wretched throng From every side  
convenere, parati animis opibusque, **800** in  
they gather, ready in heart and means. into  
quascumque terras velim deducere, pelago.  
whatever lands I may choose to take them, over the sea.  
Iamque Lucifer surgebat iugis summae  
And now the morning star was rising upon the ridges of lofty  
Idae, ducebatque diem, Danaïque tenebant  
Ida, and was leading on the day. and the Greeks were holding  
obsessa limina portarum, nec ulla spes opis  
the blockaded thresholds of the gates, nor was any hope of help



dabatur.	Cessi,	et	sublato	genitore,
appearing.	I yielded (to fate)	and	taking up	(my) father,
petivi	montis.			
sought	the mountains.			

# VIRGIL'S AENEID.

## THIRD BOOK

### *The Wanderings of Aeneas.*

Postquam	visum	Superis	evertere
After	it seemed good	to the gods above	to overthrow
res	Asiae	immeritamque	gentem
the fortunes [the power]	of Asia	and the unoffending	race
Priami,	superbumque	Ilium cecidit,	et omnis
of Priam,	and proud	Ilium fell,	and all
Neptunia	Troia fumat		humo,
Neptune's	Troy smokes [lies smouldering]		upon the ground,
agimur	5 augueriis	divum	quaerere exsilia
we are driven	by the omens	of the gods	to seek exiles
diversa	et	desertas terras,	subque
in different (parts)	and	desolate lands,	and under [near by]
Antandro	ipsa et	montibus Phrygiae	Idae
Antandros	itself and	the mountains of Phrygian	Ida
molimur	classem,	incerti quo	fata
we build	a fleet,	not knowing whither	the destinies
ferant,	ubi	detur	sistere,
may carry (us),	or where	it may be given (us)	to settle,
contrahimusque	viros.	Vix	prima
and we collect	(our) men.	Scarcely	had the opening
aestas	inceperat,	et pater	Anchises iubebat
summer	begun,	when father	Anchises was bidding (us)
dare	vela	fatis;	cum, lacrimans,
give [spread]	(our) sails	to the fates;	and when, weeping
relinquo	10 litora	portusque	patriae,
[with tears],	I leave the shores	and harbors	of (my) country,

et campos ubi Troia fuit; feror  
 and the plains where Troy was; I am borne  
 exsul in altum cum sociis natoque,  
 an exile upon the deep with (my) comrades and (my) son,  
 Penatibus et magnis dis. Terra  
 (my) household gods and the great divinities. The land  
 Mavortia procul colitur vastis  
 of Mars in the distance is inhabited with (its) wide  
 campis, Thraces arant, quondam regnata  
 plains, the Thracians till (it), once ruled  
 acri Lycurgo, antiquum 15 hospitium Troiae,  
 by stern Lycurgus, an old ally of Troy,  
 Penatesque socii dum Fortuna  
 and household gods allied (to ours) while (our) fortune  
 fuit. Huc feror, et curvo  
 was [lasted]. Hither I am borne, and on the curved [winding]  
 litore loco prima moenia, ingressus  
 shore I mark out the first walls, entering upon (it)  
 iniquis fatis, fingoque nomen Aeneadas,  
 with unfavoring fates, and I invent [devise] the title Aeneadae,  
 de meo nomine.  
 from my (own) name.  
 Ferebam sacra Dionaeae matri  
 I was offering sacrifices to the Dionæan mother  
 divisque, 20 auspibus operum coeptorum,  
 and to the gods, the protectors of the works begun,  
 mactabamque in litore nitentem taurum  
 and was slaying on the shore a sleek bull  
 supero regi caelicolum. Forte fuit  
 to the high king of the heavenly beings. By chance there was  
 tumulus iuxta, summo quo cornea  
 a mound near by, on the top of which were cornel  
 virgulta et myrtus horrida densis hastilibus.  
 thickets and a myrtle tree bristling with thick shoots.  
 Accessi, 25 conatusque convellere ab humo  
 I approached, and having tried to pluck up from the ground  
 viridem silvam, ut tegerem aras  
 a verdant wood [bush], that I might cover the altars

frondentibus ramis, video monstrum horrendum  
 with leafy boughs, I behold a portent dreadful  
 et mirabile dictu. Nam prima arbos  
 and wonderful to be told. For the first tree  
 quae vellitur solo radicibus  
 which is torn from the ground (when its) roots (were)  
 ruptis, huic liquuntur guttae atro sanguine,  
 severed, from this flow drops of black blood,  
 et maculant terram tabo. Frigidus horror  
 and stain the earth with gore. A chill shudder  
 quatit mihi 30 membra, sanguisque coit  
 shakes my limbs, and (my) blood runs [curdles]  
 gelidus formidine. Et rursus insequor convellere  
 cold with fear. And again I proceed to pluck  
 lentum vimen alterius, et penitus  
 the pliant twig of a second shoot, and thoroughly  
 temptare latentis causas; et alter sanguis  
 to explore the underlying cause; and black blood  
 sequitur de cortice alterius. Movens multa  
 follows from the bark of the second. Revolving many (thoughts)  
 animo, venerabar agrestis nymphas  
 in (my) mind, I was worshiping the rural nymphs  
 patremque 35 Gradivum, qui praesidet arvis  
 and father Mars, who presides over the fields  
 Geticis, rite secundarent visus  
 of Thrace, (that) they would duly prosper the vision  
 levarentque omen. Sed postquam  
 and lighten [make favorable] the omen But when  
 maiore nisu adgredior tertia hastilia,  
 with greater effort I attempt a third shoot,  
 obluctorque genibus adversae arenae—  
 and am pressing with (my) knees against the opposing sand—  
 eloquar an sileam?— lacrimabilis gemitus  
 shall I speak or be silent?— a pitiful groan  
 40 auditur imo tumulo, et vox  
 is heard from the bottom of the mound, and a voice  
 reddita fertur ad auris: "Quid laceras  
 returned is borne to (my) ears: "Why dost thou mangle

miserum, Aenea? Parce iam sepulto;  
 (me) wretched, Aeneas? Spare (me) already buried;  
 parce scelerare pias manus. Troia  
 spare [forbear] to defile (thy) dutiful hands. Troy  
 non tulit me externum tibi, aut hic  
 did not bear me (as) an alien to thee, nor does thi;  
 cruor manat de stipite. Heu, fuge  
 blood trickle from a stem. Alas, flee (from these)  
 crudelis terras, fuge avarum litus; nam  
 cruel lands, flee (from this) greedy shore; for  
 ego 45 Polydorus; hic ferrea seges telorum  
 I (am) Polydorus; here an iron crop of weapons  
 textit, confixum, et increvit  
 has covered (me), pierced through, and has grown up  
 auctis iaculis."  
 with sharp javelins."

Tum, vero, pressus mentem ancipiti formidine,  
 Then, indeed, weighed down in mind by double fear,  
 obstipui, comaeque steterunt et vox  
 I was dumbfounded, and (my) hairs stood on end and (my) voice  
 haesit faucibus. Hunc Polydorum, quondam,  
 stuck in (my) jaws [throat]. This Polydorus, formerly  
 cum magno pondere auri, 50 infelix Priamus,  
 with a great mass of gold, unhappy Priam,  
 cum iam diffideret armis Dardaniae,  
 when already he began to despair for the arms of Troy,  
 videretque urbem cingi obsidione, furtim  
 and saw the city enveloped in a siege, had secretly  
 mandarati regi Threicio alendum.  
 entrusted to the king of Thrace [Polymnestor] to bring up.  
 Ille, ut Teucrum opes fractae et  
 He [the latter], when the Trojan resources were shattered and  
 Fortuna recessit, secutus res Agamemnonias  
 fortune withdrew, following the cause of Agamemnon  
 victriciaeque arma, abrumpit omne 55 fas;  
 and (his) victorious arms, breaks off every law of right;  
 obtruncat Polydorum et potitur auro  
 he slays Polydorus and takes possession of (his) gold



vi.            Quid                    non cogis    mortalia    pectora,  
 by force.    To what    dost thou not    compel    human    hearts,  
 sacra    fames    auri?    Postquam            pavor    reliquit  
 accursed    thirst    for gold?            After [When]    fear            left  
      ossa,    refero    ad    delectos    proceres    populi,  
 (my) bones,    I bring    to    the chosen    chiefs    of the people,  
 parentemque    primum,    monstra    deum,    et  
 and (my) father            first,    the omens    of the gods,    and  
 posco    quae    sit            sententia.    **60** Omnibus  
 ask (them)    what    is    (their) opinion,            (To) all  
              idem    animus,    excedere    scelerata    terra,  
 (is) [have] the same    mind,    to leave    the impious    land,  
 linqui            pollutum    hospitium,    et    dare  
 to abandon    the defiled    friendship,    and    to give [admit]  
 austros            classibus.    Ergo instauramus            funus  
 the south winds    to (our) fleet.    And so    we repeat [renew]    a funeral  
 Polydoro,            et    ingens            tellus    aggeritur  
 for Polydorus;            and    a mighty    (pile of) earth    is heaped  
 tumulo;            arae    stant    Manibus,            maestae  
 for a mound,    altars    are erected    to(his) manes [shades],    gloomy  
 caeruleis    vittis    atraque    cupresso,    **65** et    circum  
 with dark    fillets    and black    cypress,            and    around  
 Iliades                    crinem            solutae    de more;  
 (stand) the Trojan women    with (their) hair    loosened    according to  
              inferimus    cymbia    spumantia    tepido    lacte,  
 custom;    we offer            bowls            foaming    with warm    milk,  
 et    pateras            sacri            sanguinis,    condimusque  
 and    goblets            of sacrificial            blood,            and lay  
 animam    supelchro,    et    ciemus            supremum  
 the spirit    within the grave,    and    we summon (him)    for the last  
              magna    voce.  
 (time)    with a loud    voice.  
      Inde,    ubi    prima            fides            pelago,  
 Then    as    soon    as (there is) confidence    in the ocean,  
 ventique    **70** dant    placata    maria,    et    lenis  
 and the winds            grant    a calm    sea    and    the gently  
 crepitans    Auster    vocat    in    altum,            socii  
 whistling    south wind    invites (us)    to    the deep,    my comrades

deducunt navis et complent litora; provehimur  
 launch the ships and throng the shores; we sail from  
 portu, terraeque urbesque recedunt. Sacra  
 the harbor, and lands and cities dissappear. A sacred  
 tellus colitur medio mari, gratissima matri  
 land is inhabited in mid ocean, most grateful to the mother  
 Nereidum et Aegaeo Neptuno 75 quam,  
 of the Nereids [Doris] and to Aegean Neptune which,  
 errantem circum oras et litora, pius  
 wandering round the coasts and shores, the filial  
 Arcitenens revinxit e celsa Mycono Gyaroque,  
 archer god [Apollo] bound fast to lofty Myconus and Gyarus,  
 deditque coli immotam et contemnere  
 and gave (it) to be dwelt on, immovable, and to despise  
 ventos. Huc feror; haec accipit fessos  
 the winds. Hither I am borne; this (island) receives us weary  
 placidissima tuto portu; egressi veneramur  
 most calmly with (its) safe harbor; having landed we reverence  
 Apollinis urbem. 80 Rex Anius, idem rex  
 Apollo's city. King Anius, at the same time king  
 hominum sacerdosque Phoebi, tempora redimitus  
 of men and priest of Phoebus, (his) temples bound  
 vittis et sacra lauro, occurrit; agnoscit  
 with fillets and sacred bay, runs to meet (us); he recognizes  
 Anchisen veterem amicum. Iungimus dextras  
 Anchises (as) an old friend. We clasp (our) right (hands)  
 hospitio, et subimus tecta. Venerabar  
 in hospitality, and go under (his) roof. I was worshipping  
 templa die, structa vetusto saxo: 85 "Da,  
 the temples of the god, built of old stone: "Give us,  
 Thymbraee, propriam domum; da moenia  
 Thymbrian (Apollo), (our) proper home; give the city walls  
 fessis, et genus et urbem  
 to the wearied (people), and a race and a city  
 mansuram; serva altera Pergama Troiae,  
 (which) shall endure; preserve the second Pergamus of Troy,  
 reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli.  
 the relics from the Greeks and ruthless Achilles.

Quem sequimur? Quove iubes ire?  
Whom are we following? Or whither dost thou bid (us) go?

Ubi ponere sedes? Da augurium, pater,  
Or where establish (our) settlement? Give an omen, father,

atque inlabere nostris animas."  
and glide [enter] into our hearts."

90 Vix eram fatus ea, omnia  
Scarcely had I spoken these (things), all (things)

visa repente tremere, liminaque laurusque  
seemed suddenly to tremble, the thresholds and the bay

dei, totusque mons moveri circum,  
of the god, and the whole mountain to be stirred round about,

et cortina mugire adytis reclusis.  
and the caldron to resound the shrine having been opened.

Submissi petimus terram, et vox fertur  
Bowed down we seek the earth, and a voice is borne

ad auris: "Duri Dardanidae, tellus  
to (our) ears: "Ye hardy sons of Dardanus, the land

quae 95 prima tulit vos a stripe parentum,  
which first bore you from the stock of (your) forefathers,

eadem accipiet vos reduces laeto  
the same shall receive you returned to (her) fruitful

ubere. Exquirite antiquam matrem: hic domus  
bosom. Search out (your) ancient mother: here the house

Aeneas dominabitur cunctis oris, et natorum  
of Aeneas shall rule every coast, and (their) children's

nati et qui nascentur ab illis."  
children and (those) who shall be born from them "

Haec Phoebus; ingensque 100 laetitia  
These (things) (spoke) Phoebus; and great joy

exorta mixto tumultu, et cuncti quaerunt  
arose with mingled turmoil, and all ask

quae ea moenia sint quo Phoebus vocet  
what these walls are whither Phoebus calls (us)

errantis iubeatque reverti? Tum genitor,  
wandering and bids (us) return? Then (my) father,

volvens monumenta virorum veterum, ait:  
revolving the records of men of old, says:

"Audite, o proceres, et discite vestras spes.  
 "Hear, O chiefs, and learn your hopes

Iacet medio ponto insula magni  
 [prospects]. There lies in mid ocean the island of great

Iovis, Creta, ubi **105** Mons Idaeus, et  
 Jupiter, Crete (by name), where Mount Ida (is), and

cunabula nostrae gentis. Habitant centum  
 the cradle of our race. They inhabit a hundred

magnas urbes, uberrima regna; unde  
 great cities, most fruitful realms; whence

maximus pater, Teucrus, si rite recordor  
 (our) greatest father, Teucer, is I duly remember

audita, advectus est primum in Rhoeteas  
 (what I have) heard, was wafted first to the Rhoetean

oras, optavitque locum regno. Ilium et  
 coasts, and chose a site for a kingdom. Ilium and

arces **110** Pergameae nondum steterant;  
 the citadels of Troy were not yet standing;

habitabant imis vallibus. Hinc  
 (the people) were dwelling in the deepest valleys. Hence

mater, cultrix Cybeli, aeraque  
 (comes) the mother, patroness of Cybele, and the cymbals

Corybantia, nemusque Idaeum; hinc  
 of the Corybantes, and the grove of Ida; hence (comes)

fida silentia sacris, et leones  
 the faithful [inviolat] mystery of (her) sacred (rites), and lions

iuncti subiere currum dominae.  
 yoked together have drawn the chariot of (their) mistress [queen].

Agite, ergo, et sequamur qua iussa divom  
 Come, then, and let us follow where the orders of the gods

ducunt; **115** placemus ventos, et petamus  
 lead (the way); let us appease the winds, and seek

regna Gnosia. Nec longo cursu distant;  
 the realms of Crete. Nor with a long passage are they distant;

modo Juppiter adsit, tertia lux sistet  
 if only Jupiter be with us, the third day will land

classem in Cretaeis aris." Sic fatus,  
 (our) fleet on the Cretan shores." Thus speaking,

mactavit      meritos      honores      aris,      taurum  
he slew      due      sacrifices      on the altar,      a bull

Neptuno,      taurum      tibi,      pulcher      Apollo,  
to Neptune,      a bull      to thee,      beautiful      Apollo,

**120** nigram pecudem      Hiemi,      albam  
a black      sheep      to the winter (storm god),      and a white one

felicibus      Zephyris.  
to the propitious      west winds.

Fama      volat      ducem      Idomeneia  
Rumor      flies abroad      (that) the chief      Idomeneus

cessisse      pulsum      paternis      regnis,  
had departed,      banished      from (his) paternal      realms,

litoraque      Cretae      deserta,      domos      vacare  
(that) the shores      of Crete      were forsaken.      the homes      free

hoste,      relictasque      sedes      adstare.  
from a foe,      and (their) deserted      abodes      stand ready.

Linquimus      portus      Ortygiae,      volamusque  
We leave      the harbors      of Ortygia,      and fly over

pelago,      legimusque      Naxon      **125** bacchatam  
the sea,      and skirt      Naxos      revelled over

iugis,      viridemque      Donymsam,      Olearon,  
on (its) heights,      and green      Donyssa,      Olearos,

niveamque      Paron,      Cycladasque      sparsas  
and snowy [snow white]      Paros,      and the Cyclades      scattered

per      aequor,      et      freta      consita      crebris  
over      the water,      and      seas      studded      with frequent

terris.      Nauticus      clamor      exoritur      vario  
lands [isles]      The sailors'      shout      rises up      in manifold

certamine ;      socii      hortantur      petamus  
strife ;      (our) comrades      exhort (us)      to seek

Cretam      proavosque.      Ventus, surgens      a puppi,  
Crete      and (our) ancestors.      A wind,      rising      astern,

**130** prosequitur      euntis,      et      tandem      adlabimur  
wafts      (us)      going,      and      at length      we glide up

antiquis      oris      Curetum.      Ergo      avidus  
to the ancient      shores      of the Curetes.      And so      eagerly

molior      muros      optatae      urbis      vocoque  
I build      the walls      of the wished for      city      and call (it)



Pergameam; et hortor gentem, laetam  
 Pergamea; and I encourage the nation, rejoicing  
 cognomine, amare focos, attollereque  
 in (its) name, to cherish (their) new firesides, and to raise up  
 arcem tectis.  
 a stronghold for (their) habitations.

**135** Iamque, fere, puppes subductae  
 And now, generally, the ships having been hauled up on  
 sicco litore; iuventus operata conubiis  
 the dry shore; the youths engaged with marriages  
 novisque arvis; dabam iura domosque;  
 and with the new fields; I was giving laws and dwellings;  
 subito tabida lues venit membris  
 suddenly a wasting pestilence came on [settled in] their limbs  
 corrupto tractu caeli, miserandaque  
 from a polluted quarter of heaven, and lamentable  
 arboribusque satisque, et annus letifer.  
 on both trees and crops, and a season bringing death.

**140** Linquebant dulcis animas, aut  
 They were laying down (their) sweet lives, or  
 trahebant aegra corpora; tum Sirius  
 were dragging along ailing bodies; then the dog star  
 exurere sterilis agros; herbae arebant,  
 burnt up the barren fields; the plants were withering,  
 et aegra seges negabat victum. Rursus  
 and the sickly crops were refusing food. Once more  
 pater hortatur remenso mari ire ad  
 (my) father bids (us) to recross the sea and to go to  
 oraculum Ortygiae Phoebumque, precarique  
 the oracle of Ortygia and to Phoebus, and to implore  
 veniam: **145** quam finem ferat fessis  
 a boon: what end he may bring to (our) weary  
 rebus; unde iubeat temptare auxilium  
 fortunes; whence he bids (us) essay help  
 laborum; quo vertere cursus. Erat nox,  
 in (our) toils; whither to bend (our) courses. It was night,  
 et somnus habebat animalia terris:  
 and sleep was holding the living creatures in the-lands [world]:

sacrae      effigies      divum,      Phrygiique      Penates,  
the sacred      images      of the gods,      and the Phrygian      household gods,

quos      150      extuleram      mecum      a      Troia      exque  
whom      I had carried out      with me      from      Troy      and from

mediis      urbis      ignibus,      visi      adstare      ante  
the midst      of the city's      fires,      seemed      to stand      before

oculos      iacentis      in      somnis,      manifesti      multo  
(my) eyes      as I lay      in      sleep,      revealed      by the clear

lumine,      qua      plena      luna      fundebat se  
light,      where      the full      moon      was pouring itself [streaming]

per      insertas      fenestras;      tum      sic  
through      the inserted      windows,      then      they      thus

adfari,      et      demere      curas (pl.)      his  
(seem) to address (me) and      to remove      (my) anxiety      with these

dictis:      "Quod      Apollo      est      dicturus      tibi  
words:      "(That) which      Apollo      is      about to declare      to thee

delato      Ortygiam,      canit      155      hic,      et,      en,  
arrived      at Ortygia,      he prophesies      here,      and,      lo,

mittit      nos      ultro      ad      tua      limina.  
he sends      us      spontaneously [uninvited]      to      thy      thresholds.

Nos      secuti      te      tuaque      arma,      Dardania  
We      having followed      thee      and thy      arms,      (since) Troy

incensa;      nos      permensi      sub      te  
(was) burned,      we      having traversed      under      thee

tumidum      aequor      classibus,      idem      tollemus  
the swollen      ocean      with (thy) fleet,      again      we shall exalt

in      astra      nepotes      venturos,      dabimusque  
to      the stars      (thy) descendants      to come,      and shall give

imperium      urbi.      Tu      para      160      magna  
empire      to (thy) city.      Do thou      prepare      great

moenia      magnis      neque      linque      longum  
walls      for the great      nor      abandon      the tedious

laborem      fugae.      Sedes      mutandae;      non  
toil      of flight.      Thy abodes      must be changed;      not

haec      litora      Delius      Apollo      suasit      tibi,  
these      shores      did Delian      Apollo      recommend      to thee,

aut      iussit      considerare      Cretae.      Est      locus,  
nor      did he bid (thee)      settle      in Crete.      There is      a spot,

Grai dicunt Hesperiam cognomine,  
 the Greeks call (it) the West [Hesperia] by name,  
 antiqua terra, potens armis atque ubere  
 an ancient land, powerful in arms and in the fertility  
 glaebae; viri 165 Oenotri coluere; nunc  
 of the soil; men of Oenotria inhabited (it); now  
 fama minores dixisse gentem  
 (there is) a report (that their) descendants have called the race  
 Italiam, de nomine ducis. Hae  
 Italian, from the name of (their) leader. These (are)  
 sedes propriae nobis hinc Dardanus  
 the settlements proper [appointed] to us hence Dardanus  
 ortus, paterque Iasius, a quo  
 was sprung, and father: Iasius, from whom,  
 principe, nostrum genus. Age surge,  
 (as) chief [founder], (is) our race. Come, arise,  
 at laetus refer longaevo parenti haec  
 and joyfully take back to (thy) aged father these  
 dicta 170 haud dubitanda: requirat  
 words [tidings] not to be doubted: (that) he seeks out  
 Corythum Ausoniasque terras; Juppiter negat  
 Corythus and the Ausonian lands; Jupiter refuses  
 tibi arva Dictaea."  
 to thee the realms of Crete."  
 Attonitus talibus visis et voce  
 Thunderstruck by such [these] visions and by the voice  
 deorum, (noc erat illud sopor; sed videbar  
 of the gods, (nor was that slumber; but I was seeming  
 agnoscere vultus coram, velatasque  
 to recognize (their) faces before me, and (their) wreathed  
 comas oraque praesentia; 175 tum gelidus  
 locks and (their) features present; then a cold  
 sudor manabat toto corpore,) corripio  
 sweat was pouring from (my) whole body [frame],) I tear  
 corpus e stratis, tendoque ad caelum  
 (my) body from the bed, and lift to heaven  
 supinas manus cum voce, et libo  
 (my) outspread hands with (my) voice, and pour

focis	munera	intemerata.	Honore
on the hearth	the offering	unmixed (wine).	(When) the sacrifice

	perfecto,	laetus	facio certum
[the ceremony]	(was) completed,	I joyfully	inform

Anchisen,	pandoque	rem	ordine.
Anchises,	and lay before (him)	the affair [story]	in order.

**180** Adgnovit      ambiguum      prolem,      geminosque  
He recognized      the two-fold      race,      and the two

parentes,            seque            deceptum    novo    errore  
sires,            (and that) he    (had been) deceived    by a new    mistake

veterum	locorum.	Tum	memorat :	"Nate,
about ancient	places.	Then	he declares :	"My son,

exercite	fatis	Iliacis,	Cassandra	sola
trained	in the destinies	of Troy,	Cassandra	alone

canebat	mihi	talis	casus.	Nunc	repeto
was prophesying	to me	such	fortunes.	Now	I remember

portendere	haec	debita	nostro	generi,
(that) she foretold	these (things)	due	to our	race,

185 et saepe vocare Hesperiam, saepe Italia  
and often mentioned Hesperia, often the Italian

regna.	Sed	quis	crederet	Teucros
realms.	But	who	would have believed	(that) the Trojans

venturos ad litora Hesperiae, aut  
would come to the shores of the West [Hesperia], or

quem	vates	Cassandra	tum	moveret?
whom	could the prophetess	Cassandra	then	influence?

Cedamus	Phoebo,	et	moniti	sequamur
Let us yield	to Phoebus,	and	having been warned	follow

meliora."	Sic	ait,	et	cuncti,
better things [destiny] "	Thus	he speaks,	and	we all,

ovantes,	paremus	dicto.	Deserimus	190	hanc
exulting,	obey	(his) word.	We forsake		this

sedem	quoque,	relictisque	paucis,	damus	vela,
settlement	also,	and leaving	a few,	we set	sail,

currimusque	vastum	aequor	cava	trabe.
and traverse	the mighty	ocean	in (our) hollow	ship.

Postquam rates tenuere altum, iam  
When the vessels reached the deep (sea), (and) now

nec amplius ullae terrae adparent, caelum undique,  
 no longer any lands are seen, (but) sky everywhere,  
 et undique pontus, tum caeruleus imber adstitit  
 and everywhere ocean, then a dark storm cloud stood  
 supra mihi caput, ferens 195 noctem hiememque,  
 over my head, bringing night and storm,  
 et unda inhorruit tenebris. Continuo  
 and the water roughened in the darkness. Forthwith  
 venti volvunt mare, magna aequoraque  
 the winds roll up the sea, and the great waters  
 surgunt; dispersi iactamur vasto gurgite;  
 rise, we, scattered, are tossed on the mighty abyss;  
 nimbi involvere diem, et umida nox abstulit  
 clouds enveloped the day, and damp night shuts out  
 caelum; ignes ingeminant abruptis nubibus.  
 the sky, lightnings redouble from the rent clouds.  
 200 Executimur cursu, et erramus in  
 We are dashed from our course, and wander over  
 caecis undis. Palinurus ipse negat  
 the dark waves. Palinurus himself denies (that he can)  
 discernere diem noctemque caelo, nec  
 distinguish day and night in the sky, or  
 meminisse viae in media unda (sing.).  
 remember the way in the midst of the billows.  
 Tris soles adeo incertos, caeca caligine,  
 Three days thus uncertain, in blind darkness,  
 erramus pelago, totidem noctes sine sidere.  
 we wander on the sea, and as many nights without a star.  
 205 Quarto die, tandem, terra primum visa  
 On the fourth day. at last, land first seemed  
 attollere se, aperire montis procul,  
 to lift itself, to reveal mountains in the distance,  
 ac volvere fumum. Cadunt vela,  
 and to roll up smoke. Down fall the sails,  
 insurgimus remis; haud mora; nautae,  
 we rise to (our) oars, there is no delay; the sailors,  
 adnixa, torquent spumas et verrunt caerulea.  
 striving, turn up the foam and sweep the dark blue (sea).



Servatum ex undis, litora Strophadum  
 Thus rescued from the waves, the shores of the Strophades  
**210** accipiunt me primum; Strophades insulae  
 receive me first, the Strophades, islands  
 dictae Graio nomine, stant in magno  
 called by a Greek name, lie in the great  
 Ionio, quas dira Celaeno aliaeque Harpyiae  
 Ionian sea, which horrible Celaeno and the other harpies  
 colunt, postquam domus Phineia clausa,  
 inhabit, after (that) the house of Phineus (was) shut,  
 liquereque priores mensas metu.  
 and they have left (their) former tables through fear.  
 Haud monstrum tristius illis, nec ulla  
 There is no portent more baneful than they, nor did any  
**215** pestis et ira deum extulit sese  
 plague and scourge of the gods raise itself  
 saevior Stygis undis Voltus volucrum  
 more cruel from the Stygian waves The faces of the birds  
 virginei, foedissima proluviis ventris,  
 (are like those) of maidens a most revolting discharge,  
 uncaeque manus, et ora semper pallida  
 and taloned hands, and their features ever pale  
 fame.  
 with hunger.  
 Ubi delati huc intravimus portus,  
 When having borne down hither we entered the harbor,  
 ecce, videmus **220** laeta armenta boum passim  
 lo, we see joyful herds of oxen on all sides  
 campis, pecusque caprigenum nullo custode  
 in the fields, and a herd of the goat kind with no guard  
 per herbas (pl.) Inruimus ferro, et  
 along the grass We rush on them with the sword, and  
 vocamus divos Iovemque ipsum in partem  
 call the gods and Jupiter himself to a share  
 praedamque; tum curvo litore exstruimusque  
 and the spoil, then on the curved shore we both piled up  
 toros epulamurque opimis dapibus. **225** At  
 couches and feast on the luxurious banquets. But

subitae,           horrifico           lapsu       de       montibus,  
 suddenly,       with a dreadful       swoop       from       the mountains,  
 Harpyiae adsunt, et quatiant       alas magnis  
 the harpies are present, and       shake (their) wings with great  
 clangoribus,       diripiuntque       dapes,       foedantque  
 cries,                      and rifle               the banquets,           and defile  
 omnia           immundo       contactu;       tum  
 all (things)       with (their) foul       touch,       then       (there was)  
 dira       vox,       inter       taetrum       odorem.       Rursum,  
 a terrible       cry,       amid       the foul       odor.               Again,  
 in longo       secessu sub       cavata rupe, clausi circum  
 in a long [deep] recess under a hollow rock, shut in around  
**230** arboribus atque horrentibus, umbris instruimus  
       by trees       and       quivering,       shades       we fit out  
 mensas reponimusque ignem aris;       rursum,  
 the tables       and replace       the fire       on the altars;       again,  
 ex       diverso                      caeli,               caecisque  
 from       a different (quarter)       of the sky,       and from (their) dark  
 latebris,       sonans       turba       circumvolate       praedem  
 hiding places,       the noisy       crowd       flit around       (their) prey  
 uncis                      pedibus,       polluit       dapes       ore  
 with crooked [hooked]       talons,       and defile       the feast       with  
 (sing ).       Tunc       **235** edico                      sociis,  
 (their) mouths.       Then               I proclaim       to (my) companions  
       capessant       arma, et       bellum gerendum  
 (that) they should take up       arms, and (that) war       must be waged  
 cum       dira       gente.       Faciunt       haud secus       ac  
 with       the fell       tribe.       They do       not otherwise       than  
       iussi,       disponuntque               enses       tectos  
 (they are) bidden,               and arrange       (their) swords       concealed  
 per       herbam,       et       condunt               latentia       scuta.  
 in       the grass,       and       hide       (their) unseen       shields.  
 Ergo,       ubi       delapsae,       debere       sonitum       per  
 And so,       when,       swooping down,       they produced       a noise       along  
 curva       litora, Misenus dat signum ab       alta  
 the winding       shores,       Misenus       gives       the signal       from his lofty  
 specula       cavo       **240** aere.                      Socii  
 look-out       with (his) hollow       brass [trumpet].       (My) companions

invadunt, et temptant nova proelia, foedare  
 attack them, and attempt a strange contest, to mar

ferro obscenas volucres pelagi; sed  
 with the sword the ill omened birds of the sea; but

neque accipiunt ullam vim plumis  
 they neither receive any violence on (their) plumage

nec volnera tergo, lapsaeque sub sidera  
 nor wounds on their backs, and gliding beneath the stars

celeri fuga, relinquunt semesam praedam et  
 in swift flight, they leave the half eaten booty and

foeda vestigia.  
 (their) foul traces.

245 Una, Celaeno, consedit in praeclsa rupe,  
 One, Celaeno, took seat [settled] on a lofty rock,

infelix vates, rumpitque hanc vocem  
 baneful prophetess, and forces this speech

pectore: "Etiam bellum pro caede  
 from (her) breast: "(Is it) even war in return for the slaughter

boum stratisque iuvenis, Laomedontiadae,  
 of the oxen and the felled bullocks, ye sons of Laomedon,

bellumne paratis inferre, et pellere insontis  
 is it war ye are prepared to wage, and to drive the guiltless

Harpyias patrio regno? 250 Accipite,  
 harpies from (their) ancestral realm? Receive,

ergo, atque figite haec dicta mea animis:  
 therefore, and fix these words of mine in (your) minds:

quae omnipotens pater praedixit Phoebo,  
 what the almighty father foretold to Phoebus,

Phoebus Apollo mihi, ego, maxima Furiarum,  
 and Phoebus Apollo to me, I, the chief of the Furies,

pando vobis. Italiam petitis cursu, ventis  
 reveal to you. Italy you seek in (your) course, and the winds

vocatisque, Italiam ibitis, licebitque  
 having been invoked, to Italy you will go, and it will be allowed

intrare portus; 255 sed non cingetis urbem  
 to enter (its) harbors; but you will not gird the city

datam moenibus antequam dira fames  
 granted to you with ramparts until terrible hunger

iniuriaque nostrae caedis subigat vos absumere  
and the wrong of our bloodshed compels you to consume

mensas ambesas malis." Dixit, et,  
(your) tables gnawed about with (your) jaws." She spoke, and,

ablata pennis, refugit in silvam.  
carried away on (her) wings. fled back [retired] into the wood.

At sanguis sociis gelidus **260** deriguit  
But the blood in (my) companions. cold curdled

subita formidine; animi cecidere, iam  
with sudden fear; (their) spirits fell. and now

nec amplius armis, sed votis praecibusque  
no longer with arms, but with vows and prayers

iubent exposcere pacem, sive sint deae,  
they bid (us) plead for favor, whether they are goddesses,

seu dirae obscaenaeque volucres. Et pater  
or terrible and vile birds. And father

Anchises passis palmis de litore, vocat  
Ancheses, stretching out (his) hands from the shore, calls on

magna numina, indicitque honores meritos:  
the great divinities, and proclaims the honors due:

**265** "Di, prohibete minas; di, avertite  
"Ye gods, avert (these) threats; ye gods, keep [ward] off

talem casum, et placidi servate pios!"  
such a disaster, and, propitious, preserve the good!"

Tum iubet deripere funem litore laxareque  
Then he bids (us) tear the cable from the shore and loose

excussos rudentis. Noti tendunt vela;  
the uncoiled ropes The south winds swell the sails;

fugimus spumantibus undis, qua ventusque  
we flee over the foaming waves, where wind

gubernatorque vocabat (sing.) cursum. **270** Iam  
and pilot were summoning (our) course. Now

adparet (sing.) medio fluctu nemorosa Zacynthos,  
appear in mid ocean woody Zacynthus,

Dulichiumque, Sameque, et Neritos ardua  
and Dulichium, and Samos, and Neritos with (its) lofty

saxis. Effugimus scopulos Ithacae, regna  
cliffs. We escape the rocks of Ithaca, the realms

Laërtia, et exsecramur terram altricem saevi  
of Laërtes, and curse the land, the nurse of fierce

Ulixi. Mox, et nimbosa cacumina montis  
Ulysses. Soon, also, the stormy heights of Mount

Leucatae, 275 et Apollo, formidatus  
Leucate, and (the temple of) Apollo, dreaded

nautis, aperitur. Hunc petimus, fessi,  
by sailors, appears. This we seek, (though) wearied,

et succedimus parvae urbi; ancora iacitur  
and approach the small city, the anchor is cast

de prora, puppes stant litore.  
from the prow, and the sterns stand upon the shore.

Ergo tandem potiti insperata

And so at last having gained the unhoped for [unlooked for]

tellure, lustramurque Jovi, incendimusque aras  
land, we sacrifice to Jupiter, and kindle the altars

votis, celebramusque Actia 280 litora  
with vows [votive gifts], and throng the Actian shores

Iliacis ludis. Socii nudati exercent  
with Trojan games. (My) companions, stripped, practise

patrias palaestras labente oleo; iuvat  
the native wrestlings with slippery oil; it delights (us)

evasisse tot Argolicas urbes,  
to have escaped so many Argive [Grecian] cities,

tenuisseque fugam per medios hostis.  
and to have held (our) flight through the midst of foes.

Interea sol circumvolvitur magnum annum,  
Meanwhile the sun rolls round the mighty year,

285 et glacialis hiems asperat undas  
and icy winter roughens the waves

aquilonibus. Clipeum cavo aere, gestamen  
with the north winds. A shield of hollow bronze, the equipment

magni Abantis, figo adversis postibus,  
of great Abas, I fasten on the confronting doorposts,

et signo rem carmine: "Aeneas  
and mark the event by an inscription: "Aeneas (sets up)

haec arma, de Danais victoribus." Tum  
these arms, from the Grecian victors." Then



iubeo linquere portus et considerare transtris;  
I bid (them) leave the harbor and sit down on the benches,

**290** certatim socii feriunt mare et verrunt  
emulously (my) comrades lash the sea and sweep

aequora. Portinus abscondimus aërias  
the waters Forthwith we hide [lose from view] the cloudy

arces Phaeacum, legimusque litora Epiri,  
summits of the Phaeacians, and skirt the shores of Epirus,

subimusque Chaonio portu, et accedimus  
and sail into the Chaonian harbor, and approach

celsam urbem Buthroti.  
the lofty city of Buthrotum.

Hic fama rerum incredibilis occupat  
Here a rumor of events beyond belief meets

auris, Helenum, **295** Priamiden, regnare  
(our) ears, (that) Helenus son of Priam, rules

per Graias urbes, potitum coniugio  
through the Grecian cities, having gained the wife

sceptrisque Pyrrhi, Aeacidae, et Andromachen  
and sceptre of Pyrrhus, son of Achilles, and that Andromache

iterum cessisse marito patrio. Obstupui,  
again had yielded to a husband of (her) country. I was amazed,

pectusque incensum miro amore compellare  
and (my) heart was fired with a wonderful desire to address

virum et cognoscere tantos casus.  
the hero and learn such great events.

**300** Progredior portu, linquens classis  
I am advancing [proceeding] from the harbor, leaving the fleet

et litora, cum forte, ante urbem in  
and the shores, when, by chance, before the city in

luco ad undam falsi Simoëntis,  
a grove at the water of a pretended Simois,

Andromache libabat cineri solemnibus dapibus et  
Andromache was offering to the ashes solemn banquets and

tristia dona vocabatque Manis ad  
sorrowful gifts and was calling on the shades at

Hectoreum tumulum, quem, inanem viridi  
Hector's tomb, which, empty, made of green

caespitem, 305 et geminas aras, sacraverat,  
turf, and twin altars, she had dedicated,

causam lacrimis.  
a cause for tears.

Ut conspexit me venientem, et amiens  
When she beheld me coming, and distracted

vidit Troia arma circum, exterrita  
saw the Trojan arms around (me), panic stricken

magnis monstribus, deriguit in medio  
by the great portents, she grew rigid in the midst

visu; calor reliquit ossa; labitur,  
of the sight, the warmth left her bones [frame]; she totters,

et vix tandem, longo tempore,  
and with difficulty at length, after a long time,

fatur: "Adfersne te mihi 310 vera  
she speaks: "Dost thou present thyself to me a real

facies, verus nuntius, dea nate? Vivisne,  
form, and a real messenger, goddess born? Dost thou live,

aut si alma lux recessit, ubi est  
or if the kindly light (of life) has departed, where is

Hector?" Dixit, effuditque lacrimas, et  
Hector?" She spoke, and shed tears, and

implevit omnem locum clamore. Vix  
filled all the place with (her) cry. Scarcely

subicio pauca furenti, et, turbatus,  
(can) I suggest a few words to (her) frantic, and, I, disturbed,

hisco raris vocibus: "Equidem, 315 vivo,  
stammer in broken words: "Indeed, I live,

ducoque vitam per omnia extrema;  
and drag on (my) life through all extremities;

ne dubita, nam vides vera. Heu,  
do not doubt, for thou seest actual (things). Alas,

quis casus excipit te, deiectam  
what chance overtakes thee, cast down [severed]

tanto coniuge, aut quae fortuna satis  
from so great a husband, or what fortune sufficiently

digna revisit Hectoris Andromachen? Servas?  
worthy returns Hector's Andromache? Dost thou continue

conubia            Pyrrhi?"            **320** Deiecit            vultum,  
 the marriage      of Pyrrhus?"            She cast down      her countenance,  
 et            locuta      est      demissa      voce :      "O virgo  
 and           spoke      with      lowered      voice :      "O maid,  
 Priamelia,            una      felix      ante      alias,      iussa  
 daughter of Priam,      one      happy      beyond      others,      bidden  
 mori      ad      hostilem      tumultum      sub      altis  
 to die      at      the enemy's      grave      beneath      the lofty  
 moenibus      Troiae,      quae      non      pertulit      ullos  
 ramparts      of Troy,      who      did not      endure      any  
 sortitus,            nec      captiva      tetigit      cubile  
 drawing of lots,      nor      a prisoner      touched      the couch  
 victoris            eri !      **325** Nos,      patria      incensa,  
 of a triumphant      master !      We,      (our) country      burned,  
 vectae      per      diversa aequora      tulimus      fastus  
 borne      through      various      seas,      have endured      the arrogance  
 stirpis            Achilleae      superbumque      iuvenem,  
 of the offspring      of Achilles      and the haughty      youth,  
 enixae            servitio :      qui      deinde      secutus  
 having borne (children)      in slavery :      he      afterwards      pursuing  
 Hermionen,            Ledaeam            Lacedaemoniosque  
 Hermione,            daughter of Leda            and Spartan  
 hymenaeos,      transmisit      me      famulamque,      Heleno,  
 nuptials,            consigned      me      a slave also,      to Helenus,  
 famulo      habendam.      **330** Ast      illum      Orestes,  
 a slave      to be possessed.      But      him [Pyrrhus]      Orestes,  
 inflammatus      magno      amore      ereptae      coniugis,  
 fired            with a great      love      for the ravished      bride,  
 et      agitatus      Furiis      scelereum,      excipit,  
 and      haunted      by the Furies      of (his) crimes,      catches  
 incautum,      obtruncatque      ad      patrias      aras.  
 unawares,            and slays (him)      at      (his) father's      altars.  
 Morte            Neoptolemi      pars      regnorum (pl.)  
 On the death      of Neoptolemus      part      of a kingdom  
 reddita            cessit      Heleno,      qui      dixit  
 having been given over      yielded      to Helenus,      who      has called  
 campos            Chaonios      cognomine,      omnemque  
 the plains      Chaonian      by name,      and all

335 Chaoniam, a Troiano Chaone, addiditque  
 Chaonia, from the Trojan Chaon, and added

Pergama hancque arcem Iliacam iugis.  
 Pergamus and this citadel of Ilum on the heights.

Sed qui venti, quae fata, dedere tibi  
 But what winds, what destinies, have given thee

cursum? Aut quisnam deus adpulit  
 (thy) course? Or what god has driven (thee)

ignarum nostris oris? Quid puer, Ascanius?  
 unwitting on our shores? What of the boy, Aescanius?

Superatne et vescitur aura, 340 quem  
 Does he survive and enjoy the breath of life, whom

tibi Troia jam Est ecqua  
 to thee, Troy already (standing, Creüsa bore) Is any

cura tamen puero amissae parentis? Et  
 regard still in the boy for (his) lost mother? Do

pater Aeneas et avunculus Hector  
 both (his) father Aeneas and (his) uncle Hector

excitat ecquid in antiquam virtutem virilisque  
 rouse (him) at all to ancient valor and manly

animos? "  
 purposes? "

Talia fundabat lacrimans, ciebatque  
 Such (words) she was pouring forth weeping, and was agitating

longos fletus 345 incassum, cum heros  
 [shedding] copious tears uselessly, when the hero

Helenus, Priamides, adfert sese a moenibus  
 Helenus, son of Priam, presents himself from the ramparts,

multis comitantibus, adgnoscitque suos,  
 many following, and recognizes his (friends),

laetusque ducit ad limina, et fundit  
 and joyfully leads (them) to the thresholds and sheds

lacrimas multum inter singula verba. Procedo,  
 tears abundantly between each word. I advance,

et adgnosco parvam Troiam 350 Pergamaque  
 and recognize a little Troy and a Pergamus

simulata magnis, et arentem rivum  
 like the great (one), and a dried up stream

cognomine Xanthi, amplectorque limina  
with the name of Xanthus, and I embrace the thresholds

Scaeae portae. Nec non, et Teucri fruuntur  
of the Scaean gate. Moreover, also the Trojans enjoy

simul socia urbe: rex accipiebat illos  
at the same time the friendly city: the king was welcoming them

in amplis porticibus; medio aulai  
in the spacious porches [colonnades], in the middle of the hall

libabant pocula Bacchi, dapibus 355 impositis  
they were pouring cups of wine, the viands being served

auro, tenebantque pateras.  
on gold, and they were holding the goblets.

Iamque dies alterque dies processit, et  
And now one day and a second day advanced, and

aurae vocant vela, carbasusque inflatur  
the breezes invite the sails and the linen [canvas] is inflated

tumido austro. Adgredior vatem his  
by the swelling south wind. I address the prophet with these

dictis ac quaeso talia: "Troiugena,  
words, and inquire such things: "Trojan-born,

interpretes divum, qui sentis numina  
interpreter of the gods, who understandest the purposes

Phoebi, 360 qui tripodas, laurus Clarii,  
of Phoebus, the oracles, and the bays of the Clarian god,

qui sidera, et linguas, volucrum, et omina  
who the stars, and the tongues of birds and the omens

praepetis pennae, age fare— namque religio  
of the swift wing, come tell me— for revelation

dixit mihi omnem cursum prospera, et  
has foretold me (my) whole voyage auspiciously, and

cuncti divi suaserunt numine petere  
all the gods have advised (me) with (their) divine will to seek

Italiam et temptare repostas terras: Harpyia  
Italy and to explore the remote land: the harpy

Celaeno, 365 sola canit prodigium novum  
Celaeno alone foretells a portent strange,

nefas dictuque, et denuntiat tristis  
monstrous to be spoken, and predicts dire



iras obscenamque famem—quae pericula prima  
 vengeance and foul hunger— what dangers am I first  
 vito? Sequens possim superare tantos  
 to shun? Or following may I be able to overcome such mighty  
 labores?"  
 toils?"

Hic Helenus, primum iuvenca caesis  
 Hereupon Helenus, (at) first bullocks having been slain  
 de more, **370** extorat pacem divum  
 according to custom, entreats the favor of the gods  
 resolvitque vitis sacrati capitis, ipseque  
 and loosens the fillets from (his) hallowed head, and (he) himself  
 manu ducit me ad tua limina, Phoebe,  
 with (his) hand leads me to thy thresholds, Phoebus,  
 suspensum multo numine, atque deinde sacerdos  
 awed by (thy) mighty majesty, and then the priest  
 canit haec ex divino ore: "Dea  
 chants these (strains) from his divine [inspired] lips. "Goddess-  
 nate—nam fides manifesta te ire  
 born— for the assurance is clear (that) thou art going  
 per altum majoribus **375** auspiciis: sic  
 across the deep under the greater auspices: thus  
 rex deum sortitur fata volvitque  
 the king of the gods allots the fates and turns  
 vices; is ordo vertitur— pauca e multis  
 events; this order [course] is revolving—a few things out of many,  
 quo tutior lustres hospita aequora,  
 that thou more safely mayest traverse the hospitable [friendly] waters,  
 et possis considerare Ausonio, portu, expediam  
 and be able to settle in the Ausonian harbor I will unfold  
 tibi dictis; nam Parcae prohibent Helenum  
 to thee in words; for the fates forbid Helenus  
**380** scire cetera, Saturniaque Juno vetat  
 to know the rest, and Saturnian Juno prohibits  
 fari. Principio, Italiam quam tu iam  
 to speak. In the first place, the Italy which thou now  
 rere propinquam, ignareque paras  
 thinkest near, and ignorantly art preparing

invadere vicinos portus, longa invia  
 to rush into the neighboring harbors, a long pathless  
 via dividit procul longis terris. Et  
 course separates widely with broad lands. And  
 remus lentandus in Trinacria unda, 385 et  
 the oar must be bent in Sicilian water, and  
 aequor Ausonii salis lustrandum  
 the [expanse] of the Tuscan sea must be traversed  
 navibus, infernique lacus, insulaque  
 by (thy) ships, and the nether pools, and the island  
 Aeaeae Circae, ante quam possis componere  
 of Aeacan Circe, before thou canst establish  
 urbem tuta terra: dicam tibi signa,  
 a city in a safe land: I will tell thee signs,  
 tu teneto condita mente: cum tibi  
 do thou keep them stored in (thy) mind: when by thee  
 sollicito, ad undam secreti fluminis,  
 in (thy) anxiety, near the water of a sequestered stream,  
 ingens sus inventa iacebit sub  
 a monstrous sow found shall be lying beneath  
 illicibus 390 litoreis, enixa fetus  
 the holm oaks on the shores, having given birth to a litter  
 triginta capitum, alba, recubans solo albi  
 of thirty head, white, reclining on the ground, (her) white  
 nati circum ubera, is erit locus  
 offspring around (her) breasts, this shall be the site  
 urbis, ea certa requies laborum. Nec horresce  
 of (thy) city, this a sure rest from toils. Nor shudder  
 tu futuros morsus mensarum: 395 fata  
 thou at the future gnawings of the tables: the fates  
 invenient viam, Apolloque aderit  
 will discover a way, and Apollo will be present  
 vocatus. Autem effuge has terras hancque  
 when summoned. But flee from these lands and this  
 oram Itali litoris quae, proxima  
 coast of the Italian shore, which, nearest  
 perfunditur aestu nostri aequoris;  
 is washed by the tide of our sea;

cuncta      moenia      habitantur      malis  
 all the      ramparts [cities]      are inhabited      by evil [hostile]  
 Graeis.      Hic      et      Narycii      Locri  
 Greeks.      Here      also      the Narycian      Locrians  
 posuerunt moenia,      400      et      Lyctius      Idomeneus  
 have erected ramparts,      and      Lyctian      Idomeneus  
 obsedit      Salentinos      campos      milite;      hic  
 has blockaded the Sallentine      plains      with soldiery;      here  
 illa      parva      Petelia      Philoctetae,      Meliboei  
 (is) that      small      Petelia      of Philoctetes,      the Meliboean  
 ducis,      subnixa      muro.      Quin, ubi      classes  
 leader.      resting on      (its) wall.      Moreover, when      (thy) fleets  
 transmissae      steterint      trans      aequora,      et,  
 having crossed      shall take their stations      beyond      the sea,      and  
     iam      solves      vota      positis      aris,  
 thou shalt now      by paying      (thy) vows      on erected      altars,  
 in      litore,      velare comas,      adopertus      405      purpureo  
 upon the shore,      veil      thy locks,      covered      with a purple  
 amictu,      ne qua      hostilis      facies      occurrat  
 robe,      that no      hostile      appearance      may confront (thee)  
 inter      sanctos      ignis,      in      honore      deorum,  
 amid      the sacred      fires.      in      the sacrifice      to the gods,  
 et      turbet      omina.      Hunc      morem      sacrorum,  
 and trouble      the omens.      This      custom      of sacrifices,  
 socii,      hunc      ipse      teneto:      casti  
 let (thy) allies,      this      do (thou) thyself      hold [observe]      may (thy) pious  
 nepotes      maneant      in      hac      religione.  
 descendants      continue      in      this      ceremony.  
 410      Ast      ubi      ventus      admoverit      te,  
     But      when      the wind      shall have carried      thee,  
 digressum,      Siculae      orae,      et      claustra  
 having departed,      to the Sicilian      coast,      and      the barriers  
 angusti      Pelori      rarescent,      tellus      laeva  
 of narrow      Pelorus      begin to widen,      the land      upon the left  
 et      aequora      laeva      petantur      tibi  
 and      the waters      on the left      must be sought      by thee  
 longo      circuitu;      fuge      litus      et      undas  
 in [by] a long      circuit;      avoid      the shore      and      the waves

dextrum. Haec loca quondam convolsa vi  
 upon the right. These places [spots], formerly rent by violence  
 et vasta ruina 415 (tandum longinqua  
 and mighty ruin [convulsion] (so much the long  
 vetustas aevi valet mutare), ferunt,  
 lapse of time has power to change), they say,  
 dissiluisse, cum utraque tellus foret protinus  
 burst apart, when both lands were continuously  
 una : pontus venit vi medio, et  
 one : the sea came with violence into the midst, and  
 undis abscedit Hesperium latus Siculo,  
 with (its) waves severed the Hesperian [western] side from the Sicilian,  
 interluitque angusto aestu arva et  
 and washes with (its) narrow tide between fields and  
 urbes, diductas litore. Scylla obsidet  
 cities, parted by the shore. Scylla besets  
 420 dextrum latus, implacata Charybdis laevum,  
 the right side, and insatiable Charybdis the left,  
 atque ter imo gurgite barathri  
 and thrice in the lowest pit of the whirlpool  
 sorbet vastos fluctus in abruptum, rursusque  
 sucks the mighty billows into the abyss, and again  
 erigit alternos sub auras, et verberat  
 upheaves (them) in turn into the air, and lashes  
 sidera unda. At spelunca cohibet Scyllam  
 the stars with the wave [spray]. But a cave confines Scylla  
 caecis latebris, exsertantem 425 ora et  
 in dark retreats, thrusting forth (her) mouths and  
 trahentem navis in saxa. Prima facies  
 dragging ships upon the rocks. The upper appearance  
 hominis et virgo pulchro pectore  
 is of a human (being) and a maiden with beautiful breast  
 tenuis pube, postrema pristis immani  
 as far as the waist, the lower part a sea monster of gigantic  
 corpore, delphinum caudas commissa utero  
 body, with dolphins' tails joined to the belly  
 luporum. Praestat 430 cessantem lustrare  
 of wolves. It is better lingering to skirt along

metas Trinacrii Pachyni et circumflectere  
the [limits] of Sicilian Pachynus and to bend about

longos cursus quam semel vidisse informem  
a long passage than once to have beheld misshapen

Scyllam sub vasto antro, et saxa  
[hideous] Scylla under (her) mighty cave, and the rocks

resonantia caeruleis canibus. Praeterea, si  
re-echoing with (her) sea green dogs. Moreover, if

qua prudentia est Heleno, si qua fides  
any wisdom is to [in] Helenus, if any trust

vati, si Apollo implet animum  
(is) to [in] the seer, if Apollo fills (his) soul

veris, illud 435 unum, dea nate, unumque  
with truths, this one thing, goddess-born, one thing

pro omnibus praedicam tibi, et, repetens  
above all I will foretell to thee, and, repeating

iterumque iterumque monebo: adora prece  
(it) again and again. will warn (thee): worship with prayer

numen magnae Junonis primum; Junoni  
the divinity of great Juno the first, to Juno

cane vota libens, superaue potentem  
chant (thy) vows willingly, and overcome the powerful

dominam supplicibus donis; sic denique  
queen with suppliant gifts, thus at last

victor, 440 Trinacria relictæ, mittere  
tiramphant, Sicily being left behind, thou shalt be sent

Italos finis. Ubi delatus huc,  
to the Italian realms. And when (thou hast been) conveyed hither,

accesseris urbem Cumaeam, divinosque  
(and) thou shalt have approached the city Cumae, and the hallowed

lacus, et Avena sonantia silvis,  
pools, and Avernus echoing with its woods,

aspicies insanam vatem quae sub  
thou wilt behold the frenzied prophetess who beneath

ima rupe canit fata, mandatque  
the inmost rock foretells the destinies and commits

notas et nomina foliis. 445 Quaecumque  
the signs and words to leaves. Whatever



carmina virgo descripsit in foliis, digerit  
verses the maiden has written upon leaves, she arranges

in numerum, atque relinquit seclusa  
in order, and abandons (them) secreted

antro. Illa manent immota locis,  
in the cave They remain unmoved in (their) places,

neque cedunt ab ordine; verum cum  
nor do they depart from (their) order; but when

tenuis ventus, cardine verso impulit  
a light breeze (as) the hinge (was) turned, has stirred

eadem, et ianua turbavit teneras frondes,  
the same [them], and the door has displaced the tender leaves.

450 numquam deinde curat prendere  
never then does she care to catch

carmina volitantia cavo, saxo, nec revocare  
the verses fluttering in the hollow rock nor to recall

situs aut iungere; inconsulti abeunt,  
(their) place or put (them) together; unadvised, they go away,

odereque Sibyllae sedem. Hic ne qua  
and hate [loathe] the Sibyl's seat. Here let no

dispendia (pl.) morae fuerint tanti tibi  
expense of delay be of so much (account) to thee

—quamvis socii increpitent et cursus vocet  
—though (thy) comrades chide and the voyage summon

455 vela vi (abl.) in altum, possisque  
the sails urgently upon the deep, and (though) thou mayest

implere secundos sinus—quin adeas  
be able to swell (thy) favoring sails— but that thou visitest

vatem, precibusque poscas canat  
the prophetess, and with prayers, entreatest her (that) she reveal

oracula ipsa, volensque resolvat vocem  
the oracles herself and willingly unlock (her) voice

atque ora. Illa 460 expediet tibi populos  
and lips. She shall unfold to thee the nations

Italiae bella venturaque, et quo modo  
of Italy and the wars about to come, and in what way

fugiasque ferasque quemque laborem,  
thou mayest avoid and endure each toil,

venerataque                      dabit                      secundos                      cursus.  
and when worshipped      shall give (thee)      prosperous      voyages.

Haec                      sunt                      quae                      liceat                      moneri                      te  
These (things)      are      what it      is allowed      to be advised      thee

nostra                      voce.                      Age                      vade,                      et                      factis  
by our [my]      voice.      Come now,      depart,      and      by (thy) feats

fer ingentem Troiam ad aethera."  
raise mighty      Troy      to      heaven "

Postquam                      vates                      est                      effatus                      quae                      sic  
After                      the seer                      had                      uttered                      these (words)      thus

amico                      ore,                      dehinc                      465 imperat                      dona                      gravia  
with friendly      lips,      thereupon      he orders      gifts,      massive

auro                      sectoque                      elephanto                      ferri                      ad                      navis,  
with gold      and earved                      ivory.                      to be earried      to      the ships,

stipatque                      carinis                      ingens                      argentum,                      Dodonaeos,  
and stores      in the keels      bulky                      silver,                      and Dodonaean,

lebetasque                      loricam                      consertam                      hamis                      trilicemque  
caldrons                      a corslet                      joined                      with links                      and three ply

auro,                      et                      conum                      insignis                      galeae                      comantisque  
in gold,                      and                      the cone                      of a beautiful                      helmet                      and hairy

                    cristas,                      arma                      Neoptolemi;                      et  
[flowing]                      plumes,                      the accoutrements                      of Neoptolemus;                      also

sunt                      dona                      parenti                      sua.                      470 Addit  
there are                      gifts                      for (my) father                      of his own                      He adds

equos                      ducesque                      addit,                      supplet  
horses,                      and guides                      he adds.                      he fills up [completes]

remigium;                      simul                      instruit  
the rowing      [outfit of oars];                      (and) at the same time                      furnishes

                    socios                      armis.  
(my) comrades                      with arms.

Interea,                      Anchises                      iubebat                      aptare                      classem  
Meanwhile,                      Anchises                      was ordering                      to fit out                      the fleet

velis,                      ne qua                      mora                      fieret                      ferenti  
with sails,                      that no                      delay                      might be caused                      to a driving [fair]

vento.                      Quem                      interpretes                      Phoebi                      compellat  
breeze                      Him                      the interpreter                      of Phoebus                      accosts

multo                      honore:                      "Anchise,                      dignate                      superbo  
with great                      courtesy:                      "Anchises,                      honored                      with the proud

475 coniugio wedlock	Veneris, of Venus,	cura favorite	deum, of the gods,	bis twice
erepte rescued	ruinis from the ruins	Pergameis, of Troy,	ecce, lo,	tibi for thee
tellus (is) the land	Ausoniae; of Ausonia [the West],	arripe seize upon	hanc this	
velis. with (thy) sails	Et And	tamen yet	necesse it is necessary	praeterlabare to glide by
hanc this (land)	pelago; on the sea;	illa that	pars part	Ausoniae, of Ausonia [the West],
quam which	Apollo Apollo	pandit, reveals,	procul. (is) far away	480 Vade," Depart,"
ait, he says	"o felix "O fortunate	nati in (thy) son s	pietate. affection.	Quid Why
provehor do I proceed	ultra, further	et and	fando by (my) talking	demoror delay
surgentis the rising	austros?" south winds"			
Nec Nor	minus less	Andromache, does Andromache.	maesta sorrowful	supremo at the last
digressu departure [parting]		fert bring	vestes garments	picturatas embroidered
subtemine with a woof [web]	auri of gold	et and	Phrygiam a Phrygian	chlamydem cloak
Ascanio for Ascanius	(nec (nor	cedit does she yield		honore), in (doing) honor),
oneratque and loads (him)	485 textilibus with woven	donis, presents	ac and	fatur addresses (him)
taliam : such [these] (words) :	"Accipe "Receive	haec these	et, also.	puer, (my) boy.
quae which	sint may be	tibi to thee	monumenta memorials	meorum manuum, of my hands
	et and	testentur let (them) bear witness	longum to the long [enduring]	
amorem love	Andromachae, of Andromache.	coniugis wife	Hectoreae. of Hector	Cape Take
extrema the last	dona presents	tuorum, of thy (people),	o, O (thou),	sola imago the only image

mihi          super          mei      Astyanactis;    490   sic      ille  
 to me          remaining      of my      Astyanax,          thus      he  
 ferebat          oculos,   sic          manus,   sic          ora; et  
 was bearing (his) eyes,      thus (his) hands,      thus (his) face, and  
 nunc                  pubesceret                  aequali                  aevo  
 now          would he be coming to youth      and of equal [like]      age  
 tecum."  
 with thee."

Obortis          lacrimis ego adfabar      hos      digrediens:  
 With starting      tears      I      addressed      them      departing:

"Vivite          felices,          quibus          sua          fortuna      est  
 "Live on          happy,          for whom          their own      fortune      is

iam          peracta;          vocamur          ex          aliis          in  
 already      achieved,      we are called      from      some (fates)      to

alia      fata.    495    Vobis          parta          quies;      nullum  
 other      fates.          For you      (is) secured      repose,          no

aequor          maris          arandum,          neque      semper  
 surface      of the ocean      must be ploughed,      nor          ever

cedentia          retro          arva          Ausoniae  
 receding      backward      the fields      of Ansonia [the West]

quaerenda;          videtis          effigiem          Xanthi  
 must be sought (by you),      you behold      the image      of Xanthus

Troiamque,          quam          vestrae          manus          fecere  
 and the Troy,      which      your      hands      have wrought

melioribus          auspiciis,      opto,      et          quae  
 with [under] better      auspices.      I hope,      and (one)      which

fuerit      minus      obvia          Grais.    500    Si      quando  
 will be      less      exposed      to the Greeks      If      ever

intraro          Thybrim,          arvaque          vicina  
 I shall enter      the Tiber,      and the realms      neighboring

Thybridis,          cernamque          moenia          data      meae  
 the Tiber,      and shall perceive      the ramparts      given      to my

genti,          faciemus,          olim,          cognatas      urbes,  
 people,      we will make,      hereafter,      (our) kindred      cities,

populos          propinquosque          Epiro,          Hesperia,  
 and nations      related      to Epirus,      (and) in Hesperia,

quibus          idem          auctor,          Dardanus,          atque  
 to whom (is)      the same      founder,      Dardanus,      and

idem casus, utramque 505 Troiam unam animis;  
the same fortunes, each Troy one in spirit;

ea cura maneat nostros nepotes."  
may this care await our descendants."

Provehimur pelago iuxta vicina Ceraunia,  
We are borne upon the sea near neighboring Ceraunia,

unde iter Italianam cursusque brevissimus  
whence the route to Italy and the course (is) shortest

undis. Interea sol ruit et opaci  
on the waves. Meanwhile the sun sets and the dark

montes umbrantur; sternimur  
mountains are shadowed, we are stretched [stretch ourselves]

gremio optatae telluris, ad undam,  
on the lap of the wished for land, by the water,

510 sortiti remos, passimque in sicco  
after casting lots for the oars, and here and there on the dry

litore curamus corpora; sopor inrigat  
shore we recruit our bodies [frames]; sleep bedews [refreshes]

fessos artus. Needum Nox acta horis  
(our) weary limbs. Not yet night driven on by the hours

subibat medium orbem; Palinurus,  
was approaching the mid orbit [the zenith]; Palinurus,

haud segnis, surgit strato et explorat  
nothing slothful, rises from (his) couch and notes

omnis ventos, atque captat aëra  
all the winds, and catches the breezes with (listening)

auribus; notat cuncta 515 sidera labentia  
ears, he marks all the constellations gliding through

tacito caelo, circumspicit Arcturum pulviasque  
the silent sky, and looks around on Arcturus and the rainy

Hyadas, geminosque Triones, Orionaque armatum  
Hyades, and the twin Bears, and Orion armed

auro. Postquam videt cuncta constare  
with gold. When he sees (that) all stand together

sereno caelo, dat clarum signum  
[unite] in a calm sky, he gives a loud signal

e puppi; nos movemus castra,  
from the stern; we move (our) camp,



520 temptamusque                      viam                      et                      pandimus  
and try                      (our) course                      and                      spread out

alas                      velorum,  
the wings                      of (our) sails

Iamque                      Aurora                      rubescebat  
And now                      Aurora [the morn]                      was reddening                      [blushing]

stellis                      fugatis                      cum                      videmus                      obscuros  
(as) the stars                      (were) put to flight                      when                      we behold                      dim

collis                      procul                      humilemque                      Italiam.                      Achates  
hills                      afar                      and low lying                      Italy.                      Achates

primus                      conclamat                      Italiam,                      Italiam                      socii  
the first                      cries out                      Italy,                      Italy                      (our) comrades

salutant                      laeto                      clamore.                      525 Tum                      pater  
greet                      with joyful                      shouts                      Then                      father

Anchises                      induit                      magnum                      cratera                      corona,  
Anchises                      wreathed                      a great                      bowl                      with a garland,

implevitque                      mero,                      vocavitque                      divos  
and filled (it)                      with wine,                      and called                      on the gods,

stans                      in                      celsa                      puppi:                      "Di                      potentes  
standing                      on                      the lofty                      stern.                      'Ye gods                      ruling

maris                      et                      terrae                      tempestatumque,                      ferte                      viam  
the sea                      and                      land                      and storms.                      bring                      a passage

facilem                      vento                      et                      spirare                      secundi."  
easy                      with the wind                      and                      breathe                      with favoring (wind)."

Optatae                      aurae                      530 crebrescent,                      portusque  
The wished for                      breezes                      freshen,                      and the harbor

patescit                      iam                      propior,                      templumque                      Minervae  
opens                      now                      nearer,                      and the temple                      of Minerva

adparet                      in                      arce                      Minervae                      Socii  
appears                      upon                      the citadel                      of Minerva                      (My) comrades

legunt                      vela                      et                      torquent                      proras                      ad                      litora.  
furl                      the sails                      and                      turn                      the prows                      towards                      the shores.

Portus                      curvatus                      in                      arcum                      ab                      euro  
The harbor                      is hollowed                      into                      a bow                      by                      the eastern

fluctu;                      obiectae                      cautes                      spumant                      salsa  
waves;                      the opposing                      reefs                      foam                      with the salt

aspargine;                      535 ipse                      latet;                      turriti  
spray;                      (the harbor)                      itself                      lies hidden;                      towered

scopuli demittunt bracchia gemino muro,  
 crags let down (their) arms with a double wall,  
 templumque refugit ab litore. Hic, primum  
 and the temple recedes from the shore. Here, as a first  
 omen, vidi quattuor equos nivali candore  
 omen, I saw four horses of snowy whiteness  
 in gramine, tondentis campum late.  
 on the grass, cropping the plain far and wide.  
 Et pater Anchises ait; "Bellum portas,  
 Then father Anchises says; "War thou bringest,  
 o hospita terra; 540 bello equi armantur,  
 O foreign land, for war the steeds are equipped,  
 bellum haec armenta minantur. Sed tamen  
 war these droves threaten. But yet  
 idem quadrupedes sueti olim  
 the same [these very] beasts (have been) accustomed at times  
 succedere curru, et ferre concordia  
 to submit in the chariot, and to bear the peaceful  
 frena iugo; spes pacis et,"  
 reins beneath the yoke, (there is) hope of peace also,"  
 Tum precamur sancta numina Palladis  
 Then we pray to the sacred deity Pallas  
 armisonae, quae prima accepit ovantis,  
 resounding with arms, who the first receives (us) rejoicing,  
 et velamur (pass v) 545 capita ante aras  
 and we cover (our) heads before the altars  
 Phrygio amictu; praeceptisque Heleni,  
 with a Phrygian veil; and by the orders of Helenus,  
 quae dederat maxima, rite adolemus  
 which he had given especially, we duly offer  
 Argivae Iunoni iussos honores.  
 to Argive Juno the bidden honors.  
 Haud mora; continuo votis perfectis  
 There is no delay, forthwith (our) vows performed  
 ordine, obvertimus cornua  
 in order, we turn towards the land the horns [ends]  
 velatarum antennarum, linquimusque domos  
 of (our) sail-clad yards, and leave the homes



**565** subducta desedimus ad imos Manis. Ter  
subsides we descend to the lowest shades, Thrice

scopuli dedere clamorem inter cava saxa;  
the crags gave forth an echo midst the cavernous rock;

ter vidimus spumam elisam et astra  
thrice we saw the foam dashed up and the stars

rorantia. Interea ventus reliquit fessos  
bedewed. Meanwhile the wind left (us) wearied

cum sole, ignarique viae, adlabimur  
together with the sun, and, ignorant of the course, we glide

oris Cyclopum.  
upon the shores of the Cyclops.

**570** Portus immotus ab accessu  
(There is) a harbor safe from the approach

ventorum, et ingens ipse; sed Aetna  
of winds, and large itself, but Etna

tonat iuxta horrificis ruins; interdumque  
thunders near with terrible crashings, and sometimes

prorumpit ad aethera atram nubem, fumuntem  
it belches forth to heaven a dark cloud, smoky

piceo turbine, et candente favilla,  
with a pitch black eddy, and with glowing ashes,

attollitque globos flammaram et lambit sidera;  
and raises balls of flames and licks the stars;

**575** interdum eructans erigit scopulos,  
sometimes it casts forth and upheaves rocks,

visceraque montis avolsa, glomeratque  
and the bowels of the mountain rent away, and whirls together

cum gemitu liquefacta saxa sub auras,  
with a roar molten stones up into the air,

exaestuatque imo fundo. Est fama  
and boils up from (its) lowest base There is a report

corpus Enceladi, semiustum fulmine,  
(that) the body of Enceladus, half-burnt [blasted] with lightning,

urgeri hac mole, ingentemque Aetnam  
is pressed (beneath) this mass, and (that) mighty Etna

**580** impositam insuper exspirare flammam  
placed above (him) breathes forth flame

ruptis                      caminis;              et              quotiens              mutet  
from (its) burstling      craters,              and              as often as              he shifts

fessum latus, omnem Trinacriam intremere  
(his) weary      side,              all              Sicily              trembles      [quakes]

murmure,              et              subtexere              caelum              fumo,  
with the roaring.              and              overspreads              the sky              with smoke,

Illam              noctem,              tecti              silvis,              perferimus  
That              night,              sheltered              in the woods,              we endure

immania              monstra,              nec              videmus              quae              causa  
monstrous              prodigies              nor              do we see              what              cause

det              sonitum,              nam              erant              585              neque  
produces              the sound              for              there were              neither

ignes              astrorum,              nec              polus              lucidus  
lights              of the stars              nor (was)              the firmament              bright

siderea              aethra,              sed              nubila              obscuro  
with starry              sky.              but              mists              in the dark

caelo,              et              intempesta              nox              tenebat              lunam  
heaven,              and              profound              night              was keeping              the moon

in              nimbo.  
within              a cloud

Iamque              postera              dies              surgebat              primo  
And now              the next              day              was rising              with the first [at early]

Eoö,              Auroraque              dimoverat              umentem  
dawn,              and Aurora [the morning]              had removed              the dewy

umbram              polo:              590              cum              subito              e              silvis  
darkness              from the sky,              when              suddenly              from              the woods

nova              forma              ignoti              viri,              confecta  
the strange              figure              of an unknown              man,              worn

suprema              macie,              miserandaque              cultu,  
by extreme              emaciation              and pitiful              in garb,

procedit,              supplexque              tendit              manus  
comes forward,              and as a suppliant              stretches              (his) hands

ad              litora.              Respicimus:              dira              inlucies  
toward              the shores              We look back,              appalling              squalor

barbaque              immissa,              tegumen              consertum  
and a beard              grown long              (his) clothing              fastened

spinis;              at              cetera              Graius              595              et  
with thorns,              but              in other respects              a Greek              and



quondam missus ad Troiam in patriis  
 formerly sent to Troy in (his) country's  
 armis. Ubique is vidit procul Dardanio  
 arms And when he saw from afar the Dardanian  
 habitus et arma Troia, conterritus aspectu,  
 dress and the arms of Troy greatly frightened at the sight,  
 haesit paulum continuitque gradum;  
 he hesitated a little and checked (his) step;  
 mox tulit sese praeceps ad litora cum  
 soon he dashed himself headlong to the shores with  
 fletu precibusque: "Per sidera testor,  
 weeping and prayers: "By the stars I conjure you,  
 600 per superos atque hoc lumen caeli  
 by the gods above and this light of heaven  
 spirabile, tollite me, Teucri; abducite  
 which we breathe take me away, Trojans, carry (me) off  
 quascumque terras; hoc erit sat.  
 to whatever lands (you will); this will be enough.  
 Scio me unum e Danais classibus,  
 I know (that) I am one from the Grecian fleets,  
 et fateor petiisse Iliacos Penatis  
 and I confess (that) I sought the Trojan household gods  
 bello; pro quo, si iniuria nostri sceleris  
 in war, for this, if the wrong of our [my] crime  
 est tanta, 605 spargite me in  
 is so great, scatter me (in fragments) upon  
 fluctus, inmergiteque vasto ponto. Si  
 the waves and plunge (me) in the mighty deep. If  
 pereo, iuvabit perisse manibus  
 I perish, it shall please (me) to have perished by the hands  
 hominum." Dixerat, et, amplexus genua  
 of men " He had spoken, and, embracing (our) knees  
 volutansque genibus, haerebat.  
 and rolling [grovelling] on (his) knees, he was clinging (to us),  
 Hortamur fari qui sit, quo sanguine  
 We encourage (him) to tell (us) who he is, from what blood  
 cretus; fateri, deinde, quae fortuna agit.  
 he is sprung: to relate, next, what fortune drives (him).

Pater Anchises 610 ipse, haud multa moratus,  
 Father Anchises himself, with no long delay,

dat dextram iuveni, atque firmat  
 gives (his) right (hand) to the youth and encourages

animum praesenti pignore. Ille tandem,  
 (his) mind with a ready pledge. He at length,

deposita formidine, fatur haec:  
 laying aside (his) fear speaks these (things):

"Sum ex patria Ithaca, profectus Troiam  
 "I am from the land of Ithaca, having set out for Troy

comes infelicis Ulixi, Achaemenides nomine,  
 a comrade of ill fated Ulysses, Achaemenides by name,

615 paupere genitore, Adamasto (utinamque  
 from a poor father, Adamastus (and would that

fortuna mansisset!) Hic, socii inmemores,  
 my lot had remained!) Here, (my) comrades forgetting (me),

deseruere in vasto antro Cyclopis dum  
 left (me) in the great cave of the Cyclops while

trepidi linquant crudelia limina. Domus  
 in haste they leave the cruel thresholds. (It is) a house

sanie cruentisque dapibus, opaca intus, ingens;  
 of gore and bloody feasts, dark within and vast;

ipse arduus, pulsatque alta 620 sidera  
 (he) himself (is) tall, and strikes the lofty stars

(Di, avertite terris talem pestem!)  
 (Ye gods, remove from the earth such a plague [monster]!)

nec facilis visu, nec adfabilis dictu  
 neither easy to be seen nor easily addressed in speech

ulli. Vescitur viceribus et atro sanguine  
 by any one. He feeds on the entrails and dark gore

miserorum. Egomet vidi, cum resupinus  
 of wretched (men). I myself beheld (him), when prostrate

in medio antro, 625 frangeret ad  
 in the middle of the cave, he bruised against

saxum duo corpora de nostro numero, prensa  
 the rock two bodies from our number, grasped

magna manu, liminaque natarent  
 in (his) mighty hand, and the thresholds were swimming

aspersa sanie; vidi cum manderet  
 besprinkled with blood; I saw (him) when he was devouring  
 membra fluentia atro tabo, et tepidi  
 (their) limbs dripping with black gore, and (their) warm  
 artus tremarent sub dentibus. Haud  
 members were quivering beneath (his) teeth. But not  
 quidem, impune; nec Ulixes passus  
 indeed, with impunity; nor did Ulysses endure  
 talia, Ithacuse oblitus est sui tanto  
 such (deeds), or the Ithacan forget himself at so great  
 discrimine. **630** Nam simul, expletus dapibus  
 a crisis. For as soon as, gorged with feastings  
 sepultusque vino, posuit inflexam cervicem,  
 and buried in wine, he reclined (his) bent neck,  
 iacuitque immensus per antrum, eructans  
 and lay monstrous along the cave, belching forth  
 sanie per somnum, et frusta commixta  
 gore in (his) sleep, and morsels mingled  
 cruento mero, nos, precati magna  
 with bloody wine, we, after praying to the great  
 numina, sortitique vices, una  
 divinities, and drawing lots for (our) turns, together  
 circum **635** fundimur undique, et terebramus  
 surround (him) on all sides, and bore out  
 lumen acuto telo—quod ingens, solum  
 (his) eye with a sharp weapon— which, huge, alone,  
 latebat sub torva fronte instar Argolici  
 was lying hidden beneath (his) grim brow like an Argive  
 clipei aut lampadis Phoebeae— et tandem  
 shield or the lamp of Phoebus— and at last  
 laeti ulciscimur umbras sociorum. Sed  
 joyfully we avenge the shades of (our) companions. But  
 fugite, o miseri, fugite, atque **640** rumpite  
 flee, O wretched men, flee, and tear away  
 funem ab litore. Nam qualis quantusque  
 the cable from the shore. For such and so great  
 Polyphemus claudit lanigeras pecudes in  
 as Polyphemus (who) pens (his) woolly flocks in

cavo antro atque pressat ubera,  
the hollow cave and presses [squeezes] (their) udders,

centum alii infandi Cyclopes habitant  
a hundred other monstrous Cyclops dwell

vulgo ad haec curva litora, et errant  
in a throng at these winding shores, and roam

altis montibus. 645 Tertia cornua lunae  
on the lofty mountains. The third horns of the moon

iam complent se lumine cum traho  
already fill themselves with light since I drag on

vitam in silvis inter deserta lustra  
(my) life in the woods amid the desert lairs

domosque ferarum, prospicioque vastos  
and homes of wild beasts, and look forth on the giant

Cyclopas ab rupe, tremescoque sonitum  
Cyclops from a rock, and tremble at the sound [tramp]

pedum vocemque. Infelicem victum,  
of (their) feet and (their) voice. Wretched [Sorry] food,

bacas lapidosaque corna, rami 650 dant,  
berries and stony cornels, the boughs afford,

et herbae volsis radicibus pascunt.  
and plants with torn up roots feed [nourish] (me).

Conlustrans omnia, primum conspexi  
While gazing on all (things), I for the first time have beheld

hanc classem venientem ad litora. Huic  
this fleet coming to the shores. To this

addixi me, quaecumque fuisset;  
I have devoted [attached] myself, whatever it might be;

est satis effugisse nefandam gentem.  
it is enough to have escaped (this) impious tribe.

Vos potius absumite hanc animam quocumque  
Do you rather destroy this life by whatever

leto."  
death (you choose)."

655 Vix erat fatus ea cum, summo  
Scarcely had he spoken these things when, on the top

monte, videmus pastorem Polyphemum  
of a mountain, we behold the shepherd Polyphemus

ipsum, moventem se vasta mole inter  
 himself, moving himself with gigantic bulk among  
 pecudes, et petentem nota litora,  
 the flocks, and seeking the familiar shores,  
 horrendum monstrum, informe, ingens, cui  
 a terrible monster, misshapen [ugly], huge, whose  
 lumen ademptum. Trunca pinus manu  
 eye (was) put out. A lopped off pine in (his) hand  
 regit et firmat vestigia; 660 lanigeræ oves  
 guides and steadies (his) steps; (his) woolly sheep  
 comitantur— ea sola voluptas solamenque  
 accompany (him)— this (is) the only pleasure and solace  
 mali. Postquam tetigit altos fluctus et  
 of (his) woe. When he touched the deep waters and  
 venit ad aequora, inde lavit fluidum  
 came to the sea, he then washed the trickling  
 cruorem effossi luminis, infrendens dentibus  
 blood from (his) dug out eye, gnashing (his) teeth  
 gemitu, 665 iamque graditur per medium aequor,  
 with groans, and now he stalks through mid sea,  
 necdum fluctus tinxit ardua latera. Nos,  
 nor yet has the wave wet (his) lofty sides. We,  
 trepidi, celerare fugam procul inde,  
 in alarm, hasten (our) flight far from there,  
 supplice sic merito recepto, tacitique  
 the suppliant so deserving having been received, and silently  
 incidere funem; et, proni, verrimus aequora  
 cut the cable; and, leaning forward sweep the waters  
 certantibus remis. Sensit, et torsit  
 with striving [rival] oars. He perceived, and turned  
 vestigia ad sonitum vacis; 670 verum  
 (his) steps toward the sound of (our) voice; but  
 ubi nulla potestas datur adfectare  
 when no chance is given him to seize us  
 dextra, nec potis aequare Ionios  
 with (his) right (hand), nor (is he) able to match the Ionian  
 fluctus sequendo, tollit immensum clamorem,  
 waves in pursuing (us), he raises a mighty shout,



quo      pontus      et      omnes      undae      contremuere,  
at which   the ocean   and   all   the waves   quivered together,

penitusque      tellus      Italiae      exterrita,  
and far within   the land   of Italy   (was) terror stricken,

Aetnaque      immugiit      curvis      cavernis.  
and Etna   bellowed   within (her) winding   caves

**675** At      genus      Cyclopum      excitum      e      silvis  
But   the tribe   of Cyclops   aroused   from   the woods

et      altis      montibus      ruit      ad      portus      et  
and   lofty   mountains   rush   to   the harbor   and

complent      litora.      Cernimus      fratres  
throng   the shores   We see   the brothers,

Aetnaeos,      adstantis      nequiquam,      torvo  
dwellers on Etna   standing   in vain.   with grim

lumine,      ferentis      alta      capita      caelo      horrendum  
eyes,   bearing   their high   heads   to heaven,   an awful

concilium;      quales      cum,      celso      vertice,  
assembly [conclave];   such as   when.   on a lofty   height,

**680** aëriae      quercus,      aut      coniferae      cyparissi  
towering   oaks.   or   cone bearing   cypresses

constiterunt,      alta      silva      Jovis,      lucusve  
have stood together.   a tall   wood   of Jupiter   or a grove

Dianae.      Acer      metus      agit      praecipitis  
of Diana.   Keen   fear   urges (us)   headlong

excutere      rudetis      quocumque,      et  
to shake out   (our) rigging   wherever   (we can),   and

intendere      vela      secundis      ventis.      Contra,  
to stretch   (our) sails   to the favorable   breezes   On the other hand,

iussa      Heleni      monent      ni      cursus  
the orders   of Helenus   warn (us)   that   (our) courses

teneant      **685** inter      Scyllam      atque      Charybdin,  
do not hold   between   Scylla   and   Charybdis,

utramque      viam      parvo      discrimine  
each   way   with little   distinction [opportunity]

leti;      certum est      dare      lintea      retro.  
from death,   so it is determined   to spread   (our) sails   backward

Autem      ecce,      Boreas      missus      ab      angusta  
But   lo,   the north wind   sent   from   the narrow

sede seat [strait]	Pelori of Pelorus	adest. meets (us).	Praetervēhor I am carried past
ostia the mouth	Pantagiae, of Pantagia,	vivo of natural [living]	saxo, rock, and the Megarean
sinusque bays	iacentemque and low lying	Thapsum. Thapsus.	690 Talia such
errata wandered over,	Achaemenides, Achaemenides,	comes the companion	infelices of ill fated
Ulixi, Ulysses,	monstrabat was pointing out (when)	relegens tracing	retrorsus. back again.
Praetenta Stretched along	Sicanio by the Sicilian	sinu bay	iacet there lies
contra over against	undosum wavy	Plemyrrium; Plemyrrium;	priores men of old
nomen the name	Ortygiam. Ortygia.	Est There is	fama a report
amnem a river	Elidis, of Elis,	egisse has forced	695 occultas secret
subter beneath	mare; the sea,	qui nunc which now	confunditur is mingled
undis tuo waves with thy	ore, mouth,	Arethusa. Arethusa.	Iussi, (As) ordered,
magna the great	numina divinities	loci; of the place,	et and
praepingue the luxuriant	solum soil	stagnantis of stagnant	Helori. Helorus.
700 radimus we skirt	altas the lofty	cautes crag	proiectaque and jutting
Pachyni, of Pachymus.	et and	Camerina, Camerina	numquam never
fatis by the fates	moveri to be moved,	adparet appears	procul far off,
Geloi, of Gela.	immansique and vast	Gela Gela (itself)	dicta called
cognomine. name,	Inde Then	arduus lofty	Acragas, Agrigentum,
maxima its mightiest	moenia ramparts	longe, afar	quondam formerly
			generator the breeder

magnanimum      equorum;      705      teque      linquo  
of high spirited      steeds      and thee      I leave

dati      ventis,      palmosa      Selinus,      et      lego  
with favoring      winds,      palmy      Selinus,      and      skirt

Lilybeia      vada      dura      caecis      saxis.  
the Lilybaean      shoals      rough      with hidden      reefs

Hinc      portus      et      inlaetabilis      ora      Drepani  
Next      the harbor      and      joyless      coast      of Drepanum

accipit(sing.) me.      Hic, actus      tot      tempestatibus  
receive      me      Here      driven by so many      storms

pelagi,      710      amitto,      heu,      genitorem      Anchisen,  
of the sea      I lose.      alas,      (my) father      Anchises,

levamen      omnis      curae      casusque;      hic,  
the support      of every      anxiety      and misfortune;      here,

optime      pater,      deseris      me      fessum,  
most excellent      father,      thou dost leave      me      weary

erepte,      heu,      nequiquam      tantis      periclis!  
(thou) rescued.      alas.      in vain      from such great      dangers!

Nec      Helensus,      vates,      cum      moneret  
Neither      Helenus      the seer      when      he warned (me)

multa      horrenda,      praedixit      mihi      hos  
of many      (things) to be dreaded.      foretold      to me      these

luctus,      non      dira      Celaeno.      Hic      extremus  
griefs,      nor      fell      Celaeno      This      (was my) last

labor,      haec      meta      longarum  
toil,      this      the goal [turning point]      of (my) protracted

viarum.      Digressum      715      hinc,      deus      adpulit      me  
travels,      Departed      hence.      the god      drove      me

vestris      oris.  
to your      shores

Sic      pater      Aeneas      unus,      omnibus,      intentis,  
Thus      father      Aeneas      alone,      (while) all      attended,

renarrabat      fata      divum,      docebatque  
was recounting      the destinies      of the gods      and was showing

cursus.      Tandem      conticuit,      factoque  
(his) wanderings,      At last      he became silent,      and, making

fine      hic,      quievit.  
an end      here,      went to rest.

# VIRGIL'S AENEID.

## FOURTH BOOK

### *Dido and Aeneas.*

At regina, iamdudum saucia gravi cura,  
But the Queen long since wounded by heavy [severe] distress,  
alit volnus venis, et carpitur caeco  
nurses the wound in (her) veins. and is consumed by a secret  
igni. Multa virtus viri, multusque  
flame Many a merit of the hero, and many  
honos gentis, recursat animo; vultus  
a distinction of (his) race, come back to (her) mind; (his) look  
5 verbaque haerent infixi pectore, nec  
and words cling imprinted on (her) breast, nor  
cura dat membris placidam quietem.  
does anxiety allow (her) limbs calm repose.  
Postera Aurora lustrabat terras lampade  
The next morn was lighting up the world with the lamp of  
Phoebea, dimoveratque umentem umbram polo,  
Phoebus, and had removed misty darkness from the sky,  
cum, male sana, sic adloquitur unaniam  
when. ill at ease. she thus addresses (her) sympathizing  
sororem: "Soror Anna, quae insomnia terrent  
sister: "Sister Anna, what dreams alarm  
me suspensam! 10 Quis hic novus hospes  
me troubled! Who (is) this new guest  
successit nostris sedibus (pl.), quem ferens  
(that) has come under our roof, whom bearing  
sese ore, quam forti pectore  
himself in countenance, with what a valiant heart

et armis ! Equidem credo, nec fides  
and arms ! Indeed I believe, nor is (my) faith

vana, genus esse deorum. Timor  
groundless, (that) (his) race is of the gods Fear

arguit degeneres animos ; heu, quibus fatis ille  
proves ignoble souls : ah, by what fates has he

iactatus ! Quae bella exhausta canebat !  
been tossed ! What wars drained out, did he relate !

15 Si non sederet fixum immotumque  
If it were not seated firm and unchangeable

mihi animo ne vellem sociare me  
in my mind that I may not consent to join myself

cui iugali vincolo postquam primus  
to any one in the marriage bond since (my) first

amor fefellit deceptam morte ; si  
love cheated me deceived [betrayed] by (his) death, if

non fuisset (3d. pers.) pertaesum thalami  
I had not been utterly weary of the marriage couch

taedaeque, potui, forsitan, succumbere huic  
and torch, I might, perchance, yield to this

uni culpae. 20 Anna (enim fatebor), post  
one fault. Anna, (for I will own it), since

fata miseri coniugis Sychaei, et  
the death of (my) wretched husband Sychaeus, and

Penatis sparsos fraterna caede, hic  
(my) household gods sprinkled with a brother's blood be

solus inflexit sensus impulitque labentem  
alone has bent (my) feelings and influenced (my) wavering

animum : adgnosco vestigia veteris flammae.  
mind [heart]. I recognize the traces of (my) old flame.

Sed optem vel ima tellus  
But I should wish that either the depths of the earth

dehiscat mihi, 25 vel omnipotens Pater adigat  
may yawn for me, or the almighty father hurl

me fulmine ad umbras, pallentis  
me down by a thunderbolt to the shades, the pale

umbras Erebi profundamque noctem, ante quam  
shades of Erebus and profound night, before (that)



violo te, Pudor, aut resolvo tua iura.  
I outrage thee, O modesty, or break thy laws.

Ille qui primus iunxit me sibi abstulit  
He who first joined me to himself has borne away

meos amores; ille habeat secum  
my affections let him keep (them) with him

servetque sepulchro " 30 Sic effata,  
and preserve (them) in (his) tomb " Having thus spoken,

implevit sinum obortis lacrimis  
she filled (her) bosom with gushing tears

Anna refert: "O dilecta sorori magis  
Anna replies: "O thou" dear to (thy) sister more than

luce, carperene, maerens sola perpetua  
light, wilt thou be consumed sorrowing alone in [through] (thy) whole

iuventa, nec noris dulcis natos nec  
youth, nor know dear sons [children] nor

praemia Veneris? Credis cinerem  
the rewards of Venus [love]? Dost thou think (that) the ashes

aut sepultos Manis curare id? 35 Esto:  
or buried shades care for this? Grant it:

nulli mariti quondam flexere aegram,  
no suitors formerly have influenced (thee) sick at heart,

non Libyae, non ante Tyro; despectus  
not of Libya, nor before from Tyre: scorned

Iarbas aliique ductores quos Africa,  
(was) Iarbas and the other chiefs whom the African

terra dives triumphis, alit; etiamne  
land, rich in triumphs rears; wilt thou even

pugnabis placito amori? Nec venit  
contend against an acceptable love? And does it not come

in mentem quorum arvis consederis?  
into (thy) mind in whose realms thou hast settled?

40 Hinc urbes Gaetulae, genus  
On one side the cities of the Gaetulians, a race

insuperabile bello, et Numidae,  
unconquerable in war, and the Numidians,

infreni, cingunt, et inhospita  
riding without bridles, surround (thee), and the barbarous

Syrtis ;                    hinc                    regio                    deserta  
 Syrtis ;                    on the other side                    (is) a district                    deserted  
 siti                    Barcaeique                    furentes                    late.  
 through drought                    and the Barcaeans                    raging                    far and wide.  
 Quid                    dicam                    bella                    surgentia                    Tyro,  
 Why                    shall I tell of                    wars                    rising                    from Tyre.  
 germanique                    minas?                    Auspiciibus                    45 dis,  
 and a brother's,                    threats?                    Under the auspices                    of the gods,  
 equidem, reor, et Junone secunda, Iliacas  
 indeed, I think, and Juno favoring (that) the Trojan  
 carinas tenuisse hunc cursum vento. Quam  
 ships have held this course before the wind. What  
 urbem, soror, tu cernes hanc, quae  
 a city, (my) sister, thou wilt see this, what  
 regna surgere tali coniugio ' Armis  
 a kingdom arise with such a marriage ! With the arms  
 Teucrum comitantibus, quantis rebus  
 of the Trojans attending (it) to what great things  
 gloria Punica attollet se ' 50 Tu modo  
 will the fame of Carthage raise itself ! Do thou only  
 posce deos veniam, litatisque  
 beseech the gods (their) favor and having offered successfully  
 sacris indulge hospitio, innecteque causas  
 sacrifices yield to hospitality. and weave reasons  
 morandi, dum hiems desaevit pelago et  
 for delay, while winter is raging on the ocean and  
 aquosus Orion ratesque quassatae, dum  
 watery Orion and (his) ships are shattered. (and) while  
 caelum non tractabile."                     
 the sky is implacable."

His dictis inflammavit incensum animum  
 With these words she fired (her) impassioned soul  
 amore, deditque 55 spem dubiae menti  
 with love, and gave hope to (her) wavering mind  
 solvitque pudorem. Principio adeunt  
 and dissolved (her) scruple. In the first place they advance  
 delubra, exquiruntque pacem per aras ;  
 to the shrines, and beg for favor among the altars .

mactant lectas bidentis de more Cereri  
 they sacrifice chosen sheep according to custom to Ceres  
 legiferae, Phoeboue patrique Lyaeo,  
 the lawgiver, and to Phoebus and father Bacchus,  
 Iunoni ante omnis, cui iugalia vincla curae.  
 to Juno above all to whom marriage ties (are) a care.  
 Pulcherrima Dido, 60 ipsa, tenens pateram  
 Most beautiful Dido, herself, holding a goblet  
 dextra, fundit media inter  
 in (her) right (hand). pours out (the wine) midway between  
 cornua cudentis vaccae, aut spatiatu ante  
 the horns of a milk white cow, or paces before  
 ora deum ad pinguis aras,  
 the statues of the gods to the richly laden altars,  
 instauratque diem donis inhiansque reclusis  
 and renews the day with gifts and gazing at the opened  
 pectoribus pecudum, consulit spirantia exta.  
 breasts of the flocks she consults the quivering entrails  
 65 Heu, ignarae mentes vatam' Quid  
 Alas for the unwitting minds of seers! What can  
 vota, quid delubra, iuvant furem?  
 vows what can shrines avail a raging (lover)?  
 Interea mollis flamma est medullas,  
 Meanwhile the subtle flame eats [consumes] (her) vitals  
 et volnus vivit tacitum sub pectore.  
 and the wound lives silently beneath (her) breast  
 Infelix Dido uritur, vagaturque furens tota  
 Unhappy Dido is on fire and roams frantic the whole  
 urbe, qualis cerva sagitta coniecta, 70 quam,  
 city just as a hind with an arrow launched, which,  
 procul incautam, inter nemora Cresia,  
 from afar (and) unawares amid the woods of Crete,  
 pastor fixit, agens telis,  
 a shepherd has shot chasing with (his) weapons  
 nesciusque liquit volatile ferrum; illa,  
 and unconsciously has left the flying shaft, she,  
 fuga, peragrat silvas Dictaeos  
 in (her) flight, roams through the woods and Dictaeon

salтусque; letalis arundo haeret lateri. Nunc  
glades; the fatal reed clings to (her) side. Now

ducit Aenean secum per media moenia,  
she leads Aeneas with her through the middle of the ramparts,

ostentatque 75 Sidonias opes, urbemque  
and shows (him) the Sidonian resources, and a city

paratam; incipit effari, inque media voce  
prepared, she begins to speak, and in the midst of (her) speech

resistit: nunc, die labente, quaerit cadem  
she stops; now, as the day wanes, she seeks the same

convivia, iterumque, demens, exposcit audire  
banquets, and again, heedless, begs to hear

Iliacos labores iterumque pendet ab  
the Trojan struggles and once more hangs on

narrantis ore. 80 Post, ubi digressi,  
the speaker's lips Afterwards, when they have departed,

obscuraque luna vicissim premit lumen,  
and the darkened moon in turn withdraws (her) light,

cadentiaque sidera suadent somnos, sola  
and the setting constellations invite to sleep, alone

vacua domo maeret incubatque relictis  
in the empty hall she mourns and broods over the abandoned

stratis. Absens auditque videtque illum  
couches, Absent (herself) she both hears and sees him

absentem; aut 85 detinet Ascanium gremio,  
absent; or keeps Ascanius in (her) lap,

capta imagine genitoris, si possit  
charmed by the likeness to (his) father, if she may be able

fallere infandum amorem. Turres coeptae  
to beguile (her) unspeakable love. The towers, begun,

adsurgunt non, inventus exercet non arma,  
rise not. the youth practice not the arms,

parantve portus aut tuta propugnacula bello;  
or provide harbors or safe bulwarks for war;

opera, interrupta, pendent, ingentesque  
the works, broken off, are suspended, and the mighty

minae murorum machinae aequata caelo.  
threats of the walls and the machines uplifted to the sky.

Simul As soon as	ac the	cara dear	coniunx wife	Jovis of Jupiter	persensit perceived
90 quam that she [Dido]	teneri was possessed	tali by such	peste, a plague,		
famam (and that) reputation	nec did not	obstare oppose	furori, her rage [passion],		
Saturnia the daughter of Saturn	adgreditur accosts	Venerem Venus	talibus with such [these]		
dictis: "Egregiam words: "Splendid	laudem credit	vero et indeed and	ampla spolia rich spoils		
refertis, you bear off,	tuque thou	tuusque and thy	puer, boy.	magnum great	et and
memorable memorable	nomen, (is) the glory.	si if	95 una one	femina woman	est is
vieta overcome	dolo by the stratagem	duorum of two	divum! gods!	Nec Nor does it	
fallit escape	me, me,	adeo, moreover,	te, (that) thou,	veritam fearing	nostra our
moenia, ramparts,	habuisse hast held	suspectas suspected	domos the houses	altae of lofty	
Karthaginis. Carthage.	Sed But	quis erit what shall be	modus, the limit,	aut or	quo whither
nunc now	tanto with so great	certamine? a strife?	Quin Why do we not	potius rather	
100 exercemus practice	aeternam an eternal	pacem peace	pactosque and plighted		
hymenaeos? nuptials?	Habes Thou hast	quod what	petisti thou seekest	tota with all	
mente: (thy) mind.	Dido Dido	amans, loving	ardet, is on fire,	taxitque and has drawn	
furorem the frenzy	per through	ossa. (her) bones.	Ergo, Let us, then.	regamus rule	hunc this
populum nation	communem in common	paribusque and with equal	auspiciis; auspices;	liceat let her	
servire serve	Phrygio a Phrygian	marito, husband.	permittereque and hand over	Tyrios the Tyrians	
dotalis as a dowry	tuae to thy	dextrae." right hand [control]."			



**105** Olli (enim sensit locutam  
 To her (for she perceived (that) she had spoken  
 simulata mente, quo averteret regnum  
 with a feigned purpose, that she might divert the kingdom  
 Italiae Libycas oras) Venus sic ingressa est  
 of Italy to the Libyan shores) Venus thus began  
 contra: "Quis demens abnuat talia, aut  
 in answer: "Who madly would refuse such (things) or  
 malit contendere tecum bello, si modo  
 prefer to strive with thee in war [hostility] if only  
 fortuna sequatur factum quod  
 good fortune might follow the enterprise that  
 memoras? **110** Sed feror fatis, incerta  
 thou dost suggest? But I am borne by the fates, uncertain  
 si Juppiter velit esse unam urbem  
 whether Jupiter wishes (that) there should be one city  
 Tyriis profectisque Troia, probetve  
 for the Tyrians and (those) come from Troy, or approves  
 populos misceri, aut foedera iungi.  
 (that) the nations be mingled, or treaties be arranged.  
 Tu coniunx; fas tibi temptare  
 Thou art (his) wife, it is right for thee to test  
 animum precando. Perge; sequar." Tum  
 (his) intention by entreaty. Lead on, I will follow" Then  
 regia Juno sic excepit:  
 queen Juno thus made answer:  
**115** "Mecum erit iste labor; nunc, qua  
 "With me shall be that task, now, in what  
 ratione quod instat possit confieri  
 way (that) which presses can be accomplished  
 docebo paucis, adverte. Aeneas, unaque  
 I will explain in a few words attend Aeneas and together  
 miserrima Dido, parant ire in nemus  
 most unhappy Dido, are preparing to go into the wood  
 venatum, ubi crastinus Titan extulerit  
 to hunt, when to-morrow's sun shall have displayed  
 primos ortus, retexeritque orbem  
 (his) first beams, and shall have revealed the world

radiis. with (his) rays.	120 His On them	infundam I will pour -	desuper from above
nigra <sup>ntem</sup> a black	nimb <sup>um</sup> storm of rain	commixta mingled	grandine, with hail,
alae the troops (of horsemen)	trepidant, are hurrying.	cinguntque and surrounding	saltus the glades
indagine, with a net.	et and	ciebo I will disturb	omne all the
tonitru. with thunder	Comites (their) attendants	diffugient shall flee apart	et and
t <sup>egentur</sup> shall be covered	opaca by dark	nocte : night.	Dido et Dido and
dux leader	125 devenient shall come	eandem to the same	speluncam; cave, I will be present,
et si and if	tua certa thy fixed	voluntas good will (is)	mihi mine (I will unite (them)
stabili in firm	conubio, wedlock,	dicaboque and will dedicate (her)	proprium); as his own),
hic this	erit shall be	hymenaeus." (their) marriage rite "	Non Not
Cytherea the Cytheran goddess	adnuit granted (it)	petenti, to her asking,	atque risit and smiled
reptis at the discovered	dolis (pl). fraud		
Interea Meanwhile	Aurora Aurora	surgens rising	reliquit leaves
Delecta The chosen	iuventus youth	130 it advance	portis from the gates (when)
iubare the brightness	exorto; (has) risen;	rara (there are) open	retia, nets,
	venabula and hunting spears	lato with broad	ferro blade
equites horsemen	ruunt, rush along.	et and	odora a keen scented
Primi The chiefs	Poenorum of the Carthaginians	expectant await	reginam the queen
cunctantem delaying	thalamo, in (her) chamber,	ad at	limina, the thresholds,

**135** statque sonipes insignis ostro et auro,  
 and (there) stands the charger brilliant in purple and gold,  
 ac ferox mandit spumantia frena.  
 and fiercely [proudly] champs (his) foaming bits.  
 Tandem progreditur, magna caterva stipante,  
 At length she advances, a great train attending,  
 Sidoniam chlamydem circumdata picto  
 with a Tyrian cloak surrounded by an embroidered  
 limbo. Cui pharetra ex auro, crines  
 border. Her quiver (is) of gold, (her) locks  
 nodantur in aurum, aurea fibula subnectit  
 are knotted with gold, a golden clasp fastens  
 purpuream vestem. **140** Nec non, et, Phrygii  
 (her) purple robe. Moreover, also, the Phrygian  
 comites et laetus Iulus incedunt. Aeneas  
 comrades and joyful Iulus advance. Aeneas  
 ipse, pulcherrimus ante omnis alios, infert  
 himself, most beautiful above all the rest, bears  
 se socium, atque iungit agmina.  
 himself (as) a companion, and joins (his) bands (to theirs).  
 Qualis Apollo, ubi deserit hibernam Lyciam  
 Just as Apollo, when he forsakes wintry Lycia  
 fluentaque Xanthi, ac invisit maternam  
 and the streams of Xanthus, and visits (his) maternal  
 Delum, **145** instauratque choros,  
 [native] Delos, and renews the dances,  
 mixtique circum altaria Cretesque Dryopesque  
 and mingled round the altars the Cretans and Dryopians  
 pictique Agathyrsi fremunt, ipse graditur  
 and painted Agathyrsi shout, (he) himself advances  
 iugis Cynthi, fingensque fluentem  
 on the heights of Cynthus, and arranging (his) flowing  
 crinem premit molli fronde, atque implicat  
 hair he hides (it) with soft leaves, and intertwines (it)  
 auro; tela sonant umeris: haud  
 with gold; (his) arrows rattle on (his) shoulders: not  
 segnior illo ibat **150** Aeneas; decus  
 less briskly than he advanced Aeneas; beauty

tantum            enitet            egregio            ore.            Postquam  
 as great        shines forth    from (his) noble    face        When  
 ventum            in        altos        montis        atque            invia  
 they come      in        the lofty    mountains    and        the pathless  
 lustra,            ecco,            ferae            caprae,        deiectae  
 coverts,        lo,            the wild        she goats,    dislodged  
 vertice            saxi,            decurrere            iugis;  
 from the summit    of a crag,        run down        from the heights:  
 de        alia        parte        cervi        transmittunt        patentis  
 from    another    side        stags        traverse        the open  
 campos        cursu        atque glomerant    155    pulverulenta  
 plains        in (their) career    and        collect        (their) dusty  
 agmina        fuga        relinquuntque        montis.        At    puer  
 bands        in flight        and forsake        the mountains    But    the boy  
 Ascanius, in mediis vallibus, gaudet        acri  
 Ascanius,    in the middle of the valleys.    exults    in (his) mettled  
 equo, praeteritque, iam hos, iam illos,        cursu,  
 steed,        and passes,        now these.    now those,    in (his) course,  
 optatque        spumantem aprum        dari            votis  
 and wishes    (that) a foaming    boar    may be given    to (his) prayers  
 inter        inertia        pecora,        aut            fulvum        leonem  
 amid        the lazy        flocks,        or        (that) a tawny        lion  
 descendere            monte.  
 would come down    from the mountain.  
 160 Interea,            caelum            incipit            misceri  
 Meanwhile        the heaven        begins        to be confused  
 magno        murmure;        insequitur        nimbus commixta  
 with a great        roar;        there follows        rain        mingled  
 grandine;        et        Tyrii        comites,        passim,        et  
 with hail;        and        the Tyrian        train.        everywhere        and  
 Troiana        iuventus        Dardaniusque        nepos        Veneris,  
 the Trojan        youth        and the Dardanian        grandson        of Venus,  
 petiere        diversa        tecta,            metu            per  
 have sought        various        shelters.        in (their) fear        through  
 agros;        amnes            ruunt        de        montibus.  
 the fields;        the streams        rush down        from        the mountains.  
 Dido        et        Troianus        dux        deveniunt        eandem  
 Dido        and        the Trojan        chief        come        to the same

165 speluncam; prima et Tellus et pronuba  
cave; first both Earth and bride-escorting

Juno, dant signum; ignes fulsere, et  
Juno, give the signal; the lightnings flash forth, and

aether, conscius conubiis, nymphaeque  
heaven (is), witness to the nuptials, and the nymphs

ulularunt summo vertice. Ille dies primus  
shout from the topmost height. That day first

fuit 170 causa leti malorumque; enim Dido  
was the source of death and ills; for Dido

neque movetur specie famave, nec  
neither is she moved by appearance or reputation, nor

iam meditatur furtivum amorem; vocat  
longer intends a secret love; she calls (it)

coniugium; hoc nomine praetexit culpam.  
marriage; with this title she screens (her) guilt.

Extemplo Fama it per magnas urbes  
Forthwith Fame passes through the great cities

Libyae— Fama, malum, qua non ullum  
of Libya— Fame, an evil, than which not any

aliud velocius; 175 mobilitate viget adquiretque  
other (is) more fleet; by swiftness she thrives and gathers

viris eundo, primo parva metu,  
powers from moving, at first small through fear

mox attollit sese in auras, ingrediturque  
soon she lifts herself into the air, and stalks

solo, et condit caput inter nubila.  
on the ground, and hides (her) head amid the clouds.

Illam, parens Terra, inritata ira  
Her, mother earth, provoked with anger

deorum, 180 progenuit extremam, (ut  
against the gods, brought her forth last, (as

perhibent), sororem Coeo Enceladoque, celerem  
they say), sister to Coeus and Enceladus, swift of

pedibus (pl.) et pernicious alis, horrendum  
foot and of nimble wings, a dreadful

monstrum ingens, quot plumae sunt cui  
monster and vast, as many feathers as are on her



corpore, tot vigiles oculi subter,  
body. so many watchful eyes (she has) beneath.

mirabile dictu, tot linguae, totidem  
wonderful to be said. so many tongues. (and) so many

ora sonant, tot auris subrigit. Nocte  
mouths give voice. so many ears she raises. By night

volat medio caeli terraeque 185 stridens per  
she flits between heaven and earth whizzing through

umbram, nec declinat lumina dulci  
the darkness. nor does she lower (her) eyes in sweet

somno; luce sedet custos aut culmine  
sleep. by day she sits as sentinel either on the summit

summi tecti aut altis turribus, et territat  
of a topmost roof or on high towers, and frightens

magnas urbes; tam tenax ficti pravique,  
mighty cities; as often tenacious of falsehood and wrong,

quam nuntia veri.  
as messenger of truth.

Haec, gaudens, tum replebat populos  
She, rejoicing. then was filling the people

multiplici sermone, 190 et canebat facta  
with manifold stories. and was proclaiming (things) done

atque infecta pariter: Aenean venisse,  
and unperformed alike (saying) that Aeneas had come,

cretum Troiano sanguine, cui viro  
descended from Trojan blood. to whom (as her) husband

pulchra Dido dignetur iungere se; nunc  
fair Dido deigned to unite herself: (that) now

luxu fovere inter se hiemem quam  
in luxury they fondle each other (through) the winter however

longa, immemores regnorum, captosque  
long (it is), forgetful of (their) kingdoms and enslaved

turpi cupidine. 195 Haec foeda  
by base passion. These [Such] (reports) the foul [baleful]

dea diffundit in ora virum  
goddess spreads through the mouths of men

passim. Protinus detorquet cursus ad  
on every side Forthwith she diverts (her) course to

regem Iarban, incenditque animum dictis  
king Iarbas, and fires (his) spirit w th (her) words

atque aggerat iras.  
and augments (his) wrath.

Hic, satus Hammone rapta  
He, sprung from Hammon by a ravished

Garamantide Nympha, posuit centum immania  
Garamantian nymph, erected a hundred vast

templa Iovi latis regnis, 200 centum  
temples to Jupiter in (his) broad domains. (and) a hundred

aras, sacraveratque vigilem ignem,  
altars, and had consecrated the wakeful fire,

aeternas excubias divum, solumque pingue  
the everlasting watches of the gods, and a ground rich

cruore pecudum, et limina florentia  
with the blood of flocks and thresholds blooming

variis sertis. Isque, amens animi et  
with varied [divers] garlands And he, frantie in mind and

accensus amaro rumore, dicitur 205 orasse  
inflamed by the bitter report, is said to have prayed

multa Jovem supplex supinis manibus,  
many things to Jupiter as a suppliant with upturned hands,

ante aras inter media numina  
before the altars in the midst of the presence

divum :  
of the gods :

"Omnipotens Juppiter, cui nunc Maurusia  
"Almighty Jupiter, to whom now the Moorish

gens epulata pictis toris libat Lenæum  
race feasting on embroidered couches pours out a Lenæan

honorem, aspicias haec, an nequiquam,  
offering, dost thou regard this, or do we in vain,

genitor, horremus te cum torques  
father, dread thee when thou hurlest

fulmina, caecique ignes in  
(thy) thunderbolts, and do the blind [aimless] lightnings in

nubibus 210 terrificant animos, et miscent  
the clouds frighten (our) souls, and do they raise

inania                      murmura?      Femina, quae,      errans  
empty [meaningless]      rumblings?      A woman, who,      wandering

in      nostris      finibus,      posuit      exiguam      urbem  
in      our      realms,      built      a small      city

pretio,      cui      dedimus      litus      arandum      leges  
at a price, to whom      we gave      a shore      to plough      and the laws

locique,      reppulit      nostra      conubia      ac      recepit  
of the place, has rejected      our      nuptials      and      has admitted

Aenean                      dominum                      in                      regna.                      **215** Et  
Aeneas      (as)      a lord                      into (her) kingdoms.                      And

nunc      ille      Paris,      cum      semiviro      comitatu,  
now      that      Paris,      with      (his) effeminate                      train,

mentum                      madentemque                      crinem                      subnexus  
with (his) chin                      and dripping                      locks                      bound beneath

Maeonia                      mitra,                      potitur                      raptō;      nos,  
a Maeonian                      cap,                      possesses [enjoys]      (his) prize;      we,

quippe,                      ferimus                      munera                      tuis                      templis  
forsooth,                      bring                      offerings                      to thy                      temples

fovemusque      inanem                      famam."  
and cherish      an empty [idle]                      fame."

Orantem      talibus                      dictis tenentemque      aras,  
As he prayed      in such [these]      words      and held      the altar,

omnipotens                      **220** audiit,                      torsitque                      oculos  
the almighty one                      heard (him),                      and turned                      (his) eyes

ad      regia      moenia      et      amantis,      oblitos  
to      the royal      walls      and      to the lovers,      forgetful

melioris famaē. Tum      sic      adloquitur Mercurium,  
of better report. Then      he thus      addresses      Mercury,

ac      mandat      talia:                      "Age,      vade      nate,  
and      enjoins      such (things):      "Come      go,      (my) son,

voca      Zephyros,      et      labere      pennis,  
call      the west winds,      and      glide along on      (thy) wings,

adloquereque      Dardanium      decem,      qui      nunc  
and address      the Trojan      leader,      who      now

**225** expectat      Tyria      Karthagine,      nonque  
tarries      at Tyrian      Carthage,      and does not

respicit      urbes      datas      fatis,      et      defer  
regard      the cities      given (him)      by the fates,      and      carry

mea dicta per celeris auras (pl.).  
 my words [message] through the swift air.  
 Non talem pulcherrima genetrix promisit  
 Not such (a man) did (his) fairest mother promise  
 illum nobis, ideoque bis vindicat  
 him to us, and therefore twice rescue (him)  
 armis Graium; sed fore qui  
 from the arms of the Greeks; but (that) he should be (he) who  
 regeret 230 Italiam, gravidam imperiis  
 should rule Italy, teeming with empires  
 frumentemque bello, proderet genus  
 and raging in war, (that) he should hand down a race  
 a alto sanguine Teucri, ac mitteret  
 from the noble blood of Teucer, and should send [put]  
 totum orbem sub leges, Si nullo gloria  
 the whole world under laws. If no glory  
 tantarum rerum accendit, nec super,  
 of so great exploits fires him, nor moreover,  
 molitur laborem ipse sua laude,  
 does he attempt the task himself for his own fame,  
 paterne invidet Ascanio Romanas arces?  
 does he, a father, grudge Ascanius the Roman citadels?  
 235 Quid struit, aut qua spe  
 What is he devising, or with what expectation  
 moratur in inimica gente nec respicit  
 does he tarry among a hostile race nor regard  
 Ausoniam prolem et Lavinia arva?  
 (his) Ausonian [Italian] offspring and the Lavinian realms?  
 Naviget; haec est summa; hic esto  
 Let him sail, this is the sum total; let this be  
 nostri (gen. pl. ego) nuntius."  
 our message "  
 Dixerat. Ille parabat parere  
 He had spoken. He [Mercury] was preparing to obey  
 imperio magni patris; et primum nectit  
 the command of (his) great father, and first he binds  
 talaria pedibus, 240 aurea, quae  
 (his) sandals on (his) feet, (his) golden (sandals), which

portans sublimem alis, sive supra  
 carry (him) borne aloft on (their) wings, whether over  
 aequora seu terram, pariter cum rapido  
 the waters or the land, equally with the swift  
 flamine; tum capit virgam; hac evocat  
 blast; then he takes (his) wand; with this he calls up  
 Orco pallentis animas, mittit alias sub  
 from the grave the ghastly shades, and sends others beneath  
 tristia Tartara; dat somnos adimitque,  
 sad [gloomy] Tartarus: he gives slumbers and takes (them) away,  
 et resignat lumina morte. Fretus 245 illa,  
 and seals fast the eyes in death. Relying on that,  
 agit ventos, et tranat turbida nubila;  
 he drives the winds, and floats over the murky clouds;  
 iamque volans cernit apicem et ardua  
 and now flying [as he flies] he beholds the crest and lofty  
 latera duri Atlantis, qui fulcit caelum  
 sides of rugged Atlas, who supports the heaven  
 vertice, Atlantis, cui piniferum caput,  
 with (his) top, Atlas, whose pine crowned head,  
 adsidue cinctum atri nubibus, pulsatur  
 constantly wreathed by black clouds, is beaten [buffeted]  
 et vento et imbri; 250 nix infusa tegit  
 both by wind and rain; snow outpoured covers  
 umeros; tum flumina praecipitant  
 (his) shoulders, then rivers rush down from  
 senis mento, et horrida barbar igit  
 the old man's chin, and (his) bristly [unkempt] beard is stiff  
 glacie. Hic primum Cyllenius, nitens  
 with ice. Here first the god of Cyllene, striving  
 paribus alis, constitit; hinc misit se  
 with equal wings, stood still, hence he flung himself  
 praecipens toto corpore ad undas, similis  
 headlong with (his) whole body to the waves, like  
 avi quae, circum litora, circum 255 piscosos  
 a bird which, around the shores, around the fishy  
 scopulos, volat humilis iuxta aequora. Haud  
 rocks, flies low near the waters. Not



aliter            Cyllenia    proles    volabat    inter    terras  
 otherwise was    Cyllene s    offspring    flying    between    the earth  
 caelumque,    secabat                            harenosum    litus  
 and heaven,    was cutting [scudding between]    the sandy    shore  
 Libyae            ventosque,            veniens    ab            materno  
 of Libya            and the winds            coming    from    (his)    maternal  
 avo.  
 grandsire

Ut primum    tetigit    magalia    alatis    plantis,  
 As    soon    as he touched    the huts    with winged    feet,  
 conspicit    **260** Aenean    fundantem    arces    ac  
 he beholds            Aeneas            founding    citadels    and  
 novantem    tecta;    atque    illi    erat    ensis  
 making new    houses;    and    his    was    a sword  
 stellatus    fulva    iaspide,    laenaeque    demissa    ex  
 studded    with yellow    jasper,    and (his) cloak,    hung    from  
 umeris    ardebat    Tyrio    murice,    munera  
 (his) shoulders,    was blazing    with Tyrian    purple,    presents  
 quae    dives    Dido    fecerat,    et    discreverat  
 which    rich    Dido    had made (him),    and    she had wrought  
 telas    tenui    auro.    **265** Continuo    invadit:  
 the webs    with thin    gold.            At once    he upbraids (him):  
 "Tu    nunc    locas    fundamenta    altae  
 "Dost thou    now    lay    the foundations    of lofty  
 Karthaginis,    uxoriisque,    extruis  
 Carthage.            and devoted to (thy) bride,            build up  
 pulchram    urbem,    oblite,    heu,    regni  
 a beautiful    city.    forgetful,    alas,    of (thy) kingdom  
 tuarumque    rerum?    Regnator    ipse    deum    qui  
 and thy    fortunes?    The ruler    himself    of the gods    who  
 torquet    caelum    ac    terras    numine,    demittit  
 sways    heaven    and    earth    by (his) power,    sends,  
 me    tibi    claro    Olympo;    **270** ipse  
 me down    to thee    from bright    Olympus [heaven];    (he) himself  
 iubet    ferre    haec    mandata    per    celeris  
 bids (me)    carry    these    commands    through    the swift  
 auras (pl.): 'Quid    struis,    aut    qua  
 air:    'What    dost thou devise,    or    with what

spe                    teris                    otia    Libycis    terris?    Si  
 expectation    dost thou waste    (thy) ease    in Libyan    lands?    If  
 gloria            tantarum            rerum            nulla            movet,  
 the story            of so great            exploits            does not            stir (thee),  
 (nec,            super,                    moliris            laborem            ipse  
 (nor,            moreover,            dost thou attempt            the task            thyself  
 tua            laude).            275 respice    surgentem    Ascanium  
 for (thy)    praise [credit]),            regard            rising            Ascanius  
 et            spes            heredis,            Iuli,            cui            regnum  
 and    the hopes            of (thy) heir,            Iulus,            to whom            the kingdom  
 Italiae                    Romana                    tellusque            debentur.' ''  
 of Italy                    and the Roman                    land                    are due. ' ''  
 Cyllenius,                    locutus                    tali                    ore,  
 The god of Cyllene,            having spoken                    with such                    an utterance,  
 reliquit            mortalis            visus            medio                    permone,  
 left                    mortal            sight            in the midst                    of (his) speech,  
 et    evanuit            procul    ex            oculis                    in    tenuem  
 and    vanished            far            from            the eyes [view]            into            thin  
 auram.  
 air.

At            vero,            Aeneas,            amens,            obmutuit  
 But            indeed,            Aeneas,            bewildered,            became dumb  
 aspectu,                    comaeque    280 arrectae                    horrore,  
 at the sight,                    and (his) hair                    stood on end                    with fright,  
 et            vox            haesit    faucibus.                    Ardet            abire  
 and (his) voice            stuck    in (his) jaws [throat].    He burns            to depart  
 fuga            reliquereque                    dulcis                    terras,  
 in flight            and to leave                    the sweet [pleasant]                    lands,  
 attonitus                    tanto                    monitu                    imperioque  
 awestruck                    by so great                    a warning                    and by the command  
 deorum.    Heu,    quid            agat?                    Quo            adfatu  
 of the gods.    Alas,    what            can he do?                    With what            speech  
 nunc            audeat                    ambire                    furentem            reginam?  
 now            may he dare            (to) approach                    the raging            queen?  
 Quae    prima    exordia            sumat?                    285 Atque  
 What            first            preludes            may he employ [adopt]?                    And  
 dividit            celerem            animum,    nunc    huc    nunc  
 so he directs    (his) quick [active]    mind,            now    this way    now

illuc,                rapitque                in                varias                partis,  
that,                and hurries (it)                in                different                directions,

versatque                per                omnia.                Alternanti,                haec  
and turns (it)                through                all things. (While) hesitating,                this

sententia                visa est                potior:                Vocat                Mnesthea  
idea                seemed (to him)                best:                He calls                Mnestheus

Sergestumque,                fortemque                Serestum,                aptent  
and Sergestus,                and bold                Serestus,                (that) they fit out

classem                taciti                cogantque                socios                ad  
the fleet                in silence                and collect [muster]                the companions                to

litora,                parent                290 arma,                et                dissimulent                quae  
the shores,                prepare                arms.                an                hide [conceal]                what

causa                sit                novandis                rebus;                interea  
the reason                is                for making new                plans;                meanwhile

sese,                quando                optima                Dido,                nesciat,  
(he) himself,                while                most excellent                Dido,                is ignorant,

et                non                speret                tantos                amores  
and                does not                anticipate                (that) such great                loves

rumpi,                temptatum                aditus,                et                quae  
should be broken.                would try                approaches,                and                what

mollissima                tempora                fandi,                quis  
(are) the most opportune                times                for speaking,                and what

dexter                modus                rebus.                Ocius  
(may be) a skilful                method                for the case                More swiftly [Quickly]

omnes                laeti,                parent                295 imperio                ac                facessunt  
all                joyful,                obey                (his) command                and                perform

iussa.  
(his) orders

At                regina—                quis                possit                fallere                amantem?—  
But                the queen—                who                can                deceive                a lover?

praesensit                dolos,                primumque                excepit  
anticipated                (his) stratagems                and was the first                to catch

futuros                motus,                timens                omnia,  
(his) future [coming]                movements,                fearing                all (things),

tuta.                Eadem                impia                Fama                detulit  
(however) safe.                The same                cruel                Fame                reported

furenti                classem                amari                cursumque  
to (her) raging                (that) the fleet                was being equipped                and the voyage

parari. prepared.	300 Saevit, She rages,	inops bereft	animi, of sense,	bacchaturque and raves
incensa inflamed	per throughout	totam the whole	urbem, city,	qualis just as
Thyias a Bacchante,	excita aroused	commotis by the shaken	sacris, sacred (vessels),	
ubi when	trieterica the biennial	orgia orgies	stimulant excite (her),	Baccho Bacchus
				audito, being heard,
Cithaeronque and Cithaeron	nocturnus at night	vocat calls (her)	clamore. with (its) cry	
Tandem, At length,	ultro, of her own accord,	compellat she addresses	Aenean Aeneas	
his with these	vocibus: words:			
"Etiam "Didst thou even	sperasti, expect,	perfide, faithless (one),	posse to be able	
305 dissimulare to conceal	tantum so great	nefas, a wrong,	tacitus and silently	
decedereque to steal away	mea from my	terra? land?	Nec Neither	noster does our
amor love	nec nor	dextra (thy) right (hand) [faith]	quondam once	
data, given [plighted].	nec nor	Dido Dido	moritura doomed to die	crudeli by a cruel
				funere, death,
tenet detain	te? thee?	Quin etiam, Moreover also,	moliris art thou building	classem a fleet
hiberno beneath a wintry	sidere, constellation [sky],	310 et and	properas dost thou hasten	
ire to cross	per over	altum the deep	mediis in the midst	aquilonibus, of the north winds,
crudelis? cruel [heartless] (one)?	Quid? What?	Si If thou wert	non not	peteres seeking
aliena foreign	arva realms	ignotasque and strange	domos dwellings	sed and
				antiqua ancient
Troia Troy	maneret, were remaining,	Troia would Troy	peteretur be sought	classibus by (thy) fleet
per over	undosum the billowy	aequor? sea?	Mene Is it me	fugis? (that) thou dost flee?
				Per By

has lacrimas tuamque dextram— **315** quando  
 these tears and thy right (hand) [faith]— since  
 ipsa iam reliqui mihi miserae nihil  
 (I) myself now have left to me wretched no  
 aliud— per nostra conubia, per hymenaeos  
 other (plea)— by our marriage, by the nuptials  
 inceptos, si merui bene de te quid  
 begun, if I have deserved well of thee in anything  
 aut quicquam meum fuit dulce tibi,  
 or if anything of mine has been pleasant to thee,  
 miserere labentis domus et exue istam  
 pity a falling house and put off this  
 mentem— oro, si adhuc quis locus  
 intention— I pray thee, if there is still any room  
 precibus. Propter **320** te gentes Libycae  
 for prayers. On account of thee the tribes of Libya  
 tyranni Nomadumque odere, Tyrii  
 and the princes of the Nomads hate (me), the Tyrians  
 infensi; propter te, eundem, pudor  
 are hostile; on account of thee, the same [also], (my) honor  
 exstinctus, et qua sola adibam  
 is lost, and (that) by which alone I was ascending to  
 sidera prior fama. Cui deseris  
 the skies, (my) former good repute. To what dost thou leave  
 me moribundam, hospes? Quoniam hoc  
 me about to die, (my) guest? Since this  
 nomen solum restat de coniuge? **325** Quid  
 title alone remains from (that of) husband? Why  
 moror? An dum frater Pygmalion destruat  
 do I delay? Is it till (my) brother Pygmalion demolishes  
 mea moenia, aut Gaetulus Iarbas ducat  
 my walls, or the Gaetulian [African] Iarbas leads  
 captam? Si saltem qua suboles fuisset  
 (me) prisoner? If at least some offspring had been  
 suscepta mihi de te ante fugam, si quis  
 born for me from thee before (thy) flight, if any  
 parvulus Aeneas luderet mihi aula,  
 little Aeneas were playing for me in the hall,



qui referret te tamen ore, equidem  
 who might represent thee yet in countenance indeed I should

330 non viderer omnino capta ac deserta."  
 not seem wholly betrayed and deserted."

Dixerat. Ille, monitis Jovis, tenebat  
 She had spoken. He, by the warnings of Jove, was keeping

lumina immota, et, obnixus, premebat  
 (his) eyes unmoved, and, struggling, was pressing down

curam sub corde. Tandem refert  
 (his) anxiety under (his) heart. At length he answers

pauca : "Ego numquam negabo, regina,  
 a few (words) : "I shall never deny, queen,

te 335 promeritam plurima quae vales  
 (that) thou fully deservest the most which thou art able

enumerare fando; nec me pigebit meminisse  
 to recount in speech; nor shall I regret to remember

Elissae dum ipse memor mei, dum  
 Dido as long as I remember myself, as long as

spiritus regit hos artus. Pauca  
 breath governs [quickens] these limbs. A few (words)

loquar pro re. Ego neque  
 I will speak in accordance with the case. I neither

speravi— ne finge— abscondere hanc fugam  
 hoped— do not imagine it— to conceal this flight

furto, nec umquam praetendi taedas  
 by stealth, nor did I ever hold forth the marriage torches

coniugis, aut veni in haec foedera. 340 Si  
 of a husband, or enter into these agreements. If

fata paterentur me ducere vitam meis  
 the fates suffered me to spend (my) life under my (own)

auspiciis, et componere curas mea  
 auspices, and to settle (my) cares with my (own)

sponte, colerem primum urbem Troianam  
 -will, I should cherish first the city of Troy

dulcisque reliquias meorum, alta  
 and the sweet remains of my (people), the lofty

tecta (pl.) Priami manerent, et posuissem  
 palace of Priam would remain, and I should have planted

recidiva Pergama manu victis.  
a revived Pergamus with (my own) hand for the conquered.

345 Sed nunc Gryneus Apollo iussere capessere  
But now Grynean Apollo has bidden me seize

magnam Italiam, Italiam, Lyciae sortes: hic  
mighty Italy, Italy, the Lycian oracles: this

est amor, haec patria. Si arces  
is (my) love, this (my) country. If the citadels

Karthaginis aspectusque Libycae urbis detinet  
of Carthage and the sight of a Libyan city keep

te Phoenissam, quae 350 invidia est tandem,  
thee a Phoenician, what grudge is there, pray,

Teucros considerare Ausonia terra?  
(that) the Trojans should settle on the Italian soil?

Fas nos et quaerere externa regna. Me,  
It is right for us also to seek for foreign realms. Me,

turbida imago patris Anchisae, quotiens nox  
the agitated spirit of (my) father Anchises, as often as night

operit terras umentibus umbris, quotiens  
covers the lands with (its) damp shades, as often as

igne astra surgunt, admonet in somnis et  
the fiery stars rise, warns in slumbers and

terret; me, puer Ascanius, iniuriaque  
frightens; me, the boy Ascanius, and the wrong

cari capitis, 355 quem fraudo Hesperiae  
to (his) dear person, whom I am cheating of the western

regno et arvis fatalibus. Nunc, etiam,  
realm and lands ordained by fate Now, also.

interpretes divum missus ab Jove ipso—  
the messenger of the gods sent by Jove himself—

testor utrumque caput— detulit  
I call to witness each [both] (our) head [lives]— has brought

mandata per celeris auras: ipse vidi  
commands through the swift air: (I) myself saw

deum in manifesto lumine intrantem muros,  
the god in the clear daylight entering the walls,

hausique vocem his auribus. 360 Desine  
and drank in (his) words with these ears. Cease

incendere meque teque tuis querelis; non  
to torment both me and thee by thy complaints: not

sponte sequor Italiam." Dicentem  
of my own free will I follow Italy." Speaking

talia iamdudum aversa tuetur,  
such (things) for a long time turned away she gazes (at him),

volvens oculos huc illuc, pererratque  
rolling (her) eyes this way and that, and scans

totum tacitis luminibus, et sic  
(his) whole (person) with silent looks, and thus

accensa profatur:  
in rage addresses him:

365 "Nec diva parens tibi, perfide,  
" Neither (was) a goddess mother to thee, faithless (one),

nec Dardanus auctor generis; sed horrens  
nor Dardanus the originator of (thy) race; but bristling

Caucasus genuit te duris cautibus,  
Caucasus bore thee on (its) harsh crags,

Hyrcaenaeque tigres admorunt ubera.  
and Hyrcanian tigresses gave (thee) (their) udders.

Nam quid dissimulo, aut ad quae maiora  
For why do I dissemble, or for what greater things

reservo me? Num ingemuit nostro  
do I reserve myself? Has he groaned at our

fletu? Num flexit lumina? 370 Num, victus,  
weeping? Has he turned (his) eyes? Did he: overcome,

dedit lacrimas, aut miseratus est amantem?  
shed tears, or pity (me) a lover?

Quae anteferam quibus? Nec iam iam  
What shall I set before what [these]? No longer now

maxima Juno, nec Saturnius pater aspicit  
mightiest Juno, nor the Saturnian father beholds

haec aequis oculis. Nusquam tuta  
these (things) with impartial eyes, Nowhere (is) safe [sure]

fides. Eiectum litore egentem, excepi,  
faith. (Him) an outcast on the shore, in want, I received,

et demens locavi in parte regni;  
and madly I established (him) in a share of (my) realm;

**375** amissam classem socios reduxi a  
 (his) lost fleet (his) companions I rescued from  
 morte. Heu, feror, incensa  
 death. Alas, I am carried away inflamed  
 furiis! Nunc augur Apollo, nunc  
 with rage [by the Furies]! Now the augur Apollo, now  
 Lyciae sortes, et nunc, missus ab Jove  
 the Lycian oracles, and now, sent by Jove  
 ipso, interpretes divum fert horrida iussa  
 himself, the messenger of the gods bears frightful orders  
 per auras. Scilicet, is est labor  
 through the air. Forsooth, this is a task  
 Superis, ea cura **380** sollicitat quietos.  
 for the heavenly powers, this anxiety disturbs (their) rest.  
 Neque teneo te, neque refello dicta.  
 I will neither detain thee, nor refute (thy) words.  
 I, sequere Italiam ventis, pete regna per  
 Go, follow Italy with the winds, seek realms across  
 undas. Equidem, spero, si pia numina  
 the waves. Indeed, I hope, if the good divinities  
 quid possunt, hausurum supplicia  
 have any power, (that) thou shalt drain punishments  
 mediis scopulis, et saepe vocaturum Dido  
 in the midst of the rocks, and often shall call on Dido  
 nomine. Absens, sequar atris ignibus,  
 by name. Absent, I will follow (thee) with black fires,  
**385** et cum frigida mors seduxerit artus  
 and when chill death shall have parted the limbs  
 anima, adero umbra omnibus  
 from the soul, I shall be present as a shade in all  
 locis. Dabis poenas, (pl.) improbe.  
 places. Thou shalt pay the penalty, base (one).  
 Audiam, et haec fama veniet mihi sub  
 I shall hear, and this report will come to me under  
 imos Manis." His dictis abrumpit  
 the lowest shades." With these words she breaks off  
 sermonem medium, et aegra fugit  
 (her) speech in the midst, and sick at heart, she shuns

auras, avertitque, et aufert se ex oculis,  
the air, and turns away, and withdraws from (his) eyes,

**390** linquens cunctantem multa metu, et  
leaving (him) hesitating much through fear, and

parantem dicere multa. Famulae  
preparing to say many (things). (Her) maid servants

suscipiunt referuntque conlapsa membra  
lift (her) up and carry back (her) fainting limbs

marmoreo thalamo reponuntque stratis.  
to (her) marble chamber and lay (her) down on the couch.

At pius Aeneas, quamquam cupit lenire  
But devout [pious] Aeneas, though he desires to soothe

dolentem solando, et avertere  
(her) grieving by comforting, and to divert

curas dictis, gemens **395** multa,  
(her) anxieties by (his) words, groaning much,

labefactusque animum, magno amore,  
and wavering in mind, on account of (his) great love,

tamen exsequitur iussa divum, revisitque  
nevertheless he carries out the orders of the gods, and revisits

classem. Tum, vero, Teucri incumbunt,  
the fleet. Then, indeed, the Trojans exert themselves,

et deducunt celsas navis toto litore;  
and draw down (their) lofty ships from the whole shore;

uncta carina natat; feruntque remos  
the pitched keel floats; and they bring oars

frondentis, et **400** infabricata robora silvis,  
with leaves on, and unfashioned timber from the woods,

studio fugae. Cernas migrantis  
in (their) zeal [desire] for flight. You might see (them) departing

ruentisque ex tota urbe. Ac, velut cum  
and rushing from the whole city. And, as when

formicae populant ingentem acervum farris,  
ants ravage a great pile of wheat,

memores hiemis, reponuntque tecto,  
mindful of winter, and lay it up in (their) abode,

nigrum agmen it campis,  
the black line [swarm] advances in the fields,



405 convectantque      praedam      per      herbas  
and they drag      (their) booty      through      the grass

angusto      calle;      pars      obnixae      umeris  
on (their) narrow      track;      some      pressing with (their) shoulders

trudunt      grandia      frumenta;      pars      cogunt  
push on      the large      grains;      others      drive [rally]

agmina      castigantque      moras;      omnis      semita  
the lines      and chastise      the loiterings:      the whole      path

fervet      opere.  
boils      with work.

Quis      sensus      tibi,      Dido,      tum,  
What      feelings      (were) to thee [thine].      Dido,      then,

cernenti      talia?      Quosve      gemitus      dabas,  
beholding      such (things)?      Or what      groans      dost thou utter,

cum      ex      summa      arce      410 prospiceres  
when      from      (the) lofty      citadel      thou didst behold

litora      fervere      late,      videresque      totum  
the shores      boil      far and wide,      and didst see      the whole

aequor      misceri      ante      oculos      tantis  
ocean      disturbed      before      (thy) eyes      by such great

clamoribus?      Improbe      Amor,      quid      non  
shouts?      Cruel      love,      to what      dost thou not

cogis      mortalia      pectora?      Iterum      cogitur      ire  
compel      human      hearts?      Again      she is compelled to      go

in      lacrimas,      iterum      temptare      precando,  
into      tears,      and again      to make trial      of beseeching,

et      supplex      submittere      animos  
and      as a suppliant      to yield      (her) soul

amori,      415 ne      relinquat      quid      inexpertum  
to love,      (that) she may not      leave      anything      untried

moritura      frustra.  
about to die      in vain.

"Anna,      vides      properari      toto      litore;  
"Anna,      thou seest them      hurry      over the whole      shore;

convenere      undique      circum;      iam  
they have met      from all sides      round about;      already

carbasus      vocat      auras,      et      nautae      laeti  
the canvas      invites      the breezes,      and      the sailors      joyfully

imposuere coronas puppibus. Si potui  
 have put wreaths on the sterns If I have been able  
 sperare hunc tantum dolorem, 420 et  
 to look forward to this so great sorrow, I shall also  
 potero perferre, soror. Tamen exsequere  
 be able to endure (it), (my) sister. Yet perform  
 hoc unum opus, Anna, mihi, miserae. Nam  
 this one favor, Anna, for me, wretched. For  
 ille perfidus colere te solam,  
 that faithless (one) was regarding thee alone,  
 credere tibi etiam arcanos sensus;  
 he was entrusting to thee even (his) secret feelings;  
 sola noras mollis aditus viri et  
 thou alone didst know the easy approaches of the man and  
 tempora. I, soror, atque supplex  
 (his) moods. Go, (my) sister, and (as) a suppliant  
 adfare superbum hostem; ego 425 non iuravi  
 address the haughty foe; I did not conspire  
 cum Danais Aulide, misive classem ad  
 with the Greeks at Aulis. nor did I send the fleet to  
 Pergama, nec revelli cineres Manisve  
 Pergamus, nor have I disturbed the ashes or the shade  
 patris Anchisae, cur neget demittere  
 of (his) father Anchises. that he should refuse to admit  
 mea dicta in duras auras. Quo  
 my words into (his) stubborn ears. Whither  
 ruit? Det hoc extremum munus  
 is he hurrying? Let him grant this (as) a last boon  
 miserae amanti: 430 expectetque facilem  
 to (his) wretched lover: and let (him) await an easy  
 fugam ferentis ventosque. Non iam oro  
 flight and wafting winds. I no longer ask for  
 antiquum coniugium quod perdidit, nec  
 the old marriage ties which he has betrayed, nor  
 ut careat pulchro Latino relinquatque  
 that he be deprived of fair Latium and abandon  
 regnum: peto inane tempus, requiem  
 (his) realm: I ask mere time, a respite

spatiumque                      furori,              dum      mea      fortuna  
and a breathing space      for (my) passion,      until      my      fortune

doceat              me,      victam,              dolere.              Hanc              oro  
may teach      me,      subdued,      how to suffer.      This      I ask

**435** extremam      veniam—miserere              sororis—;      cum  
as a last              favor—              pity              (thy) sister—;      when

dederis              quam      mihi,      remittam              cumulatam  
thou hast granted      it      to me,      I will return (it)      crowned

morte.”

by (my) death.”

Talibus                      orabat,              talisque              fletus  
With such (words)      she was entreating,      and such      lamentations

miserrima              soror      fertque              refertque:      sed  
the most wretched      sister      both carries      and carries back:      but

nullis              fletibus              ille              movetur,              aut  
by no              lamentations      is he              moved [affected],      nor

audit                      tractabilis              ullas              voces;              **440** fata  
does he listen              graciously      to any      words;      the fates

obstant,              deusque              obstruit              placidas              auris  
oppose,              and the god      blocks up      the kindly      ears

virī.              Ac      velut      cum      Alpini              Boreae  
of the hero.      And      as      when      Alpine      north winds

certant              inter se              eruere              flatibus,              nunc  
strive              with each other      to uproot      with blasts,      now

hinc              nunc      illinc,      validam      quercum      robore  
on this side      and now      on that,      a stout      oak      with wood

annoso;              stridor      it,              et      stipite      concusso  
full of years;      a din      goes forth,      and      the stem      being shaken

altae              frondes      consternunt              terram;              **445** ipsa  
the high      leaves      strew      the ground;      itself (it)

haeret      scopulis,      et      quantum      tendit              vertice  
clings      to the rocks,      and      as high as      it stretches      with (his) head

ad      auras      aetherias,      tantum              radice  
towards      the air      of heaven,      so deep (does it reach)      with (its) root

in      Tartara:      haud      secus      heros      tunditur  
to      the lower regions;      not      otherwise      is the hero      beaten

hinc              atque              hinc              adsiduis              vocibus,              et  
this side              and              that              by constant              words,              and

persentit curas magno pectore ; mens  
feels cares in (his) great breast ; (his) mind

manet immota ; lacrimae voluntur inanes.  
remains unmoved ; (and) tears roll down in vain.

450 Tum, vero, infelix Dido, exterrita  
Then. indeed. unhappy Dido, appalled

fatis, orat mortem ; taedet tueri  
by the fates, prays for death ; it wearies (her) to behold

convexa caeli. Quo magis peragat  
the vault of heaven. And that the more she may pursue

inceptum relinquatque lucem, vidit, cum  
(her) purpose and leave the light, she sees, while

imponeret dona turicremis aris  
she was laying (her) gifts on the incense burning altars

(horrendum dictu), sacros latices  
(terrible to be said). the consecrated liquors [fluids]

nigrescere, 455 fusaque vina vertere se  
turn black, and the out-poured wine changes itself

in obscenum cruorem. Hoc visum effata  
into horrid gore. This sight she narrated

nulli, non sorori ipsi. Praeterea,  
to no one, not to (her) sister herself. Moreover,

fuit in tectis templum de marmore  
there was in the house a temple of marble

antiqui coniugis, quod colebat  
of [to] her former husband, which she was cherishing

miro honore, revinctum niveis velleribus  
with wonderful honor, bound with snowy fleeces

et festa fronde : 460 hinc visa  
and with festal leaf : hence there seemed

exaudiri voces et verba viri  
to be distinctly heard voices and words of (her) husband

vocantis cum obscura nox teneret terras ;  
calling (her) when dark night held [covered] the lands

solaque culminibus, ferali carmine,  
and alone on the housetops, with funereal note [strain],

hubo saepe queri et ducere longas  
an owl often (seemed) to complain and to draw out long

voces in fletum; praetereaque multa  
cries into a lamentation [wail]; and besides many

praedicta priorum vatum horrificant 465 terribili  
prophecies of former seers alarm (her) with awful

monitu. Aeneas ipsi ferus agit  
warning. Aeneas himself wildly pursues (her)

furentem in somnis; semperque videtur sibi  
distracted in dreams; and always she seems to herself

relinqui sola, semper ire incommitata  
to be left alone, and always to be going unattended

longam viam, et quaerere Tyrios  
on a long journey, and to be seeking the Tyrians

deserta terra. Veluti Pentheus demens videt  
in a deserted land. Just as Pentheus, raving, sees

agmina Eumenidum, 470 et geminum solem, et  
the bands of Furies, and a double sun, and

duplicis Thebas ostendere se; aut Orestes,  
a two-fold Thebes display itself; or Orestes,

Agamemnonius, agitatus scaenis, cum fugit  
son of Agamemnon, driven on the stage, while he flees

matrem armatam facibus et atris  
from (his) mother armed with torches and dark

serpentibus, ultricesque Dirae sedent in  
snakes, and the avenging Furies sit on

limine.  
the threshold.

Ergo, ubi concepit furias, evictaque  
Therefore, when she conceived (this) rage, and overcome

dolore, 475 decrevit mori, ipsa exigit  
by grief, resolved to die, she herself works out

secum, tempus modumque, et adgressa  
by herself, the time and manner, and having addressed

dictis maestam sororem, tegit  
[addressing] in speech (her) sorrowing sister, she hides

consilium voltu, ac serenat spem  
(her) design by (her) face, and calms hope

fronte: "Inveni viam, germana—  
upon (her) brow: "I have found a way, (my) sister—



gratare            sorori— quae        reddat        eum        mihi,  
 congratulate (thy) sister— which    may restore    him        to me,  
 vel solvat me amantem eo.    Juxta finem  
 or    may free me (his) lover    from him    Near    the bounds  
**480** Oceani        cadentemque    solem        est        ultimus  
                  of ocean            and the setting    sun        is        the remotest  
 locus            Aethiopum,        ubi        maximus    Atlas  
 tract            of the Ethiopians.    where        mightiest    Atlas  
 torquet        umero        axem        aptum        ardentibus  
 revolves on (his) shoulder    the pole        set [studded]    with glittering  
 stellis:        hinc,        sacerdos        Massylae        gentis  
 stars:            from there,        a priestess        of Massylian        race  
 monstrata        mihi,        custos        templi  
 has been revealed        to me,        the guardian        of the temple  
 Hesperidum,        **485** quaeque        dabat        draconi  
 of the Hesperides,            and who        used to give        the dragon  
                  epulas,        et        servabat        sacros        ramos        in  
 (his) food,        and        preserve        the sacred        branches        on  
 arbore,        spargens        umida        mella        soporiferumque  
 the tree,        sprinkling        moist        honey        and the sleep-bringing  
                  papaver.        Haec        promittit        se solvere  
 [drowsy]        poppy.        She        professes        to set free  
 carminibus mentes quas velit,        ast        aliis  
 by spells        minds        that        she chooses,        but        into others  
 immittere duras curas, sistere aquam        fluviis,  
 to introduce bitter pangs, to stay the waters    in the rivers,  
 et vertere retro sidera; movetque nocturnos  
 and    turn    back    the stars:    she also moves    the nightly  
 Manis;        **490** videbis        terram        mugire        sub  
 shades;        thou wilt see        the earth        bellow        beneath  
                  pedibus, et        ornos        descendere        montibus.  
 (her) feet,        and    the ash trees        come down        from the mountains.  
 Testor,        cara germana,        deos        et        te  
 I take to witness. (my) dear        sister.        the gods        and    thee  
 tuumque dulce caput, invitam accingier  
 and thy        sweet [dear]    life,        that I unwillingly    have recourse  
 magicas artis.        Tu        secreta        **495** erige        pyram  
 to magic        arts.        Do thou        in secret        erect        a pyre

interiore tecto sub auras, et superimponas  
in the inner court beneath the open air, and place upon (it)

arma viri, quae reliquit fixa thalamo,  
the arms of the hero, which he left hanging in (his) chamber,

impius, omnisque exuvias, iugalemque  
impious one, and all (his) apparel, and the marriage

lectum quo perii: iuvat abolere  
bed on which I was undone: it pleases (me) to destroy

cuncta monumenta nefandi viri, sacerdosque  
all the memorials of the accursed man, and the priestess

monstrat." Effata haec, silet;  
bids." Having spoken these (things), she is silent;

simul pallor occupat ora. Anna,  
at the same time pallor masters (her) face. Anna.

tamen, 500 non credit germanam praetexere  
however, does not believe (that her) sister veils

funera novis sacris, nec concipit  
(her) funeral by the new rites, nor does she conceive

mente furores tantos, aut timet graviora  
in (her) mind a frenzy so great, nor does she fear worse

quam morte Sychaei; ergo parat  
(things) than at the death Sychaeus; therefore she prepares

iussa.  
(her) orders.

At regina, ingenti pyra 505 erecta  
But the queen, (when) the huge pyre (was) raised

in penetrali sede sub auras, taedis  
in the inmost space beneath the open air, with pine wood

atque secta ilice, haud ignara futuri, intenditque  
and hewn oak, not ignorant of coming doom, festoons

locum sertis, et coronat funerea  
the place with garlands, and crowns (it) with the funeral

fronde; super, toro, locat exuvias,  
leaf; above it, on the couch, she places (his) apparel,

ensemque relictum, effigiemque. Arae stant  
and the sword left behind, and (his) effigy. Altars stand

circum, et sacerdos, effusa crinis (pl.),  
around, and the priestess, with dishevelled hair,

tonat ore 510 ter centum deos,  
 invokes with (her) voice the three hundred gods,  
 Erebumque, Chaosque, Hecatenque tergeminam,  
 Erebus, and Chaos, and Hecate of triple form,  
 tria ora virginis Dianae. Sparserat  
 the three faces of the maiden Diana. She had sprinkled  
 et simulatos latices frontis Averni,  
 also counterfeited waters from the spring of Avernus,  
 et pubentes herbae messae aënis falcibus  
 and young herbs cut with bronze sickles  
 ad lunam quaeruntur, cum lacte  
 at moonlight are sought, together wish the milk [sap]  
 nigri veneni; et amor 515 quaeritur  
 of black poison; and a love charm is sought  
 revulsus de fronte nascentis equi et  
 torn from the forehead of a young colt and  
 praereptus matri. Ipsa, mola  
 snatched away from the mother. (She) herself, with salt cake  
 piisque manibus, iuxta altaria, unum  
 and undefiled hands, near the altars, with one  
 pedem exuta vinclis, in recincta veste,  
 foot free from (its) fastenings in a loose robe,  
 moritura testatur deos et  
 about to die, calls to witness [appeals to] the gods and  
 520 sidera, conscia fati; tum, si quod  
 the stars, informed of fate; then, if any  
 numen iustumque memorque habet curae  
 [whatever] deity both righteous and mindful. has a care  
 amantis non aequo foedere— precatur.  
 for lovers in an unequal alliance— (to it) she prays.  
 Erat nox, et fessa corpora carpebant  
 It was night. and wearied frames were enjoying  
 placidum soporem per terras, silvaeque  
 calm sleep throughout the world. and the woods  
 et saeva aequora quierant; cum sidera volvuntur  
 and wild waters had rested; when the stars are revolving  
 medio lapsu, 525 cum omnis ager tacet,  
 in mid descent, when all the country is silent,

pecudes pictaeque volucres, quaeque tenent  
cattle and colored birds, both (those) which haunt

liquidos lacus late, quaeque  
the clear pools far and wide, and (those) which (dwell in)

rura aspera dumis, positae somno  
the countrysides, rough with thickets, put [lulled] to sleep

sub silenti nocte lenibant curas et  
in the silent night, were soothing (their) cares and

corda, oblita laborum. At non  
(their) hearts, forgetful of (their) toils. But not

Phoenissa, infelix animi, nec umquam  
the Phoenician (queen), unhappy in (her) mind, nor ever

530 solvitur in somnos, accipitve noctem  
does she relax in slumber, or admit night

oculos aut pectore: curae ingeminant,  
within (her) eyes or breast: (her) cares increase,

amorque resurgens rursus saevit, fluctuatque  
and love rising again rages, and she vacillates [wavers]

magno aestu irarum. Sic adeo insistit,  
on the mighty tide of passions, Thus then she continues,

itaque volutat secum corde:  
and thus revolves with herself within (her) heart:

"En, quid ago? Inrisane,  
"Ah, what shall I do? Shall I, having been mocked,

535 experiar rursus priores procos, supplexque,  
try again my former suitors, and as a suppliant,

petam conubia Nomadum, quos ego  
shall I seek a marriage with the Nomads, whom I

sim iam totiens dedignata maritos?  
have already so often scorned as bridegrooms?

Igitur sequar Iliacas classis atque ultima  
Shall I then follow the Trojan fleet and the last

iussa Teucrum? Quiane iuvat ante  
orders of the Trojans? Is it because it aids (me) (that) before

levatos auxilio, et gratia  
(they have been) assisted by my help, and (because) gratitude

veteris facti stat bene apud  
for the former service stands [remains] well with

memores? Autem 540 quis sinet me, fac  
 the mindful? But who will allow me, suppose  
 velle, accipietve invisam, superbis  
 I wish (it), or will receive (me) hated. in (his) haughty  
 ratibus? Nescis, heu, perditā,  
 ships? Dost thou not know, alas, forlorn one,  
 necdum sentis periuria gentis  
 dost thou not yet perceive the falseness of the race  
 Laomedontae? Quid tum, sola comitabor  
 of Laomedon? What then, shall I alone accompany  
 ovanis nautas fuga, an 545 inferar  
 the rejoicing sailors in their flight, or shall I rush on  
 stipata Tyriis omnique manu meorum,  
 attended by the Trojans and all the troop of my (people),  
 et quos vix revelli Sidonia  
 and (those) whom I with difficulty dragged from the Sidonian  
 urbe rursus agam pelago, et iubebo  
 city shall I again force upon the ocean, and bid  
 dare vela ventis? Quin, morere, ut  
 spread (their) sails to the winds? Nay, rather die, as  
 es merita, averteque dolorem ferro.  
 thou hast deserved and put away (thy) grief by the sword,  
 Tu, evicta meis lacrimis, tu prima,  
 Thou, overcome by my tears, thou first,  
 germana, oneras furem his malis  
 (my) sister, dost load me in (my) frenzy with these ills  
 atque obicis hosti. Licuit  
 and expose me to the foe. Why was it not permitted (me)  
 550 non degere vitam sine crimine expertem  
 to pass a life without guilt free from  
 thalami, more ferae, nec  
 marriage, after the manner of a wild beast, and not  
 tangere talis curas? Fides non servata  
 touch [deal with] such troubles? (My) troth has not been kept  
 promissa cineri Sychaeo! Tantos  
 (which I) plighted to the ashes of Sychaeus! Such  
 questus illa rumpebat suo pectore.  
 complaints did she pour forth from (her) heart.



Aeneas, in celsa puppi, iam certus eundi,  
Aeneas, on the lofty stern, now determined to go,

555 earpebat somnos, rebus iam rite paratis.  
was enjoying sleep, (all) things now duly ready.

Huic forma dei redeuntis eodem  
To him a vision of the god returning with the same

voltu obtulit se in somnis, itaque,  
countenance presented itself in (his) sleep, and thus,

rursus visa est monere, omnia similis  
once more seemed to warn (him), in all respects like

Mercurio, vocemque coloremque, et flavos crinis  
Mercury in voice and complexion, and yellow locks

et membra decora iuventa:  
and in limbs graceful with youth:

560 "Dea nate, potes ducere somnos sub  
"Goddess-born, canst thou prolong (thy) sleep at

hoc casu, nec cernis quae pericula  
this crisis, neither dost thou see what dangers

stent deinde circum te, demens, nec  
stand hereafter round thee, infatuate, nor

audis secundos Zephyros spirare? Illa  
dost thou hear (that) the favoring west winds blow? She

versat in pectore dolos dirumque nefas,  
is planning in (her) heart wiles and dreadful crime,

certa mori, fluctuatque vario aestu  
determined to die, and vacillates with the varied [shifting] tide

irarum 565 Non fugis hinc praeceps, dum  
of passion Wilt thou not flee hence headlong, while

potestas praecipitare? Iam videbis  
(there is) power to flee headlong? Soon thou shalt see

mare turbari trabibus saevasque faces conlucere,  
the sea agitated with ships and fierce torches blaze up,

iam litora fervere flammis, si Aurora  
soon the shores glow with fires, if Aurora [the morn]

attigerit te morantem his terris. Heia age,  
shall find thee lingering on these coasts Away come,

rumpe moras. Semper varium et  
break off delays An ever changeable and

Et iam prima Aurora,      linquens croceum  
And now early Aurora [dawn],      leaving the saffron

Et iam prima Aurora,      linquens croceum  
And now early Aurora [dawn],      leaving the saffron

cubile **585** Tithoni, spargebat terras  
 bed of Tithonus, was sowing [was sprinkling] the world  
 novo lumine. Ut primum regina e  
 with fresh light As soon as the queen from  
 speculis vidit lucem albescere,  
 (her) watchtower saw the morning begin to whiten [break],  
 et classem procedere aequatis velis, sensitque  
 and the fleet advance with even sails. and perceived  
 litora et portus vacuos sine  
 (that) the shores and the harbors were forsaken (and) without  
 remige, terque quaterque manu percussa  
 a rower three and four times with (her) hand beating  
 decorum pectus, abscissaque **590** flaventis  
 (her) graceful breast and plucking (her) yellow  
 comas, ait: "Pro, Juppiter, hic ibit,  
 locks she said "Ah Jupiter. shall this one go,  
 et advena inluserit nostris  
 and shall a stranger [an adventurer] have mocked at our  
 regnis? Non expedient arma sequenturque  
 realm? Shall they not get ready arms and pursue  
 ex tota urbe, aliique deripient rates  
 from the whole city and others drag down ships  
 navalibus? Ite, citi ferte flammas date  
 from the docks? Go. quick. bring torches spread  
 vela, impellite remos! **595** Quid loquor,  
 (your) sails and ply (your) oars! What am I saying,  
 aut ubi sum? Quae insania mutat mentem?  
 or where am I? What madness changes (my) purpose?  
 Infelix Dido, impia facta tangunt te  
 Unhappy Dido do (his) wicked acts affect thee  
 nunc? Decuit tum, cum dabas  
 now? It was fitting then when thou wert giving him  
 sceptrum En dextra fidesque  
 (thy) sceptre Behold the pledge and troth (of the man)  
 quem, aiunt, portare secum patrios Penatis,  
 who they say carries with him (his) country's gods,  
 quem aubiisse (perf inf) umeris parentem,  
 and (had) supported on (his) shoulders (his) father,

confectum aetate ! Potui **600** non abreptum corpus  
 worn\_out with years ! Could I not have caught up (his) body  
 divellere et spargere undis?  
 and torn it in pieces and have scattered (it) on the waves ?  
 Non absumere socios, non Ascanium  
 Could I not have destroyed (his) comrades, and Ascanius  
 ipsum, ferro, ponereque epulandum  
 himself, with the sword and have served (him) to be feasted on  
 patriis mensis? Verum fortuna pugnae  
 at (his) father's table? But the fortune of battle  
 fuerat anceps; fuisset. Quem  
 might have been doubtful, let it have been so, Whom  
 metui, moritura? Tulissem faces in  
 did I fear, about to die? I might have carried torches into  
 castra, **605** impleremque foros flammis,  
 the camp, and have filled the hatchways with flames,  
 extinxem natumque patremque cum  
 (and) have destroyed both son and sire with the  
 genere, ipsa dedissem memet super.  
 race, and myself have cast my own self above [upon] (them).  
 Sol, qui lustras omnia opera terrarum  
 (Thou) sun, that surveyest all the works of the world  
 flammis, tuque, Juno, interpretes et  
 by (thy) rays, and thou, Juno, interpreter and  
 conscia harum curarum, Hecateque,  
 conscious witness of these cares, and Hecate,  
 ululata triviis nocturnis per  
 invoked with shrieks at the crossways by night throughout  
 urbes, **610** et ultrices Dirae, et di  
 the cities, and (ye) avenging Furies, and (ye) gods  
 morientis Elissae, accipite haec, advertiteque  
 of dying Elissa, hear these (words), and turn  
 numen meritum malis, et  
 (your) power as I have deserved towards (my) ills [wrongs], and  
 audite nostras preces. Si est necesse  
 hear our prayers. If it is necessary  
 infandum caput tangere portus ac  
 (that his) accursed person shall reach the harbors and

adnare            terris,            et            sic            fata            Jovis  
 float            to the lands,            and            thus            the fates            of Jove  
 poscunt,            hic            terminus            haeret;            **615** at,  
 demand (and)            this            end            is fixed;            yet,  
 vexatus    bello    et    armis    audacis    populi (gen.),  
 harassed    by war    and    conflicts    with a bold    nation,  
 extorris            finibus,            avulsus            Juli    complexu,  
 an exile    from (his) borders,    and torn from    Iulus's    embrace,  
 imploret    auxilium,    videatque            indigna            funera  
 may he beg    for aid,    and behold    the ignominious    deaths  
 suorum;            nec            cum            tradiderit  
 of his own (people),    nor            when            he shall have submitted  
 se            sub            leges            iniquae            pacis,            fruatur  
 himself    under    the terms    of an unfair    peace,    may he enjoy  
           regno    aut            optata            luce,    **620** sed            cadat  
 (his) realm    or    the wished for    light,    but    may he fall  
 ante            diem,    inhumatusque            media            harena.  
 before    (his) time,    and be unburied    in the midst    of the sand.  
 Haec            precor, hanc            extremam            vocem            fundo  
 These things    I implore    this            last            word    I pour forth  
 cum            sanguine    Tum    vos,    o    Tyrii,            exercete  
 with    (my) blood.    Then    do you,    O    Tyrians,            pursue  
 stirpem    et    omne    genus    futurum    odiis (pl.),  
 the stock    and    all    the race    to come    with hatred  
 mittiteque    haec (neut. pl.) munera    nostro            cineri.  
 and send    this            as an offering    to our    ashes.  
 Sinto            nullus amor    nec foedera    populis (dat. pl.).  
 Let there be    no    love    and no alliances    between the nations.  
**625** Exoriare,    aliquis    ultor,    ex    nostris    ossibus,  
           Arise.            some    avenger,    from    our    bones,  
 qui    sequare    Dardanos    colonos    face            ferroque,  
 who    shall pursue    the Trojan    settlers    with torch [fire]    and sword,  
 nunc,    olim,    quocumque    tempore    vires            dabunt  
 now,    hereafter.    at whatever    time    the means    shall present  
 se.            Imprecor            litora            contraria  
 themselves    I implore    (that) shores (shall be)            against  
 litoribus,    undas            fluctibus            arma            armis;  
 shores,            waves (against)    billows,    (and) arms (against)    arms;



ipsique pugnent, nepotesque."  
may they themselves fight, and (their) descendants."

**630** Haec ait, et versabat animum in  
These (things) she speaks, and was turning (her) mind in

omnis partis, quaerens abrumperet quam  
all directions, seeking to break off as soon

primum invisam lucem. Tum, brevitur,  
as possible (her) hated life. Then, briefly,

adfata Barcen, nutricem Sychaei; namque  
she addressed Barce, the nurse of Sychaeus; for

suam, ater cinis habebat antiqua patria:  
her own, black ashes was holding in (her) old country:

"Siste huc mihi, cara nutrix, sororem Annam;  
"Bring hither to me, dear nurse, (my) sister Anna;

**635** dic properet spargere corpus fluviali  
say (that) she hasten to sprinkle (her) body with river

lympa, et ducat secum pecudes et  
water, and (that) she bring with her cattle and

monstrata piacula: Sic veniat; tuque  
the appointed atonements: Thus may she come; and do thou

ipsa tege tempora pia vitta. Est  
thyself cover (thy) temples with the sacred fillet. It is

animus perficere Stygio Jovi sacra  
(my) intention to perform to Stygian Jove sacrifices

quae rite incepta paravi, imponereque  
which I have duly begun and prepared, and to put

finem curis, permittereque flammae  
an end to (my) troubles, and to commit to the flames

rogum **640** Dardanii capitis." Sic ait.  
the pyre of the Trojan head [chief]." Thus she speaks.

Illa celerabat gradum anili  
The other began to hasten her step with an old woman's

studio.  
zeal.

At Dido, trepida et efferata immanibus  
But Dido, excited and beside herself with (her) monstrous

coeptis, volvens sanguineam aciem,  
projects, rolling (her) bloodshot eyes, and with (her)

trementisque genas interfusa maculis, et pallida  
quivering cheeks suffused with spots, and pale

futura morte, inrumpit 645 interiora limina  
with coming death, bursts into the inner courts

domus, et furibunda, concendit altos rogos,  
of the palace and frantic mounts the lofty pyre,

recluditque Dardanium ensem, munus non  
and unsheathes the Trojan sword a present not

quaesitum in hos usus. Hic, postquam  
sought for these purposes And here, when

conspexit Iliacas vestes notumque cubile,  
she saw the Trojan garments and the familiar bed,

morata paulum lacrimis et mente,  
delaying a little time in tears and thought,

650 incubuitque toro, dixitque novissima  
she brooded over the couch, and spoke (these) the very last

verba :

words .

"Exuviae dulces dum fata deusque  
"Relics dear while the fates and the gods

sinebant, accipite hanc animam, exsolviteque  
were permitting, receive this (my) spirit, and free

me his curis. Vixi et peregi  
me from these troubles I have lived and have gone through

cursum quem fortuna dederat, et nunc  
the course which fortune had assigned (me) and now

mei imago ibit magna sub terras.  
my shade shall pass illustrious beneath the earth.

Statui praeclaram 655 urbem; vidi mea  
I have built a splendid city; I have seen my

moenia; ulta virum, recepi  
walls; I have avenged a husband. and received

poenas (pl.) a inimico fratre; felix, heu,  
satisfaction from a hostile brother; fortunate, alas.

nimum felix, si tantum Dardaniae carinae  
too fortunate if only the Trojan ships

numquam tetigissent nostra litora."  
never had touched our shores."

Dixit, et, impressa os toro,  
 She spoke, and, pressing (her) face upon the couch,  
 "Moriemur inultae, 660 sed moriamur," ait.  
 "We shall die unavenged, but let us die," she says.  
 "Sic, sic, iuvat ire sub umbras;  
 "Thus, thus, I delight to go beneath the shades;  
 crudelis Dardanus hauriat oculis hunc  
 may the cruel Trojan drink in with (his) eyes this  
 ignem ab alto, et ferat secum omina  
 fire from the deep, and take with him the omens  
 nostrae mortis." Dixerat; atque inter  
 of our death." She had spoken; and in  
 media talia, comites aspiciunt illam  
 the midst of such words (her) companions behold her  
 conlapsam ferro, ensemque 665 spumantem  
 fallen on the sword, and the blade foaming  
 cruore, manusque sparsas. Clamor  
 with (her) blood and (her) hands sprinkled [bloodstained]. A cry  
 it ad alta atria; Fama bacchatur per  
 rises to the lofty halls; fame runs wildly through  
 concussam urbem. Lamentis gemituque et  
 the startled city. With wailings and groans and  
 femineo ululatu tecta fremunt; aether resonat  
 women's shrieks the palaces resound; the sky reechoes  
 magnis plangoribus, non aliter quam si  
 with mighty lamentations, not otherwise than if  
 hostibus immissis, omnis 670 Karthago aut  
 an enemy having been let in, all Carthage or  
 antiqua Tyros ruat, furentesque flammae  
 ancient Tyre falls in ruins, and the raging flames  
 volvantur perque culmina hominum  
 roll both through the roofs [abodes] of men  
 perque deorum.  
 and through (those) of the gods.  
 Soror audiit exanimis, exterritaque,  
 (Her) sister heard it breathless, and appalled,  
 tepido cursu, foedans ora unguibus, et  
 with anxious speed, marring (her) face with (her) nails, and

pectora          pugnīs,          ruit          per          medios,  
(her) breasts      with (her) fists,      she rushes      through      the midst,

ac      clamat          morientem          nomine:  
and      calls          (her) dying (sister)      by name:

"Fuit illud      675 hoc,          germana?      Me  
"Was      it          this,          (my) sister?      Me      wert thou

petebas          fraude?          Hoc          iste      rogas,  
treating      with deceit?      Was it this (that)      that      pyre.

hoc          ignes      araeque      parabant      mihi?  
was it this      (that) the fires      and altars      were preparing      for me?

Quid          querar      primum,      deserta?          Moriensne  
What shall      I bewail      first,      forlorn?      Didst thou dying

sprevisti      sororem      comitem?          Vocasses  
scorn      (thy) sister      as a companion?      Thou shouldst have called

me ad eadem fata: idem dolor atque eadem  
me to the same fate the same grief and the same

hora          tulisset          ambas          ferro.  
hour      should have carried (us)      both away      by the sword

Etiam struxi      680 his          manibus,      vocavique  
Did I even      build      with these      hands.      and call

voce          patrios      deos      sic ut          te  
with (my) voice      on (our) native      gods      so that      (when) thou

posita,          crudelis,          abessem?  
(wert) laid out.      I, heartless one,      might be away?      Thou hast

Exstinxisti      te      meque,      soror,      populumque  
destroyed      both thyself      and me.      (my) sister      and the people

patresque Sidonios, tuamque urbem. Date ablum  
and elders      of Sidon,      and thy      city.      Let me      bathe

volnera      lymphis,      et      si      quis extremus halitus  
(thy) wounds      in water,      and      if      any      last      breath

errat          super,          legam          685 ore."  
is flickering      over (thee).      let me catch (it)      in (my) mouth "

Sic          fata,          evaserat          altos          gradus,  
Thus      having spoken,      she had mounted      the lofty      steps.

amplexaeque semianimem germanam          sinu,  
and folding      (her) half dead      sister      to (her) bosom.

fovebat          cum      gemitu,      atque          siccabat  
she was nursing (her)      with      a groan,      and      was stanching

atros (her) black	cruores gore	veste. with (her) robe.	Illa, The other,	conata trying
attollere to raise	gravis (her) heavy	oculos, rursus eyes, again	deficit; faints;	vulnus, the wound,
infixum deep sunk	sub beneath	pectore, (her) breast,	stridit. gurgles	690 Ter Thrice
attollens raising	sese, herself,	adnixaque and struggling	levavit she lifted herself	
cubito; on (her) elbow;	ter thrice	revoluta est she fell back	toro, on the couch.	errantibusque and with roving
[swimming]	oculis eyes	quaesivit sought	lucem the light	alto in the lofty
caelo, heaven	reperta and having found (it)	ingemuitque. she groaned.		
Tum Then	omnipotens almighty	Juno, Juno	miserata pitying	longum (her) protracted
dolorem pain	difficilisque and (her) hard	obitus, death,	demisit sent down	Irim Iris
Olympo, from Olympus,	695 quae who	resolveret should set free	luctantem (her) struggling	
animam spirit	nexosque and the fastened [stiffened]	artus. limbs	Nam, For,	quia as
peribat she was dying	nec neither	fasto by destiny	nec nor	merita by a deserved
morte, death,	sed but	misera pitiably	ante before	diem, (her) time
subito with sudden	furore, frenzy,	Proserpina Proserpine	nondum not yet	abstulerat had cut off
flavum a yellow	crinem lock	illi from (her)	vertice, crown,	damnaveratque nor had doomed
caput head (her)	Stygio to Stygian	Orco. Orcus	700 Ergo And so	rosida dewy
croceis with saffron	pennis, wings	devolat glides down	per along	caelum, the sky
mille a thousand	varios differing	colores hues	adverso from the opposite	sole, sun.
adstitit stood	supra over	caput: (her) head.	"Ego, "I.	iussa, ordered,
				fero bear off



hunc            sacrum        Diti,        solvoque    te        isto  
this (lock)    consecrated    to Pluto.    and I free    thee    from that  
corpore."    Sic        ait,        et        dextra        secat  
body."        Thus        she speaks,    and    with (her) right (hand)    cuts  
crinem;    et        una                omnis    calor **705** dilapsus,  
the lock,    and    together [at once]    all        heat        vanished  
atque        vita        recessit        in        ventos.  
and        (her) life    passed away    into        the air.

# VIRGIL'S AENEID.

## FIFTH BOOK

### *Aeneas in Sicily.*

Interea Meanwhile	Aeneas, Aeneas	certus, resolved	iam already	tenebat was holding
medium iter the mid course	classe, with (his) fleet.	secabatque and was cutting	fluctus the waves	
atros blackened	Aquilone, by the north wind	respiciens looking back on	moenia, the ramparts.	
quae which	iam already	conlucent are lighted	flammis with the flames	infelicitas of unhappy
Elissae Dido	5 Causa The cause	quae that	accenderit may have kindled	tantum so great
ignem a fire	latet; is hidden	sed but	duri bitter	dolores pangs
amore love	(has been)	polluto, betrayed	notumque and the knowledge	magno (since) a great
furens a maddened	femina woman	possit, can do.	decunt lead	pectora the hearts
Teucrorum of the Trojans	per through	triste a sad	augurium omen [presentiment]	
Ut When	rates the ships	tenuere gained	pelagus, the open sea	nec iam nor now
ulla an other	tellus occurrit land meets (them)	amplius, longer	maria but the sea	undique everywhere
et and	undique caelum, everywhere the sky.	caeruleus a dark	imber rain cloud	abstinit supra stood above
10 olli his	caput, head.	ferens bringing	noctem darkness	hiememque, and storm.
				et and

unda inhorruit tenebris. Palinurus ipse,  
the wave grew rough in the gloom. Palinurus himself,

gubernator, ab alta puppi: "Heu,  
the pilot, (cries out) from the high stern: "Ah,

quianam tanti nimbi cinxerunt aethera? Quidve  
why have so great clouds girded the sky? Or what

paras, pater Neptune?" Sic locutus,  
dost thou prepare, Father Neptune?" Thus having spoken,

deinde iubet 15 colligere arma  
he then bids (them) secure the rigging

incumbereque validis remis, obliquatque sinus in  
and bend to the stout oars, and he trims the sails to

ventum, ac fatur talia: "Magnanime  
the wind, and speaks such [these] words: "High souled

Aenea, non si Juppiter spondeat mihi auctor,  
Aeneas, not if Jupiter may promise me, as voucher,

sperem contingere Italiam hoc caelo. Venti  
could I hope to reach Italy with this sky. The winds,

mutati fremunt transversa, et 20 consurgunt  
changed, blow crosswise, and rise together

ab atro vespere, atque aër cogitur in  
from the black west, and the air is collecting into

nubem. Nec nos sufficimus obniti contra, nec  
a mist. Neither are we able to strive against (it), nor

tantum tendere. Quoniam Fortuna superat,  
even to hold (our course). Since Fate masters (us),

sequamur vertamusque iter quo vocat.  
let us follow and turn (our) course whither she calls.

Reor fraterna fida litora Erycis  
I think that the brotherly (and) faithful shores of Eryx

nec longe, Sicanosque portus, 25 si,  
(are) not far off, and the Sicilian harbors, if,

modo rite memor, remetior astra  
only duly mindful, I retrace the constellations (before)

servata."  
observed."

Tum pius Aeneas: "Iamdudum cerno  
Then pious Aeneas (said): "Long since have I seen

equidem ventos sic poscere et te  
indeed (that) the winds so demand and (that) thou

tendere frustra contra: flecte viam  
art struggling in vain against (them): turn (thy) course

velis. An ulla tellus sit gravior mihi  
with the sails. Can any land be more pleasing to me

quove magis optem demittere  
or (one) whither I should more wish to bring into port

fessas navis 30 quam quae servat mihi  
(my) weary ships than (that) which keeps for me

Dardanium Acasten et complectitur gremio  
Trojan Acastes and embraces in (its) bosom

ossa patris Anchisae?" Ubi haec dicta,  
the bones of (my) father Anchises?" When this was said,

petunt portus, et secundi Zephyri intendunt  
they seek the harbors, and favorable zephyrs fill

vela; classis fertur cita gurgite, et  
the sails; the fleet is borne swiftly over the surge, and

tandem laeti advertuntur notae harenae.  
at length joyfully they turn to the familiar strand,

35 At procul, ex celso vertice montis,  
But afar off, from the lofty top of a mountain,

miratus adventum sociasque rates,  
wondering at (their) approach and the friendly ships,

occurrit Acastes, horridus in iaculis et pelle  
up runs Acastes, bristling in [with] javelins and the skin

Libystidis ursae, quem Troia mater genuit,  
of a Libyan bear, whom a Trojan mother bore,

conceptum flumine Criniso: ille, non immemor  
begotten of the river Crinise: he, not unmindful

veterum parentum, 40 gratatur reduces,  
of (his) old progenitors, congratulates (them) returned,

et laetus excipit agresti gaza, ac  
and joyfully receives (them) with rural wealth. and

solatur fessos, amicis opibus.  
comforts (them) weary, with friendly stores.

Cum postera clara dies fugarat stellas primo  
When the next bright day has put to flight the stars at first

Oriente, Aeneas advocat socios in coetum  
dawn, Aeneas calls (his) companions to an assembly

ab omni litore, faturque ex aggere  
from the whole shore, and speaks from the top

tumuli : " Magni 45 Dardanidae, genus  
of a mound : " Great descendants of Dardanus, a race

a alto sanguine divum, annuus  
(sprung) from the noble blood of the gods, a yearly

orbis complectur exactis mensibus ex  
circle is just closing with its completed months from (the time)

quo condidimus terra reliquias ossaque  
when we buried in the ground the remains and bones

divini parentis sacravimusque maestas aras.  
of (my) god-like father, and dedicated sad altars.

Iamque dies adest, nisi fallor, quem  
And now the day is present, unless I am deceived which

semper habebo acerbum, 50 semper honoratum—  
ever I shall hold bitter, ever honored—

sic di voluistis. Si agerem hunc  
thus ye gods have willed. If I were spending this (day)

exsul Gaetulis Syrtibus deprensusve  
an exile among the Gaetolian quicksands or caught

Argolico mari et urbe Mycenae, tamen  
on the Grecian sea and in the city of Mycene, still

exsequer annua vota sollemnisque pompas  
I would carry out (my) yearly vows and the solemn processions

ordine, strueremque altaria suis donis.  
in order, and would pile up the altars with their own gifts.

55 Nunc, ultro, adsumus ad cineres  
Now, without our agency, we are present at the ashes

et ossa parentis ipsius, haud equidem, reor,  
and bones of (my) father himself, not indeed, I think,

sine mente, sine numine divum,  
without the intention, (and) without the will of the gods,

et, delati, intramus amicos portus.  
and borne hither, we are entering friendly harbors.

Ergo agite, et cuncti celebremus laetum  
Therefore come, and let us all celebrate (this) joyful



honorem; poscamus ventos; atque velit,  
 honor; let us pray for winds; and may he be willing(that),  
 posita 60 urbe, me ferre haec sacra  
 after building a city, I should offer these rites  
 quotannis templis dicatis sibi. Aecetes,  
 yearly in temples dedicated to himself. Aecetes,  
 generatus Troia, dat vobis capita boum, bina  
 sprung from Troy, gives you heads of cattle, two  
 numero in navis; adhibete epulis  
 in number for each ship; bid to the banquets  
 Penatis et patrios, et quos  
 the household gods both (your) country's and (those) whom  
 hospes Aecetes colit. Praeterea, si nona  
 (your) host Aecetes worships. Moreover, when the ninth  
 65 Aurora extulerit mortalibus alnum diem,  
 dawn shall have upraised for mortals the kindly day,  
 retexeritque orbem radiis, ponam  
 and shall have revealed the world by (its) rays, I will institute  
 prima Teucris certamina citae classis;  
 first for the Trojans contests for the swift fleet;  
 quique valet cursu pedum(pl.) et qui  
 and (for him) who prevails in fleetness of foot or who  
 incedit audax viribus(pl.) aut melior iaculo  
 advances bold in strength or superior with the javelin  
 levibusque sagittis, seu fudit committere  
 or with light arrows, or ventures to engage  
 pugnam caestu crudo— 70 cuncti adsint  
 in a conflict with the gauntlet of raw hide— let all be present  
 expectentque praemia merita palmae. Omnes  
 and seek the rewards of deserved victory, Do ye all  
 favete ore et cingite tempora  
 favor(me) with (your) lips and wreath (your) temples  
 ramis."  
 with boughs."

Sic fatus, velat tempora materna  
 So having spoken, he covers (his) temples with (his) mother's  
 myrto; hoc Helymus facit, hoc Aecetes,  
 myrtle; this Helymus does, this (does) Aecetes,

maturus aevi, hoc puer Ascanius, quos  
ripe in age [years], this the boy Ascanius, whom

cetera pubes sequitur. 75 Ille ibat e  
the remaining youths follow. He began to go from

concilio cum multis milibus ad tumulum,  
the meeting with many thousands to the tomb,

medius magna caterva comitante. Hic,  
in the midst a large train attending. Here,

libans rite, fundit humi duo carchesia  
making libation duly, he pours on the ground two bowls of

mero Baccho, duo novo lacte, duo sacro  
pure wine, two of new milk, and two of sacrificial

sanguine, iacitque purpureos flores, ac fatur  
blood, and scatters gay flowers, and speaks

talia: 80 "Salve, sancte parens: iterum,  
such [these] (things); "Hail, revered father: again,

salvete, cineres recepti nequiquam, animaeque  
hail, ashes rescued in vain, spirits

umbraeque paternae. Non licuit quaerere  
and shades of (my) sire. It was not permitted to seek

tecum Italos finis fataliaque arva, nec  
with thee the Italian borders and fateful realms, nor

Ausonium Thybrim (quicumque est)."  
the Ausonian Tiber (whatever it is)."

Dixerat haec, cum lubricus anguis  
He had spoken these things, when a shiny snake

ab imis adytis traxit ingens  
from the lowest part of the tomb dragged, huge,

85 septem gyros, septena volumina, placide  
its seven spirals, seven coils, gently

amplexus tumulum lapsusque per aras,  
embracing <sup>the</sup> the mound and gliding between the altars,

cui terga caeruleae notae et squamam  
whose back dark green spots and (whose) scales

fulgor maculosus auro incendebat, ceu  
a brightness speckled with gold was lighting up just as

arcus nubibus iacit mille varios  
a bow in the clouds throws a thousand varied

colores                      adverso    sole.    Aeneas    90 obstipuit  
 hues        against the    opposite    sun.    Aeneas        was amazed  
 visu :                      Ille,    longo    agmine,    tandem    serpens  
 at the sight :    It,    with a long    train,    slowly        gliding  
 inter    pateras    et    levia    pocula,    libavitque  
 among    the dishes    and    polished    cups,        both tasted  
 dapes,                      rursusque    innoxius    successit                      imo  
 the feasts,                      and again    harmlessly    retired        to the bottom  
 tumulo,                      et    liquit                      altaria    depasta.  
 of the tomb,                      and    left                      the altars    it had fed on.  
 Hoc                                      magis    instaurat    honores    inceptos  
 On this account                      the more    he renews    the honors        begun  
 genitori,                      95 incertus                      putetne                      esse  
 to (his) father,                      doubtful    whether he should think (this)    to be  
 genium                                      loci                                      famulumne  
 the presiding genius                      of the spot                      or the attendant spirit  
 parentis ;                      de    more    caedit    binas    bidentis,  
 of (his) father ;    according to    custom    he slays    two        sheep,  
 totque                      sues,                      totidem    nigrantis    terga  
 and as many                      swine,                      and as many                      black        backed  
 iuencos ;                      fundebatque                      vina                      pateris,  
 steers ;                      and was pouring out                      wine                      in goblets,  
 vocabatque                                      animam                      magni    Anchisae,  
 and was calling on                      the spirit                      of great        Anchises,  
 Manisque    remissos    Acheronte.    100 Nec non,  
 and (his) shade    sent back    from Acheron.                      Moreover,  
 et,                      socii,                      quae                      est    copia    cuique,  
 also, (his) comrades,    according to what    is    the means    of each,  
 laeti    ferunt    dona,    onerant    aras,    mactantque  
 joyfully    bring    gifts,    and load    the altars,                      and slay  
 iuencos ;    alii    locant    aena    ordine,                      fusique  
 steers ;    others    place    caldrons    in a row,                      and stretched  
 per    herbam    subiciunt    prunas    veribus                      et  
 on    the grass,    put    coals    under the spits                      and  
 torrent    viscera.  
 roast                      the vitals.  
 Expectata                      dies                      aderat,                      equique  
 The looked for                      day                      had come,                      and the coursers

Phaëthontis iam vehebant nonam **105** Auroram  
 of Phaëthon were now drawing in the ninth dawn

serena luce, famaue et nomen clari  
 with calm light, and the report and the name of renowned

Acestae excierat finitimos; complerant  
 Acestes had aroused the neighbors; they had thronged

litora laeto coetu, visuri Aeneadas,  
 the shores in joyful concourse, to see the people of Aeneas,

pars et parati certare. Principio,  
 some also prepared to contend. First of all,

munera locantur ante oculos **110** inque  
 the prizes are placed before (their) eyes and in

medio circo sacri tripodes viridesque  
 the middle of the ring sacred tripods and green

coronae et palmae, victoribus pretium,  
 wreaths and palms, the victors' prize [meed],

armaue, et vestes perfusae ostro, talenta  
 and arms, and garments dyed in purple, talents

argenti aurique; et tuba canit  
 of silver and gold; and the trumpet proclaims

medio aggere ludos commissos.  
 from the central mound that the games have begun.

**115** Quattuor pares carinae, gravibus remis,  
 Four evenly matched vessels, with heavy oars,

delectae ex omni classe, ineunt prima  
 chosen from the whole fleet, enter for the first

certamina. Mnestheus, acri remige, agit  
 contests. Mnestheus, with (his) keen oarsmen, urges on

velocem Pristim, Mnestheus, mox Italus, a  
 the swift Shark, Mnestheus, soon an Italian, from

quo nomine genus Memmi;  
 which name (comes) the race [family] of Memmius;

Gyasque ingentem Chimaeram ingenti mole,  
 and Gyas (propels) the vast Chimaera of huge bulk,

opus urbis, quam Dardana pubes **120** impellunt  
 the work of a city, which the Trojan youth urge on

triplici versu; remi consurgunt terno  
 with triple banks of oars; the oars rise in three

ordine; Sergestusque, a quo Sergia domus  
 tiers; and Sergestus, from whom the Sergian house

tenet nomen, invehitur magna Centauro,  
 has (its) name, is borne in the great Centaur,

Cloanthusque caerulea Scylla, unde tibi  
 and Cloanthus in the azure Scylla, whence (comes) thy

genus, Romane Cluenti.  
 race [family], Roman Cluentius.

Est procul in pelago saxum, contra  
 There is afar in the sea a rock, over against

spumantia 125 litora, quod olim submersum  
 the foaming shores, which at times, covered over,

tunditur tumidis fluctibus, ubi hiberni  
 is battered by the swelling waves, when the wintry

cori condunt sidera; silet tranquillo,  
 northwest winds hide the stars; it is still in a calm,

attolliturque immota unda campus, et  
 and rises over the tranquil water, a broad plain, and

gratissima statio apricis mergis. Hic  
 a most welcome station to the sun loving sea birds. Here

Aeneas 130 constituit viridem metam ex frondenti  
 Aeneas set up a green goal from a leafy

ilice signum nautis, unde scirent  
 oak as a signal to the sailors, whence they might know

reverti, et ubi circumflectere longos  
 to turn back, and where to wheel round (their) long

cursus. Tum legunt loca sorte,  
 courses. Then they choose (their) places by lot,

ductoresque ipsi in puppibus effulgent longe,  
 and the leaders themselves on the sterns gleam afar,

decori auro ostroque; cetera iuventus  
 decorated [graced] with gold and purple: the rest of the youth

velatur populea fronde, nitescitque  
 are crowned [with the poplar leaf, and shine

135 nudatos umeros perfusa oleo. Considunt  
 with (their) bare shoulders bathed in oil. They are seated

transtris, bracchiaque intenta remis;  
 on the benches, and (their) arms are stretched to the oars;



intenti      expectant      signum,      pulsansque      pavor  
eagerly      they await      the signal,      and throbbing      fear

haurit      exsultantia      corda      arrectaque      cupido  
strains      (their) bounding      hearts      and the excited      desire

laudum (pl.).

of praise.

Inde,      ubi      clara      tuba      dedit      sonitum,  
Then,      when      the clear voiced      trumpet      gave      the sound,

omnes      prosiluerunt      suis      finibus,      140      haud  
all      leapt from      their      bounds [stations],      there is no

mora;      nauticus      clamor      ferit      aethera,      freta  
delay;      the sailors'      shout      strikes      the sky,      the waters

spumant,      versa      lacertis      adductis.      Infundunt  
foam,      upturned      by (their) arms      drawn back.      They cleave

sulcos      pariter,      totumque      aequor      dehiscit,  
the furrows      together,      and the whole      sea      yawns,

convulsum      remis      tridentibusque      rostris.      Non  
torn up      by the oars      and three-toothed      beaks.      Not

tam      praecipites      currus      biuogo  
in such      headlong haste      do chariots      in the two horsed

certamine 145 corripuere campum, ruuntque effusi  
contest      scour      the plain,      and rush forth      freed

carcere,      nec      sic      aurigae      concussere  
from the barrier,      nor      so      do the charioteers      shake out

undantia      lora      iugis      immissis,  
the waving      reins      over      (their) teams let loose [at full speed],

pendentque      proni      in      verbera.      Tum      omne  
and hang      leaning      over      the lash.      Then      the whole

nemus      consonat      plausu      fremituque      virum  
grove      resounds      with the applause      and shout      of men

studiisque      faventum,      inclusaque  
and the zeal      of (those) favoring [the partisans],      and the shut in

150 litora      volutant      vocem,      pulsati      colles  
shores      roll on      the echo,      and the stricken      hills

resultant      clamore.  
reverberate      with the cry.

Gyas      effugit      ante      alios,      elabiturque  
Gyas      escapes      before      the others,      and glides over

primis undis inter turbam fremitumque ;  
on the foremost waters amid the confusion and din ;

quem deinde Cloanthus consequitur, melior  
whom next Cloanthus follows close, superior

remis, sed tarda pinus tenet  
with (his) oars, but (his) slow ship retards (him)

pondere. Post hos, aequo discrimine  
by (its) weight. After these, at equal distance,

Pristis 155 Centaurusque tendunt superare priorem  
the Shark and Centaur strive to gain the first

locum ; et nunc Pristis habet, nunc ingens  
place, and now the Shark has (it), now the vast

Centaurus praeterit victam, nunc ambae feruntur  
Centaur passes (her) defeated, now both are borne

una, iunctisque frontibus, et sulcant salsa  
together, with even prows, and cleave the salt

vada longa carina.  
waters with long keel.

Iamque propinquabant scopulo tenebantque  
And now they were nearing the rock and were just reaching

metam, 160 cum Gyas, princeps, inque medio  
the goal, when Gyas, leading, and in mid

gurgite, victor compellat voce  
channel, in triumph addresses with (his) voice

Menoeten, rectorem navis : "Quo, mihi,  
Menoetes, pilot of the ship : "Whither, I say,

abis tantum dexter? Huc dirige  
art thou going so much to the right? Hither steer

gressum ; ama litus, et sine palmula  
(thy) course ; hug the shore, and let (thy) oar-blade

stringat cautes laevas ; alii teneant altum."  
graze the rocks on the left ; let the others hold the deep."

Dixit ; sed Menoetes, timens caeca 165 saxa,  
He said ; but Menoetes, fearing the hidden rocks,

detorquet proram ad undas pelagi.  
turns aside (his) prow to the waves of the sea.

"Quo abis, diversus? — Pete  
"Whither [Where] art thou going, turned away? — Seek

saxa,           Menoete<sup>1</sup>           iterum           Gyas           revocabat  
 the rocks,       Menoetes ! "       once more       Gyas       was recalling  
 cum           clamore ;           et           ecce,           respicit  
 him           with a shout ;       when           lo,       he looks back  
 Cloanthum,   instantem           tergo,           et           tenentem  
 on Cloanthus,   pressing       on (his) rear,   and       holding  
 propiora.           Ille,           inter           navemque       Gyae  
 the nearer (course).   He,       between       the ship       of Gyas  
 sonantisque   scopulos,   **170** radit           iter           laevum  
 and the echoing   rocks [reefs],   shaves       the course   on the left  
          interior,           subitoque   praeterit   priorem, et,  
 (hand) within [inside],   and suddenly   passes       the leader, and,  
 relictis       metis,       tenet       tuta       aequora.   Tum,  
 leaving       the goal,       gains       the safe       waters.       Then,  
 vero,       ingens       dolor       exarsit       ossibus  
 indeed,       great       resentment       burst forth       in the bones  
 iuveni,       nec       genae       caruere       lacrimis,  
 of the youth,       nor       were (his) cheeks       free       from tears,  
 oblitusque       suique       decoris       salutisque  
 and forgetful       both of his own       honor       and of the safety  
 socium,       deturbat   segnem   Menoeten   ab  
 of (his) companions,   he flings       slow       Menoetes       from  
 alta       puppi   **175** in   mare ;       ipse       subit  
 the high       stern       into       the sea,       (he) himself       advances  
 gubernaculo   rector,   ipse   magister,   hortaturque  
 to the helm   as pilot,   himself   the master,   and exhorts  
 viros       torquetque   clavum   ad   litora.   At  
 the men [crew]   and turns the   tiller   to   the shores.   But  
 ut       tandem   Menoetes,   gravis,   vix       est  
 when   at length   Menoetes,   heavy,   with difficulty   was  
 redditus       imo       fundo,       iam       senior  
 given up       from the lowest   depth,       already       old  
 fluensque   in   madida   veste   petit   **180** summa  
 and floating   in   dripping   clothes   he sought       the top  
 scopuli       reseditque   in   sicca   rupe.   Teucri  
 of the rock [reef]   and sat down   on   the dry   ledge.   The Trojans  
 risere       illum       labentem,       et       natantem,  
 laughed       at him       falling,       and       swimming,

et revomentem salsos fluctus pectore.  
and spitting forth the salt waters from (his) breast.

Hic laeta spes est accensa extremis  
Hereupon glad hope was enkindled in the last

duobus, Sergesto Mnestheique, superare morantem  
two, Sergestus and Mnestheus, to outstrip delaying

Gyan. 185 Sergestus capit locum ante,  
Gyas. Sergestus seizes the position first,

propinquantque scopulo, nec tamen ille prior  
and nears the rock [reef], nor however, (is) he first

tota praeëunte carina; prior parte;  
by the whole advancing keel; (he is) first by a part;

aemula Pristis premit partem rostro. At  
the rival Shark presses a part with (its) beak. But

Mnestheus, incedens media nave per  
Mnestheus, advancing in the middle of the ship through

socios ipsos, hortatur: "Nunc, nunc  
(his) companions themselves, exhorts (them): "Now, now

insurgite remis, socii 190 Hectorei, quos  
rise to (your) oars, comrades of Hector, whom

delegi comites Troiae suprema sorte; nunc  
I chose (as) companions in Troy's last fate; now

promite illas viris, nunc animos, quibus  
put forth those powers, now the spirits which

usi in Gaetulis Syrtibus, Ionioque  
you showed in the African quicksands, and on the Ionian

mari, sequacibusque undis Maleae. Mnestheus,  
sea, and in the pursuing waves of Malea. I, Mnestheus,

non iam peto prima, neque certo vincere;  
no longer seek the first (place), nor aim to win;

195 (quamquam o— sed superent quibus  
(although O— but may they prevail to whom

dedisti hoc, Neptune); pudeat  
thou hast granted this, O Neptune); may it shame (us)

rediisse extremos; vincite, cives, et prohibete  
to have come in the last; overcome, citizens, and prevent

hoc nefas." Olli procumbunt summo  
this disgrace." They bend to (their oars) with the utmost

certamine : aerea puppis tremit vastis  
 effort the bronzed stern quivers with (their) mighty

ictibus, solumque subtrahitur;  
 strokes, and the ground [surface] is drawn from under (them);

tum creber anhelitus quatit artus **200** aridaque  
 then frequent panting shakes (their) limbs and parched

ora, sudor fluit undique rivis.  
 throats, sweat flows everywhere in streams.

Casus ipse attulit optatum honorem  
 Chance itself brought the wished for honor

viris. Namque dum Sergestus, furens  
 to the men [crew]. For while Sergestus, raging

animi, suburget proram ad saxa interior  
 in mind, drives (his) prow close to the rocks on the inside

subitque iniquo spatio, infelix haesit  
 and approaches at an unfavorable distance, unfortunately he stuck

in procurrentibus saxis. Cautes **205** concussae,  
 upon the jutting rocks. The ledges were shaken,

et remi obnixa crepuere in acuto murice,  
 and the oars striving grated on the sharp crag,

inlisaque prora pependit. Nautae  
 and the dashed in prow hung fast. The sailors

consurgunt et morantur magno clamore,  
 rise together and delay with a loud shout,

expediuntque ferratas trudes et acuta cuspidē  
 and get out iron shod boat hooks and sharp pointed

contos, leguntque fractos remos in gurgite.  
 poles, and collect the broken oars on the surge.

**210** At Mnestheus, laetus acriorque successu  
 But Mnestheus, joyful and keener through success

ipso, celeri agmine remorum ventis  
 itself, with rapid driving of oars and with the winds

vocatisque, petit prona maria, et decurrit  
 invoked, seeks the smooth waters, and scuds along

aperto pelago. Qualis columba, subito commota  
 the open sea. Just as a dove, suddenly roused

spelunca, cui domus et dulces nidi in  
 in a cave, whose home and sweet nests (are) in



latebroso pumice, 215 fertur volans in arva,  
 a cavernous rock, is borne flying into the fields  
 exterritaque dat ingentem plausum pennis  
 and frightened makes a vast flapping with (her) wings  
 tecto, mox, lapsa quieto aëre, radit  
 in (her) home, soon, gliding along the still air, she skims  
 liquidum iter, neque commovet celeris  
 (her) liquid way, nor moves (her) swift  
 alas: sic Mnestheus, sic Pristis ipsa secatur  
 wings; so Mnestheus, so the Shark herself cuts  
 ultima aequora fuga, sic ipse impetus  
 the farthest waters in (her) flight so the very impulse  
 fert illam volantem.  
 carries her darting along.

220 Et primum deserit Sergestum luctantem  
 And first he leaves Sergestus struggling  
 in alto scopulo brevibusque vadis,  
 on the high rock [reef] and in the narrow shallows,  
 vocantemque auxilia frustra, et discentem  
 and calling for help in vain, and learning  
 currere fractis remis. Inde consequitur Gyan  
 to row with broken oars. Then he overtakes Gyan  
 Chimaeramque ipsam, ingenti mole; cedit,  
 and the Chimaera herself, of huge bulk; she yields,  
 quoniam est spoliata magistro. Iamque  
 since she has been deprived of (her) pilot. And now  
 in ipso fine, Cloanthus 225 solus superest:  
 at the very goal, Cloanthus alone remains:  
 quem petit, et, adnexus summis viribus,  
 whom he seeks, and, striving with (his) utmost powers,  
 urget. Tum, vero, clamor ingeminat,  
 presses (him). Then, indeed, the shout redoubles,  
 cunctique instigant sequentem  
 and all urge (him) on following [as he follows]  
 studiis, aetherque resonant  
 with (their) zeal [encouragements], and the sky re-echoes  
 fragoribus. Hi indignantur 230 ni teneant  
 with the roars. These are offended unless they may keep

proprium decus et honorem partum,  
 their own fame and the distinction (they have) won,

voluntque pacisci vitam pro laude; successus  
 and they wish to barter life for glory; success

alit hos: possunt, quia videntur posse.  
 supports these: they are able, because they seem to be able.

Et fors cepissent praemia aequatis  
 And perchance they would have taken the prizes with equal

rostris, ni Cloanthus, tendens utrasque  
 beaks [prows], had not Cloanthus, stretching out both

palmas ponto, fudissetque preces vocassetque  
 (his) hands over the sea, poured forth prayers and called

divos in vota: 235 "Di, quibus est  
 the gods to (his) vows: "Ye gods, to whom belongs

imperium pelagi, quorum aequora curro,  
 the empire of the ocean, whose waters I am sailing,

ego laetus constituam vobis candentem taurum  
 I joyfully will place for you a white bull

in hoc litore ante aras, reus voti,  
 on this shore before the altars, bound by (my) vow,

porriciamque exta in salsos fluctus, et  
 and I will cast out the entrails into the salt waves, and

fundam liquentia vina." Dixit, subque  
 pour forth clear wines." He spoke, and beneath

imis fluctibus omnis chorus 240 Nereidum,  
 the lowest waves all the band of Nereids,

Phorcique, virgoque Panopea, audiit eum, et  
 and Phorcus, and the maiden Panopea, heard him, and

pater Portunus ipse, magna manu,  
 father Portunus himself, with (his) mighty hand,

impulit euntem; illa fugit ad terram  
 urged on (the vessel) going; it flew to land

citius Noto volucrique sagitta, et  
 quicker than the South wind or fleet arrow, and

condidit se alto portu.  
 buried itself in the deep harbor.

Tum satus Anchisa, ex more  
 Then the son of Anchises, according to custom

vocatis having summoned	cunctis, all,	declarat proclaims	Cloanthum Cloanthus
<b>245</b> victorem victor	magna by the loud	voce voice	praeconis, advelatque of the herald, and wreathes
tempora (his) brow	viridi with green	lauro, bay,	datque and he allows (each crew)
optare to choose	ternos three	iuvencos steers (apiece)	in for
munera, as presents,	ferreque and to take	vina wine	et and
argenti. of silver.	Ductoribus To the captains	ipsis themselves	addit he gives
honores; honors:	<b>250</b> victori to the victor	auratam a gold embroidered	chlamydem, cloak,
circum around	quam which	cucurrit runs	plurima much
duplici with double	maeandro, windings.	intextusque and woven on (it)	Meliboea Meliboean
frondosa on leafy	Ida, Ida,	fatigat wearies	regius the royal
acer keen	cursuque, in the chase,	similis and like to (one)	puer, boy,
praepes the swift	Ida, fatigat Ida, wearies	velocis the swift	regius the royal
acer keen	cursuque, in the chase,	similis and like to (one)	puer, boy,
praepes the swift	armiger armor bearer	Iovis of Jupiter	uncis with crooked
rapuit seized	<b>255</b> sublimem aloft	ab from	Ida; Ida;
tendunt hold up	palmas (their) hands	nequiquam in vain	longaevi the aged
latratusque and the baying	canum of dogs	saevit rages up	ad to
qui (he) who	tenuit held	deinde then	locum place
huic to this	viro man	donat he gives	virtute, in merit,
levibus with polished	hamis, rings,	<b>260</b> trilicemque and three ply	loricam a breastplate
ipse he himself	victor (as) victor	detraxerat had taken	consertam woven
			auro, with gold,
			quam which
			Demoleo from Demoleos
			apud by

rapidum      Simoënta      sub      alto      Ilio—      habere  
 the swift      Samois      under      lofty      Troy—      to possess  
 decus      et      tutamen      in      armis.      Vix  
 as an ornament      and      protection      in      war.      Scarcely  
 famuli,      Phegeus      Sagarisque,      conixi  
 the men-servants,      Phegeus      and Sagaris,      struggling  
 umeris,      ferebant      illam      multiplicem;  
 with (their) shoulders.      were bearing      it      of many folds;  
 at **265** Demoleos,      indutus      olim,      agebat  
 yet      Demoleos,      clad (in it)      of yore,      was driving  
 cursu      palantis      Troas,      Tertia      dona  
 in (his) course      the hurrying      Trojans      The third      prize  
 facit      geminos      lebetas      ex aere,      cymbiaque  
 he makes      twin [two]      caldrons      from bronze,      and cups  
 perfecta      argento      atque      aspera      signis.  
 wrought      in silver      and      rough      with figures.  
 Adeoque      iam      omnes,      donati      superbique  
 So      now      all,      presented with gifts      and proud  
 opibus,      ibant,      tempora      evincti  
 of (their) treasures,      were advancing,      (their) temples      bound  
 puniceis      taenis,      **270** cum,      revulsus      vix  
 with red      ribbon,      when,      dislodged      with difficulty  
 multa      arte      e      saevo      scopulo,      remis  
 with much      skill      from      the cruel      rock,      (his) oars  
 amissis,      atque      debilis      uno      ordine,      Sergestus  
 lost,      and      weak      in one      rank,      Sergestus  
 agebat      inrisam      ratem      sine honore.      Qualis  
 was urging on      (his) mocked      boat,      inglorious.      Just as  
 saepe      serpens,      deprensus      in      aggere      viae  
 often      a snake,      caught      on      the mound      of the road,  
 quem      aerea      rota      transiit      obliquum,      aut  
 which      a bronze      wheel      had passed over      slantwise,      or  
 viator,      gravis      ictu,      liquit      **275** seminecem  
 a traveller,      with heavy      blow,      has left      half dead  
 lacerumque      saxo,      fugiens      nequiquam,      dat  
 and mangled      by a stone,      fleeing      in vain,      gives  
 longos      tortus      corpore,      parte  
 [essays]      long      writhings      with (its) body,      with a part

ferox,      ardensque      oculis,      et      attollens  
 fierce,      and gleaming      with (his) eyes,      and      raising  
 arduus      sibila      colla;      pars,      clauda      volnere,  
 on high      (its) hissing      throat,      a part,      maimed      by the wound,  
 retentat      nexantem      nodis      plicantemque      se  
 hampers it      coiling      knots      and folding      itself  
 in      sua      membra;      **280** tali      remigio      navis  
 on      its own      limbs [body];      with such      oarage      the ship  
 movebat se      tarda;      tamen      facit      vela,      et  
 was moving      slowly,      still      she makes      sail,      and  
 subit      ostia      plenis      velis.      Aeneas      donat  
 comes into      the harbor      with full      sails.      Aeneas      presents  
 Sergestum      promisso      munere,      laetus      ob  
 Sergestus      with the promised      prize,      rejoicing      for  
     navem      servatam      socios      reductosque.  
 (his) ship      preserved      and (his) companions      returned.  
 Olli      serva      datur      haud      ignara      operum  
 To him      a slave      is given      not      unskilled      in the work  
 Minervae, .      Pholoë,      **285** Cressa      genus,  
 of Minerva,      Pholoë,      a Cretan      by race,      with  
 geminique      nati      sub      ubere.  
 twin      sons      at      (her) breast.  
     Hoc      certamine      misso,      pius      Aeneas      tendit  
     This      contest      finished,      good      Aeneas      advances  
 in      gramineum      campum,      quem      silvae      cingebant  
 to      a grassy      plain,      which      woods      were surrounding  
 undique,      curvis      collibus,      inque      media      valle  
 on all sides,      amid winding      hills,      and in      the mid      valley  
 erat      circus theatri;      quo      heros,      cum      multis  
 there was      an amphitheatre,      whither      the hero,      with      many  
 milibus,      tulit      se      medium,      reseditque  
 thousands,      betook      himself      in the midst,      and sat down  
 consessu      **290** exstructo.      Hic      invitat      pretiis  
 on the assigned      throne.      Here      he invites      by rewards  
     animos      qui      forte      velint      contendere  
 (those) spirits      who      perchance      may wish      to vie  
 rapido      cursu,      et      ponit      praemia.  
 in the swift      running [race],      and      sets forth      the prizes.



Undique conveniunt, Teucrici Sicanique mixti,  
 From all sides they flock, Trojans and Sicilians together,

Nisus et Euryalus primi—295 Euryalus insignis  
 Nisus and Euryalus first— Euryalus conspicuous

forma viridique iuventa, Nisus pio  
 for (his) beauty and fresh youth, Nisus for (his) honest

amore pueri; quos deinde regius Diores  
 love of the boy; whom next princely Diores

secutus de egregia stirpe Priami; hunc  
 followed from the noble stock of Priam; him

Salus, et simul Patron, alter  
 Salus (followed), and at the same time Patron, one

quorum Acarnan, alter ab Arcadio,  
 of whom was an Acarnanian, the other from Arcadio,

sanguine; Tegeaeae gentis 300 tum duo  
 of the blood; of the Tegeæan race then two

Trinacrii iuvenes, Helymus Panopesque, adsueti  
 Sicilian youths, Helymus and Panopes, accustomed

silvis, comites senioris Acestae; multi  
 to the woods, companions of the elder [old] Acestes, many

praeterea, quos fama recondit obscura. In  
 besides, whom fame buries in obscurity. In

mediis quibus Aeneas deinde sic locutus:  
 the midst of whom Aeneas then thus spoke:

"Accipite haec animis advertiteque laetas  
 "Receive this in (your) hearts and turn (your) joyful

mentes; 305 nemo ex hoc numero abibit  
 minds; no one of this number shall depart

non donatus mihi. Dabo bina Gnosia spicula  
 unrewarded by me. I will give two Cretan darts

lucida levato ferro, bipennemque caelatam  
 shining with polished steel, and a two edged ax embossed

argento ferre; omnibus erit hic unus  
 with silver to carry; all shall have this one

honos. Primi tres accipient praemia  
 distinction. The first three shall receive prizes

nectentur caputque flava oliva.  
 and shall be bound on (their) head with yellow olive.

**310** Primus victor habeto equum insignem  
 Let the first victor have a horse decorated

phaleris; alter Amazoniam pharetram  
 with trappings; the second, an Amazonian quiver

plenamque Threiciis sagittis, quam balteus lato  
 full of Thracian arrows, which a belt of broad

auro amplexitur circum, et fibula subnectit  
 gold encircles all around, and a clasp joined beneath

tereti gemma; tertius abito contentus  
 with a polished jewel; let the third depart satisfied

hac Argolica galea."  
 with this Grecian helmet."

Ubi **315** haec dicta, capiunt locum,  
 When this had been said, they take (their) place,

repenteque, audito signo, corripiunt  
 and suddenly, on hearing the signal, they take

spatia, relinquuntque limen, effusi  
 the ground and leave the starting post, pouring forth

similes nimbo, simul signant ultima.  
 like a storm, at the same time they mark the goal.

Nisus abit primus, emicatque longe ante  
 Nisus goes off first, and darts far beyond

omnia corpora, ocior et ventis et  
 all the bodies, swifter than both the winds and

alis fulminis; **320** proximus huic, sed  
 winged lightnings; next to him, but

proximus longo intervallo, insequitur Salius; deinde  
 next at a long distance, follows Salius; then

post, spatio relicto, Euryalus  
 afterwards, with a space intervening, Euryalus

tertius: Helymusque sequitur Euryalum; deinde,  
 third: and Helymus follows Euryalus; then,

sub quo ipso, ecce, Dioces volat,  
 after him himself, lo, Dioces flies [darts] forth,

iamque terit calcem calce, **325** incumbens  
 and now treads heel with heel, leaning forward

umero, et si plura spatia  
 with (his) shoulders, and if there were more ground

supersint,            elapsus            prior            transeat  
remaining,            he would glide            in front            and pass (him)

relinquatve    ambiguum.  
or leave (it)            doubtful.

Iamque,    fere            extremo            spatio, fessique,  
And now,    almost    at the final [end of the]    course, and weary,

adventabant            sub ipsam finem, cum Nisus,  
they were approaching    up to    the very    goal,    when    Nisus,

infelix,            labitur            levi            sanguine, ut  
unfortunately,            slips            in the light [soft]            blood,            as

forte            330 fusus            caesis            iuvenis,  
perchance            (it was) poured forth            from slaughtered            steers,

madefeceratque    humum            viridis    herbas    super.  
and had moistened    the ground    and the green    grass    above,

Hic    iuvenis,            iam            ovans            victor,            haud  
Here    the youth,            already    exulting as    a victor,            could not

tenuit            titubata            vestigia            solo            presso,  
keep    (his) stumbling    footsteps    on the ground    (that he) trod,

sed concidit    pronus    in immundoque    fimo ipso  
but    fell down    headlong    in            the filthy    mud    itself

sacroque            cruore.            Non,            tamen,    oblitus  
and the sacrificial            blood.    (He did) not,            however,    forget

Euryali,    non            ille            amorum;    335 nam  
Euryalus,    nor            (did) he (forget his)            love;            for

surgens    per            lubrica            opposuit            sese  
rising            on            the slippery (surface)            he opposed            himself

Salio;    autem    ille iacuit    revolutus,            spissa  
to Salius;    but            he    fell,    thrown backward,    on the compact

harena.            Euryalus            emicat,            et            victor,  
sand.            Euryalus            dashes forth,            and            victor,

munere            amici,            tenet            prima,  
by the kindness            of (his) friend,            gains            the first (place),

volatque            secundo            plausu    fremituque.    Post  
and flies on            with favorable    applause    and shouting.    Next

Helymus subit, et Diore nunc            tertia palma.  
Helymus    comes in, and    Diore    now    (takes) the third    prize.

340 Hic            Salius            implet            totum            consessum  
Here            Salius            fills            the whole            assembly

ingentis caveae et prima ora patrum  
of [in] the vast theatre and the front ranks of the fathers

magnis clamoribus, poscitque honorem ereptum  
with loud cries, and demands (that) the prize snatched

dolo reddi sibi. Favor tutatur  
by the trickery should be restored to him. Popularity protects

Euryalum, decoraeque lacrimae, et virtus,  
Euryalus, and (his) graceful tears, and merit,

gratior veniens in pulchro corpore.  
the more pleasing coming [appearing] in a handsome frame.

Diores 345 adiuvat, et proclamat magna voce,  
Diores helps (him), and cries out with a loud voice,

qui subiit palmae, venitque frustra ad  
who has approached for a prize, and has come in vain to

ultima praemia, si primi honores  
the last rewards, if the first honors [distinction]

reddentur Salio.  
should be restored to Salius.

Tum inquit pater Aeneas: "Vestra munera  
Then says father Aeneas: "Your prizes

manent certa vobis, pueri, et nemo movet  
remain fixed for you, boys [youths], and no one moves

palnam ordine; liceat 350 me misereri  
a reward from (its) order; let it be allowed me to pity

casus insontis amici." Sic fatus,  
the misfortunes of (my) guiltless friend." So speaking,

dat Salio immane tergum Gaetuli leonis  
he gives to Salius the huge hide of an African lion

onerosum villis atque aureis unguibus. Hic  
laden with shags and golden claws. Hereupon

Nisus inquit: "Si sunt tanta praemia  
Nisus says: "If there are such great rewards

victis et te miseret lapsorum, quae  
for the vanquished and thou pitiest the fallen, what

335 digna munera dabis Niso, qui laude  
suitable rewards wilt thou give to Nisus, who by merit

merui primam coronam, ni inimica fortuna  
won the first prize, unless the hostile fate

tulisset me quae Salium?" Et simul  
 had befallen me which [as] Salus?" And simultaneously

his dictis ostentabat faciem et membra  
 with these words he was showing (his) face and (his) limbs

turpia udo fimo. Optimus pater risit  
 foul with moist mud. The most noble father smiled

olli, et iussit clipeum efferrī,  
 on him, and ordered a shield to be brought forth,

artes Didymaonis, refixum Danais de  
 the work of Didymaon, torn down by the Greeks from

sacro poste 360 Neptuni. Hoc praestanti  
 the sacred doorpost of Neptune. With this surpassing,

munere donat egregium iuvenem.  
 reward he presents the noble youth.

Post, ubi cursus confecti, et  
 Afterwards, when the races were finished, and

peregīt dona: "Nunc, si cui  
 he had distributed the prizes. " Now, if (there is) in anyone

virtus praesensque animus in pectore,  
 manliness and ready courage in (his) breast, let (him)

adsit, et attollat bracchia palmis evinctis."  
 come forward, and lift up (his) arms with (his) hands bound."

365 Sic ait, et proponit geminum honorem  
 Thus he speaks, and sets forth a double prize

pugnae— victori iuvenem velatum auro  
 for the contest— for the victor a steer covered with gold

vittisque, ensem atque insignem galeam  
 and garlands, a sword and beautiful helmet

solacia victo. Nec mora;  
 (as) consolations for the vanquished, Nor (is there) delay:

continuo, cum vastis viribus, Dares effert  
 forthwith, with (his) huge strength, Dares presents

ora, tollitque se magno murmure virum;  
 (his) face, and rises amid the loud tumult of the heroes:

370 solus qui solitus contendere contra  
 the only (one) who was wont to contend against

Paridem; idemque, ad tumulum quo occubat  
 Paris; and again, at the mound where lies



maximus Hector, perculit victorem Butem  
 mighty Hector, he smote the champion Butes  
 immani corpore, qui ferebat se veniens  
 of immense frame, who was boasting himself as coming  
 de Bebrycia gente Amyci, et extendit  
 from the Bebrycian race of Amycus, and stretched (him)  
 moribundum fulva harena. 375 Talis Dares  
 expiring on the yellow sand. Such Dares  
 tollit caput altum in prima proelia,  
 raises (his) head aloft for the first contests,  
 ostenditque latos umeros iactatque brachia  
 and displays (his) broad shoulders, and tosses (his) arms about  
 alterna, protendens, et verberat auras  
 alternately [in turn], stretching (them) out and beats the air  
 ictibus. Huic alius quaeritur; nec quisquam  
 with blows. For him another is sought; nor anyone  
 ex tanto agmine audet adire virum  
 from the mighty throng dares to approach the hero  
 inducereque caestus manibus. 380 Ergo, alacris,  
 and to put the gauntlets on (his) hands. And so, eager,  
 putansque cunctos excedere palma,  
 and thinking (that) all withdraw from the palm [the contest],  
 stetit ante pedes Aeneae, nec moratus plura  
 he stood before the feet of Aeneas, nor delaying further  
 tum tenet taurum cornu laeva, atque  
 he then takes the bull by the horn with (his) left hand, and  
 ita fatur: "Dea nate, si nemo audet credere  
 thus speaks: "Goddess-born, if no one dares to trust  
 se pugnae, quae finis standi?  
 himself to the fight, what end (is there) of standing?  
 Quo usque decet me teneri? Iube  
 How long is it proper (that) I be detained? Bid me  
 385 ducere dona." Simul cuncti Dardanidae  
 lead away the prize." At the same time all the Trojans  
 fremebant ore, iuebantque promissa  
 were roaring with (their) lips and were bidding the promised (prize)  
 reddi viro.  
 to be given up to the hero.

Hic gravis Acastes, castigat Entellum dictis,  
 Hereupon venerable Acastes. chides Entellus in speech,  
 ut consederat proximus viridante toro herbae :  
 as he had sat down next [nearest](him) on the green couch of grass :  
 "Entelle, quondam fortissime heroum frustra,  
 "Entellus, formerly bravest of heroes all in vain,  
 sinesne 390 tanta dona tolli tam  
 wilt thou allow so great a prize to be carried off so  
 patiens nullo certamine? Ubi nunc ille  
 quietly with no contest? Where now (is) that  
 deus nobis magister Eryx memoratus  
 god of ours (your) teacher, Eryx, boasted of  
 nequiquam? Ubi fama per omnem  
 in vain? Where (is your) reputation through all  
 Trinacriam, et illa spolia pendentia tuis  
 Sicily, and those spoils hanging from thy  
 tectis? " Ille sub haec : "Non  
 roofs? " He in answer to this (replied): " Neither  
 amor laudis nec gloria cessit 395 pulsa  
 the love of praise nor ambition has departed driven  
 metu ; sed enim, gelidus sanguis hebet  
 by fear ; but indeed, (my) cold blood is sluggish  
 tardante senecta, effetaeque vires (pl.)  
 through slow old age, and (my) worn out strength  
 frigent in corpore. Si nunc illa iuventas  
 is chilled in (my) body. If now that youth  
 foret mihi quae quondam fuerat quaque  
 were mine which formerly had been and in which  
 iste improbus fidens exsultant,  
 that worthless (fellow) (so) confidently exults,  
 400 venissem, haud equidem inductus pretio  
 I should have come, not indeed allured by a prize  
 pulchroque iuvenco, nec moror dona."  
 and a fair steer, nor do I linger for prizes."  
 Deinde, locutus sic, proiecit in medium  
 Then, having spoken thus, he hurled into (their) midst  
 geminos caestus immani pondere, quibus  
 twin gauntlets of immense weight, with which

acer Eryx suetus ferre manum in  
fierce Eryx (was) accustomed to bear a hand in

proelia, intendereque bracchia duro tergo.  
battles, and to extend (his) arms with the tough hide.

Animi obstipuerunt; ingentia 405 terga septem  
(Their) minds were astounded; the huge hides of seven

tantorum boum rigeabant plumbo ferroque insuto.  
such mighty oxen were stiff with lead and iron sewed in.

Ante omnis, Dares ipse stupet, recusatque  
Above all, Dares himself is amazed, and shrinks back

longe, magnanimusque Anchisiades versat et  
afar, and the high souled son of Anchises turns both

pondus et immensa volumina ipsa vinclorum  
the weight and the vast rolls themselves of the thongs

huc illuc. Tum senior referebat talis  
hither and thither. Then the old man was uttering such

voces pectore:  
words from (his) breast:

410 "Quid si quis vidisset caestus et  
"What if one had seen the gauntlets and

arma Herculis ipsius, tristemque pugnam  
the arms of Hercules himself, and the sad [disastrous] fight

in hoc ipso litore? Tuus germanus Eryx  
on this very shore? Thy kinsman Eryx

quondam gerebat haec arma; cernis adhuc  
formerly was wearing these arms; thou seest (them) still

infecta sanguine sparsoque cerebro; his  
stained with blood and scattered brains; with these

stetit contra magnum Alciden; his ego  
he stood against the great Alcides; with these I

suetus, 415 dum melior sanguis  
was accustomed, while better [more vigorous] blood

dabat viris, aemula senectus necdum  
was giving (me) strength. (and) envious old age was not yet

sparsa canebat geminis temporibus. Sed si  
sprinkled and whitening on (my) two temples. But if

Troïus Dares recusat haec arma nostra,  
Trojan Dares refuses these weapons of ours,

idque sedet pio Aeneae, Acestes auctor  
and this abides with good Aeneas, and Acestes (my) advisor

probat, aequemus pugnas. Remitto tibi  
approves, let us equalize the fight. I give up for thee

terga Erycis; 420 solve metus; et tu exue  
the hides of Eryx; dismiss fear; and do thou put off

Troianos caestus." Fatus haec, reiecit ex  
the Trojan gauntlets." Having said this, he threw off from

umeris duplicem amictum; et exuit  
(his) shoulders (his) double cloak; and laid bare

magnos artus membrorum, magna ossa  
the mighty joints of (his) limbs, (his) great bones

lacertosque, atque ingens consistit media  
and arms, and huge he stands in the midst

harena.  
of the arena.

Tum pater satus Anchisa extulit  
Then the father born of Anchises brought out

aequos caestus, 425 et innexuit palmas  
equal [well matched] gauntlets, and bound up the hands

amborum paribus armis. Uterque constitit extemplo  
of both with like weapons. Each stood at once

arrectus in digitos, interritusque, extulit bracchia  
upraised on tip toe, and, undaunted, lifted (his) arms

ad superas auras. Abduxere retro capita  
to the upper air. They drew back (their) heads

ardua, longe ab ictu, immiscentque manus  
on high, far away from the blows, and join hand

manibus, lacesuntque pugnam. 430 Ille  
to hand, and urge on the fight. That one

melior motu pedum, fretusque  
better [superior] in the movement of (his) feet, and relying

iuventa; hic valens membris et mole, sed  
on (his) youth; this one strong in limbs and bulk, but

tarda genua labant trementi, aeger  
(his) slack knees totter (under him) trembling, sick

anhelitus quatit vastos artus. Viri nequiquam  
panting shakes (his) mighty members. The heroes in vain

iactant multa volnera inter se, ingeminant  
pass many blows at each other they redouble

multa cavo lateri, et 435 dant vastos  
many on (their) hollow sides, and give forth great

sonitus pectore, manusque crebra errat  
sounds from (their) breast, and the hand constantly plays

circum auris et tempora; malae crepitant  
around (their) ears and temples; (their) jaws rattle

sub duro volnere (sing.).  
beneath (their) hard wounds.

Entellus stat gravis immotusque eodem nisu,  
Entellus stands heavy and firm in the same posture,

modo exit tela corpore atque  
he only dodges[evades] the weapons with (his) body and

vigilantibus oculis. Ille, velut qui  
watchful eyes. The other, just as one who

oppugnat celsam urbem molibus, 440 aut sedet  
assaults a lofty city with earthworks, or encamps

circum montana castella sub armis, pererrat  
round a mountain fortress under arms, explores [scans]

nunc hos aditus, nunc illos, omnemque locum  
now these approaches, now those, and all the place

arte, et urget inritus variis absultibus.  
with skill and presses in vain with various attacks.

Entellus, insurgens, ostendit dextram et  
Entellus, rising, displayed (his) right hand and

extulit alte: ille velox 445 praevidit ictum  
raised (it) aloft: the other quickly anticipated the blow

venientem a vertice, elapsusque, cessit  
coming from on high, and, having slipped aside, gave way

celeri corpore. Entellus effudit  
with (his) active body. Entellus poured forth [spent]

viris in ventum, et ultro ipse,  
(his) strength upon the wind, and of his own accord himself,

gravis graviterque, concidit ad terram vasto  
heavy and heavily, fell to the earth with (his) mighty

pondere, ut quondam cava pinus concidit  
weight, as sometimes a hollow pine falls



eruta radicibus aut Erymantho aut in  
torn up by the roots either on Erymanthus or on

magna Ida. Teucri et Trinacria pubes  
great Ida. The Trojans and Sicilian youths

450 consurgunt studiis; clamor it caelo,  
rise together with zeal; a shout goes forth to the sky,

primusque Acestes accurrit, miseransque, attollit  
and first Acestes runs up, and, pitying, raises

amicum aequaevum ab humo. At heros,  
(his) friend of equal age from the ground But the hero,

non tardatus casu, neque territus, redit  
not delayed by the fall, nor alarmed, returns

acrior ad pugnam, ac suscitatur vim ira.  
keener to the fight, and rouses (his) force by anger.

455 Tum pudor et conscia virtus incendit  
Then shame and conscious merit kindles

viris, ardensque agit Daren praecipitem  
(his) strength, and eagerly he drives Dares headlong

toto aequore, ingeminans ictus nunc  
over the whole plain, redoubling blows now

dextra, nunc ille sinistra;  
with (his) right hand, now again with (his) left; (there is)

nec mora nec requies; quam nimbi crepitant  
neither delay nor rest; as storms rattle

multa grandine culminibus, sic heros utraque  
with much hail on the roofs, so the hero with eager

manu pulsatur versaturque Dareta 460 creber  
hand smites [batters] and turns Dares incessantly

densis ictibus.  
with thick blows.

Tum pater Aeneas haud passus iras (pl.)  
Then father Aeneas did not suffer (their) rage

procedere longius, et Entellum saevire acerbis  
to go further, and Entellus to rave with bitter

animis; sed imposuit finem pugnae,  
[passionate] mind; but put an end to the fight,

eripuitque fessum Dareta,  
and snatched away [rescued] wearied Dares,

mulcens dictis, ac fatur talia :  
soothing (him) with words, and speaks such (things):

465 "Infelix, quae tanta dementia  
"Unlucky man, what so great infatuation

cepit animum? Non sentis alias  
has seized (thy) mind? Dost thou not perceive other

viris numinaque conversa? Cede deo."  
strength and the dieties changed? Yield to the god."

Dixitque, et diremit proelia voce. Ast  
And he spoke, and cut short the contests by (his) voice. But

illum, trahentem aegra genua iactantemque  
him, dragging (his) weak knees and tossing

caput utroque, eiectionemque crassum cruorem  
(his) head on either side, spitting out thick gore

470 ore, dentesque mixtos in sanguine,  
'from(his) mouth, and teeth mingled with blood,

fidi aequales ducunt ad navis; vocati  
(his) trusty companions lead to the ships; summoned,

accipiunt galeamque ensemque; relinquunt  
they receive the helmet and sword; they leave

palnam taurumque Entello. Hic victor,  
the prize and the bull for Entellus. Hereupon the victor,

superans animis, superbusque tauro,  
exulting in spirit, and proud (on account of) the bull

inquit :  
says :

"Dea nate, vosque Teucri, cognoscite  
"Goddess born, and ye Trojans, do you understand

haec, 475 et quae vires fuerint in mihi  
this, both what (my) strength was in my

iuvenali corpore, et a qua morte servetis  
youthful body, and from what death you saved

Dareta revocatum." Dixit, et stetit contra  
Dares rescued." He spoke, and stood over against

ora iuveni adversi qui adstabat  
the face of the steer opposite, which was standing

donum pugnae, dextraque reducta,  
(as) a prize for the contest, and with (his) right hand drawn back,

libravit          duros          caestus          media          inter  
he delivered    (his) hard      gauntlets    upon the middle    between

cornua          480 arduus,          inlisitque          in          ossa  
the horns      (rising) aloft,      and he dashed      in      the bones,

effracto          cerebro.          Bos          sternitur,  
upon the shattered      brain.      The ox      is prostrated,

procumbitque    tremens,    exanimis    humi.    Ille  
and lies      trembling,    lifeless    on the ground.    He

effundit          talis          voces          super          pectore :  
pours forth      these      words      over (it)      from (his) breast :

"Persolvo    tibi    hanc    meliorem    animam    pro  
"I pay      thee      this      better      life      instead of

morte          Daretis,    Eryx;    hic,    victor    repono  
the death    of Dares,    Eryx;    here,    as conqueror,    I lay aside

caestus          artemque."  
(my) gauntlets      and profession."

485 Protinus    Aeneas    invitat          qui          forte  
Forthwith      Aeneas    invites    (those) who    perchance

velint          certare          celeri          sagitta,          et  
may wish      to contend      with the swift      arrow,      and

ponit          praemia,          ingentique          manu          erigit  
sets forth      the prizes,      and with (his) mighty      hand      raises

malum    de    nave    Seresti,    et    suspendit    ab  
a mast    from    the ship    of Serestus,    and    hangs    from

alto          malo    in    fune          traiecto,          volucrum  
the lofty      mast    upon    a cord      passed through (it),      a swift

columbam,          quo          tendant          ferrum.    Viri-  
dove,              at which      they may aim    (their) arrows.    The men

490 convenere,    aeraeque    galea    accepit    sortem  
assembled,      and a bronze    helmet    receives    the lot

deiectam;          et    primus,    secundo    clamore  
cast (into it);      and      first,      with favorable      applause

locus          Hippocoontis,    Hyrtacidae,          exit  
the lot              of Hippocoon,      son of Hyrtacus,      comes forth

ante          omnis;    quem    Mnestheus,    modo    victor  
before      all;      whom      Mnestheus,      lately      victor

navali          certamine,          consequitur,          Mnestheus  
in the naval      contest,      follows closely,      Mnestheus

evinctus viridi oliva. **495** Tertius Eurytion,  
bound with the green olive. Third comes Eurytion,

tuus frater, o clarissime Pandare, qui  
thy brother, O most illustrious Pandarus, who

quondam, iussus confundere foedus, torsisti  
once, when ordered to break the treaty, didst hurl

telum primus in medios Achivos.  
(thy) weapon the first into the midst of the Greeks.

Extremus, imaque galea, subsedit Acestes,  
Last, and at the bottom of the helmet, remained Acestes,

ipse et, ausus temptare manu  
(for he) himself, too, dared to essay with (his) hand

laborem iuvenum.  
the toil of youths.

**500** Tum, validis viribus(pl.), viri, quisque  
Then. with stout strength, the heroes, each

pro se, incurvant flexos arcus et  
for himself, bend (their) curved bows and

depromunt tela pharetris. Primaque  
bring forth (their) arrows from the quivers. And first

per caelum, strident nervo, sagitta  
through the sky, with twanging string, the arrow

iuvenis Hyrtacidae diverberat volucris auras,  
of the young son of Hyrtacus cleft the swift air,

et venit infigiturque arbore adversi  
and comes and sticks in the wood of the confronting

mali. Malus **505** intremuit, exterritaque ales  
mast. The mast trembled, and the frightened bird

timuit pennis, et omnia sonuerunt  
fluttered with (her) wings, and everything around re-echoed

ingenti plausu. Post, acer Mnestheus constitit,  
with loud applause. Next, keen Mnestheus took (his) stand,

arcu adducto, petens alta, tetenditque  
with bow drawn, aiming high, and he strained

pariter oculosque telumque. Ast, miserandus,  
equally (his) eyes and weapon. But, unlucky man,

**510** non valuit contingere avem ipsam ferro;  
he could not reach the bird herself with (his) shaft;

rupit nodos et linea vincula quis  
be broke the knots and hempen cords by which

pedem innexa, pendebat ab alto  
(she had her) foot bound and was hanging from the high

malo; illa, volans, fugit in notos atque alta  
mast she, flying, escaped to the winds and lofty

nubila. Tum, rapidus, Eurytion, tenens tela  
clouds. Then, quickly Eurytion holding (his) weapon

contenta arcu, iamdudum parato, vocavit  
stretched on (his) bow, long since prepared called on

fratrem in vota, 515 iam speculatus  
(his) brother in prayer, already having sighted (her)

vacuo caelo laetam et plaudentem alis,  
in the open sky rejoicing and flapping with (her) wings,

figit columbam sub nigra nube. Decidit  
and he pierces the dove under a dark cloud ¶She falls down

exanimis. reliquitque vitam in astris aetheriis,  
breathless and leaves (her) life in the stars above,

delapsaque refert sagittam  
and fallen [as she fell] she brings back the arrow

fixam.  
transfixed.

Acestes solus superabat palma amissa;  
Acestes alone was remaining, the prize having been lost;

tamen 520 qui pater contorsit telum in aërias  
still he the father whirled (his) shaft into the upper

auras, ostentans artemque sonantemque arcum.  
air, showing (his) skill and twanging bow.

Hic subito monstrum, futurumque magno  
Here suddenly a portent, and (one) about to be of a great

augurio, obicitur oculis; ingens exitus  
omen. is brought before (their) eyes, the dreadful result

post docuit, terrificique vates cecinerunt  
afterwards proved it, and awe-inspiring seers interpreted

omina sera. 525 Namque harundo, volans,  
the omens (when too) late. For the reed [arrow], flying,

arsit in liquidis nubibus, signavitque viam  
caught fire in the liquid clouds, and marked (its) track



flammi, consumptaque recessit in tenuis ventos;  
by flames. and when consumed vanished into thin air;

ceu sidera saepe refixa caelo transcurrunt,  
as the stars often loosed from the sky run across,

volantiaque ducunt crinem. Haesere attonitis  
and flying draw a trail. They were rooted with amazed

animis, Teucrique 530 Trinacriique precati  
minds, both the Trojans and the Sicilians having prayed

superos nec maximus Aeneas abnuat  
to the gods above: nor did greatest Aeneas refuse

omen; sed amplexus laetum Acesten, cumulat  
the omen but he embraces joyful Acestes, and loads

magnis muneribus, ac fatur talia:  
(him) with handsome gifts and speaks such [these] (things):

"Sume, pater; nam magnus rex Olympi  
"Take (them), father; for the great king of Olympus

talibus auspiciis voluit te ducere  
by such omens has wished (that) thou shouldst have

honores exsortem. Habebis hoc munus  
distinction not given by lot. Thou shalt have this present

longaevi Anchisae 535 ipsius, cratera impressum  
of the aged Anchises himself, a bowl chased

signis, quem Thracius Cisseus olim dederat  
with designs, which Thracian Cissus formerly gave

genitori Anchisae in magno munere  
to (my) father Anchises by way of a great gift

ferre monumentum et pignus sui amoris."  
to bear as a memorial and pledge of his love."

Fatus sic, cingit tempora viridanti  
Having spoken thus, he wreathes (his) temples with green

lauro, 540 et primum, ante omnis, appellat  
bay, and first, before all, he calls

Acesten victorem. Nec bonus Eurytion invidit  
Acestes the victor. Nor did good Eurytion grudge

honori praelato, quamvis solus deiecit avem  
the honor preferred, although alone he brought down the bird

ab alto caelo. Proximus ingreditur donis,  
from the lofty sky. He next comes in for a prize,

qui rupit vincula; extremus qui fixit malum  
 who broke the cord; last he who pierced the mast

volucris harundine.  
 with the swift reed [arrow].

**545** At pater Aeneas, certamine nondum misso,  
 But father Aeneas, the contest not yet over,

vocat ad sese Epytiden, custodem  
 calls to him the son of Epytus the guardian

comitemque impubis Iuli, et sic fatur  
 and companion of young Iulus and thus speaks

ad fidem aures: "Vade age, dic Ascanio,"  
 in (his) trusty ear "Go now, and tell Ascanius "

ait, "si habet agmen puerile iam paratum  
 he says, "if he has (his) band of youths now ready

secum instruxitque equorum cursus, **550** ducat  
 with him and has arranged the horse races, (that) he lead

turmas avo, et ostendat  
 the squadrons in honor of (his) grandsire, and show

sese in armis." Ipse iubet omnem infusam  
 himself in arms " (He) himself orders all the outspread

populum decedere longo circo et campos  
 people to retire from the long circus and the plains

esse patentis.  
 to be open.

Pueri incedunt, pariterque ante ora  
 The youths advance, and well matched before the eyes

parentum lucent in frenatis equis, quos  
 of (their) parents gleam on (their) bridled steeds, whom

euntis omnis iuventus **555** Trinacriae Troiaeque,  
 as they go all the youth of Sicily and Troy.

mirata, fremit. Coma omnibus pressa corona  
 admiring, applaud. The hair of all is confined the crown

tonsa in morem; ferunt bina cornea  
 trimmed according to custom; they carry two each cornel

hastilia praefixa ferro: pars levis  
 spears tipped with steel; some (have) polished

pharetras umero; flexilis circulus obtorti  
 quivers on (their) shoulder; a pliant circlet of twisted

auri it per collum summo pectore.  
gold passes along (their) throat at the top of (their) chest.

Turmae equitum 560 tres numero,  
The squadrons of horse (are) three in number,

ternique ductores vagantur; bis seni pueri  
and three leaders hang about: twice six youths

secuti quemque fulgent partito agmine  
follow each and glitter in divided line

paribusque magistris. Una acies  
and with well matched officers. (There is) one band

iuvenum, quam, ovantem, parvus Priamus ducit  
of youths which exulting, the little Priam leads

referens nomen avi— tua clara  
reviving the name of (his) grandfather— thy illustrious

565 progenies, Polite, auctura Italos—  
offspring, Polites destined to increase the Italians—

quem Thracius equus, bicolor albis maculis,  
whom a Thracian steed, dappled with white spots,

portat, arduus, ostentans alba vestigia primi  
carries, raised high showing white marks on (his) fore-

pedis albamque frontem. Alter Atys,  
foot and a white forehead. The next is Atys,

unde Atii Latini duxere genus—  
from whom the Atian Latins derive (their) race—

parvus Atys, puer dilectusque puero Iulo.  
the little Atys, a boy and beloved by the boy Iulus.

570 Extremus pulcherque ante omnis forma, Iulus  
Last and beautiful before all in form, Iulus

est invectus Sidonio equo, quem candida  
is borne on a Sidonian steed, which fair

Dido dederat esse monumentum et pignus  
Dido had given to be a memorial and pledge

sui amoris. Cetera pubes (sing.) fertur  
of her love The rest of the youth are borne

Trinacriis equis senioris Acestae.  
on the Sicilian horses of aged Acestes.

Dardanidae, 575 plausu excipiunt pavidos,  
The Trojans, with applause welcome (them) trembling,

gaudentque      tuentes,      adgnoscutque      ora  
 and rejoice      gazing on,      and recognize      the faces  
 veterum      parentum.      Postquam      lustravere      in  
 of (their) ancient      sires.      After      they had paraded      on  
 equis      omnem      consessum      oculosque  
 horseback (before)      the whole      assembly      and eyes  
 suorum,      Epytides      dedit signum      paratis,  
 of their (friends),      the son of Epytus      gave      the signal      to (them) ready  
 clamore      longe      insonuitque      flagello.  
 by a shout      from afar      and made a sound      with (his) lash.

580 Olli      discurrere      pares,      atque  
       They      ran apart      in equal numbers,      and  
 terni      solvere      agmina      diductis  
 the three (parties)      broke up      (their) lines      into separate  
 choris,      rursusque,      vocati,      convertere vias  
 companies,      and again,      summoned,      they wheeled  
 tulereque      tela      infesta.      Inde  
 and bore onward      (their) spears      (as if) hostile.      Then  
 ineunt      alios      cursus      aliosque      recursus      adversi  
 they enter      on other      courses      and other      retreats      confronting  
 spatiis,      585 impediuntque      orbis      alternos  
 with intervals,      and they intersect      circles      in turn  
 orbibus,      cientque      simulacra      pugnae      sub  
 within circles,      and excite      the mimicry      of battle      under  
 armis; et nunc nudant      terga      fuga, nunc  
 arms; and now they bare      (their) backs      in flight, now  
 infensi      vertunt      spicula, nunc, pace  
 hostile      they turn      (their) spears, now, peace (having been)  
 facta,      feruntur      pariter.      Ut quondam in  
 made,      they are borne along      in even line.      As formerly in  
 alta Creta, Labyrinthus fertur habuisse iter  
 lofty Crete,      the Labyrinth      is said      to have had      a path  
 textum      caecis      parietibus      dolumque      ancipitem  
 interwoven      with blind      walls      and a maze      perplexing  
 590 mille      viis, qua      error      indeprensus  
       with a thousand      roads, where      the puzzle      undiscoverable  
 et inremeabilis falleret      signa      sequendi;  
 and irretraceable      deceived      the signs [marks]      of following

[guidance];      **haud**      **alio**      **nati**      **Teucrum**  
                          not      otherwise      the sons      of the Trojans  
**impediunt**      **vestigia**      **cursu,**      **texuntque**  
 involve      (their) footsteps      in (their) course,      and interweave  
**fugas**    **et**    **proelia**    **ludo,**    **similes**    **delphinum,**    **qui,**  
 flights    and    battles    in sport,    like    dolphins,    which,  
**nando**      **per**      **umida**      **maria,**      **secant**  
 in swimming      through      the liquid      seas,      cut  
**595** **Carpathium**      **Libycumque**      **luduntque**      **per**  
          the Carpathian      and Libyan (ocean)      and sport      among  
**undas.**      **Hunc**      **morem**      **cursus**      **atque**      **haec**  
 the waves.      This      manner      of racing      and      these  
**certamina**      **Ascanius**      **primus**      **rettulit,**      **cum**  
 contests      Ascanius      first      revived,      when  
**cingeret**      **Albam**      **Longam**      **muris,**      **et**  
 he was surrounding      Alba      Longa      with walls,      and  
**docuit**      **priscos**      **Latinos**      **celebrare**      **modo**  
 taught      the ancient      Latins      to observe      in the way  
**quo**      **ipse**      **puer,**      **quo**      **secum**  
 in which      (he) himself (practiced)      (when) a boy,      and      with him  
**Troia**      **pubes;**      **600** **Albani**      **docuere**      **suos;**  
 the Trojan      youth;      the Albans      taught      their (people);  
**hinc**    **maxima**    **Roma**    **accepit**      **porro,**      **et**  
 hence      great      Rome      received (them)      in succession,      and  
**servavit**      **patrium**      **honorem;**      **nuncque**      **pueri**  
 continued      the ancestral      observance;      and now      the boys  
                  **Troia;**      **agmen**      **dicitur**      **Troianum.**  
 (are called)      Troy;      (their) band      is called      the Trojan (band).  
**Hac**    **tenus**    **certamina**    **celebrata**    **sancto**    **patri.**  
 Thus    so far    the games    were observed    for the revered    father.  
          **Hic**      **primum**      **fortuna**      **mutata**      **novavit**  
          Here      first      fortune      changed      and resumed (her)  
          **fidem.**      **605** **Dum**      **referunt**      **sollemnia**  
 (bad) faith.      While      they pay      (their) annual vows  
**tumulo**      **variis**      **ludis,**      **Juno,**      **Saturnia,**  
 at the tomb      with different      games,      Juno,      daughter of Saturn,  
**misit**    **Irim**    **de**    **caelo**    **ad**    **Iliacam**    **classem,**  
 sent      Iris      from      heaven      to      the Trojan      fleet,



adspiratque ventos eunti, movens multa,  
and wafts breezes on (her) going, contriving many (things),

necdum saturata antiquum dolorem. Illa,  
not yet having satiated (her) old resentment She,

virgo, celerans viam per arcum  
the maiden, speeding (her) course through the bow

mille coloribus, visa 610 nulli, decurrit  
of a thousand colors, seen by none, runs down

cito tramite. Conspicit ingentem concursum, et,  
by a quick path She sees the vast assembly, and,

lustrat litora, videtque portus desertos  
scans the shores, she beholds the harbors deserted

classemque relictam. At procul in sola acta  
and the fleet abandoned, But afar on a lonely headland

Troades secretae flebant amissum  
the Trojan women apart were lamenting lost

Anchisen, cunctaeque adspectabant profundum  
Anchises, and all were gazing on the deep

615 pontum flentes; "Heu, tot vada  
sea weeping [in tears], "Alas, (that) so many shallows

et tantum maris superesse fessis<sup>1</sup> una  
and so much sea remains for (us) weary! the one

vox omnibus. Orant urbem; taedet  
cry [complaint] from all. They pray for a city, it irks (them)

perferre laborem pelagi. Ergo, haud ignara  
to endure the toil of the ocean Therefore not unskilled

nocendi, conicit sese inter medias, et  
in harming, she throws herself into the midst, and

reponit faciemque vestemque deae;  
lays aside the appearance and garb of a goddess;

620 fit Beroë, longaeua coniunx Tmarii  
she besomes Beroë, the aged wife of Tmarian

Dorycli, cui fuissent quondam genus, et nomen,  
Doryclus, to whom had been formerly a race, and name,

natique; ac sic infert se mediam  
and sons, and thus she introduces herself into the midst

Dardanidum matribus:  
of the Trojan matrons:

"O miserae, quas Achaïca manus non  
 " Unhappy one. whom the Grecian band did not  
 traxerit ad letum bello," inquit, "sub  
 drag to death in war." she says, "beneath  
 patriae moenibus! O 625 infelix gens, cui  
 (your) country's wall! O ill-starred race, for what  
 exitio Fortuna reservat te? Septima aestas  
 destruction does Fate keep thee? The seventh summer  
 post Troiae exscidium iam vertitur, cum  
 since Troy's fall already is revolving, while  
 emensae freta, cum omnes terras, tot  
 having measured the seas while all lands, and so many  
 inhospita saxa, sideraque, ferimur dum per  
 inhospitable rocks, and stars. we are borne while over  
 magnum mare sequimur Italiam fugientem,  
 the mighty sea we follow Italy) fleeing (from us),  
 et volvimur undis. 630 Hic fraterni  
 and are tossed by the waves. Here (are) the brotherly  
 fines Erycis, atque hospes Acestes: quis  
 realms of Eryx and (our) friend Acestes: what  
 prohibet iacere muros et dare urbem  
 prevents (us) from throwing up walls and giving a city  
 civibus? O patria et Penates rapti  
 to the citizens? O (my) country and household gods rescued  
 nequiquam ex hoste, nullane moenia iam  
 in vain from the foe. shall no walls any longer  
 dicentur Troiae? Nusquam videbo  
 be called (the walls) of Troy? Shall I nowhere see  
 amnes Hectoreos, Xanthum et Simoënta?  
 the rivers of Hector. Xanthus and Simois?  
 635 Quin, agite, et mecum exurite infaustas  
 Nay. come, and with me burn up the ill-omened  
 puppis. Nam mihi per somnum imago  
 ships. For to me during [in] sleep the apparition  
 vatis Cassandrae visa dare ardentis  
 of the prophetess Cassandra seemed to offer blazing  
 faces. 'Hic quaerite Troiam; hic est vobis  
 torches. 'Here seek Troy; here is your

domus, ' inquit. Iam tempus res agi,  
 home, ' she said. Now is the time for deeds to be done,  
 nec mora tantis prodigiis. En  
 nor (must there be) delay to so great portents, Here  
 quattuor arae 640 Neptuno; deus ipse ministrat  
 are four altars to Neptune; the god himself supplies  
 faces animumque."  
 torches and spirit."

Memorans haec, prima corripit vi infensum  
 Declaring these (things), first (she) seizes violently the hostile  
 ignem dextra sublataque procul conixa,  
 brand and (her) right hand raised on high striving,  
 coruscat et iacit; mentes Iliadum  
 she brandishes and throws (it), the minds of the Trojan women  
 arrectae cordaque stupefacta. Hic una e  
 are excited and (their) hearts bewildered. Here one of  
 multis quae maxima natu, 645 Pyrgo, regia  
 many who (is) the eldest, Pyrgo, the royal  
 nutrix tot natorum Priami. "Beroë  
 nurse of so many sons of Priam (declares). "Beroë  
 est non vobis, matres, haec non  
 is not (here) to [with] you, matrons, this (is) not  
 Rhoeteia coniunx Dorycli; notate signa  
 the Rhoetian wife of Doryclus; mark the tokens  
 divini decoris ardentisque oculos; qui  
 of heavenly grace and the burning eyes; what  
 spiritus illi, qui vultus sonusque vocis, vel  
 soul (was) in her, what features and tone of voice, and what  
 gressus eunti. Egomet 650 ipsa dudum  
 a gait as she advances. I my own self just now  
 digressa reliqui Beroën aegram, indignantem  
 departing left Beroë sick, fretting  
 quod sola careret tali munere, nec  
 that (she) alone was deprived of such observance, nor  
 inferret honores meritos Anchisae." Effata  
 was paying the honors due to Anchises." She spoke  
 haec.  
 these (things).

At        matres,        primo    ancipites,        malignisque  
 But      the matrons,      at first    doubtful,        and with evil  
 oculis,        spectare        rates.    655    ambiguae        inter  
 eyes,        were looking at      the ships.        vacillating        between  
           miserum amorem terrae praesentis        regnaque  
 (their) wretched      love    of the land      before (them)    and the realms  
 vocantia        fatis,        cum        dea        sustulit        se  
 calling (them)    by fate,      when      the goddess      raised        herself  
 per        caelum        paribus        alis,        fugaque  
 through    the sky      with evenly poised    wings,    and in (her) flight  
 secuit    ingentem    arcum        sub        nubibus.    Tum,  
 cut        the great      bow        beneath      the clouds.      Then,  
 vero,        attonitae        monstribus        actaeque  
 indeed,        thunderstruck        by the prodigy        and driven  
 furore,        660    conclamant,        rapiuntque        ignem  
 with frenzy,        they shout together,        and snatch        fire  
 penetralibus        focus;        pars        spoliant        aras,  
 from the inmost      hearths;        some        strip        the altars,  
 coniciunt        frondem        ae        virgulta  
 and throw together      leaves        and        twigs  
 facesque.        Vulcanus        furit        immissis        habenis  
 and torches.      The fire god      rages        with loosened        reins  
 per    transtra    et    remos    et    pictas    puppis  
 over    the benches    and    oars    and    painted    sterns  
 abiete.  
 of fir.

Nuntius        Eumelus        perfert        ad        tumulum  
 The herald      Eumelus        reports        to        the tomb  
 Anchisae        cuneosque        theatri        navis  
 of Anchises      and the seats      in the amphitheatre    (that) the ships  
 665    incensas,    et        ipsi        respiciunt        atram  
           are on fire,    and    (they) themselves      look back      on the black  
 favillam    volitare    in    nimbo.    Et    primus    Ascanius,  
 ashes        flying about    in    a cloud.    And    first        Ascanius,  
 ut    laetus    ducebat    cursus    equestris,    sic  
 as    he joyfully    was leading    the troop      of cavalry,    just as  
 acer        equo        petivit        turbata        castra,  
 eagerly      on horseback      sought        the disturbed      camp,

nec possunt exanimés magistri retinere.  
nor can (his) breathless guardians restrain (him).

670 "Quis iste novus furor? Quo nunc,  
"What (is) that strange frenzy? Whither now,

quo tenditis," inquit, "heu, miserae  
whither are you going," he says, "alas, wretched

cives? Non hostem inimicaque castra  
country women? It is not the foe and the hostile camp of the

Argivum, vestras spes uritis. En,  
Greeks, (it is) your own hopes (that) you are burning. See,

ego vester Ascanius!" Proiecit inanem galeam  
I (am) your Ascanius!" He flung down (his) empty helmet

ante pedes, indutus qua ciebat ludo  
at (his) feet, clad in which he was rousing in sport

simulacra belli; simul Aeneas 675 accelerat,  
the mimeries of war; at the same time Aeneas hastens up,

simul agmina Teucrum. Ast illae  
at the same time the bands of Trojans. But the women

diffugiunt passim per diversa  
flee apart in all directions along different (parts of the)

litora metu, furtimque petunt silvas et  
coasts in fear, and stealthily seek the woods and

concava saxa sicubi; piget  
the hollow rocks wherever (they are); they regret

incepti lucisque, mutataeque,  
(their) enterprise and the light (of day), and now changed,

adgnoscent suos, Junoque est excussa  
they recognize (their) friends, and Juno is shaken off

pectore. 680 Sed non idcirco flammae  
from (their) breast, But not on that account have the flames

atque incendia posuere indomitas viris;  
and conflagration laid aside (their) unvanquished strength;

stuppa vivit sub udo robore, vomens  
the tow lives beneath the damp timber, emitting

tardum fumum, lentusque vapor est  
sluggish [fitful] smoke, and the slow heat devours

carinas, et pestis descendit toto  
the keels, and the plague goes down through the whole



corpore,	nec	vires (pl.)	heroum
body [framework],	nor	does the strength	of heroes

fluminaque	infusa	prosunt.
and water	poured on	avail.

<b>685</b> Tum	pius	Aeneas	abscindere	vestem
Then	good	Aeneas	tears	(his) garment

umeris,	vocareque	deos	auxilio,	et
from (his) shoulders,	and calls	the gods	to (his) aid,	and

tendere	palmas :	"Omnipotens	Iuppiter,	si
stretches out	(his) hands :	"Almighty	Jupiter,	if

nondum	exosus	Troianos	ad unum,	si
not yet	thou dost detest	the Trojans	to a man,	if

pietas	antiqua	respicit	quid	humanos
(thy) goodness	of old	regards	in any way	mortal

labores,	da	classi	evadere	flammas
woes,	grant (that)	the fleet	escape	the flame

<b>690</b> nunc,	Pater,	et	eripe	tenuis	res
now,	father,	and	rescue	the slender	fortunes

Teucrum	leto.	Vel	tu	demitte
of the Trojans	from destruction.	Or	do thou	send down

quod	superest	morti	infesto	fulmine	si
what	remains	to death	by (thy) hostile	bolt	if

mereor,	obruereque	hic	tua	dextra."
I deserve (it),	and overwhelm	here	by (thy)	right hand."

Vix	ediderat	haec,	cum	tempestas
Scarcely	had he uttered	these (words),	when	a storm

atra	imbribus	effusis	furit	sine	more,
black,	with rain	let loose,	rages	without	example,

<b>695</b> ardua	que	terrarum	et	campi
and the lofty	(places)	of the lands	and	the plains

tremescunt	tonitru;	toto	aethere
tremble	with thunder;	from the whole	sky

ruit	imber	turbidus	aqua	nigerrimusque
there falls	a storm	thick	with rain	and most black

densis	austis;	puppisque	implentur
with the heavy	southern winds;	and the ships	are filled

super;	semiusta	robora	madescent;	donec
from above;	the charred	timbers	are soaked;	till

omnis vapor restinctus, et omnis carinae,  
all the fire is quenched, and all the vessels,

quattuor amissis, servatae a peste.  
with four lost, are saved from destruction

700 At pater Aeneas, concussus acerbo  
But father Aeneas, agitated by (this) bitter

casu, multabat versans ingentis curas  
misfortune, was shifting turning (his) great cares

nunc huc nunc illuc pectore,  
now this way now that within (his) breast,

resideretne Siculis arvis, oblitus  
whether he should settle in the Sicilian fields [realms], forgetful

fatorum, capesseretne Italas oras.  
of the fates, or should strive for the Italian shores.

Tum senior Nautes, 705 quem Tritonia Pallas  
Then the aged Nautes, whom Tritonian Pallas

unum docuit reddiditque insignem multa arte,  
in particular taught and made renowned for great skill,

dabat haec responsa, vel quae magna ira  
was giving these answers, either what the mighty anger

deum portenderet, vel quae ordo fatorum  
of the gods foreshadowed, or what the order of the fates

posceret; isque, solatus Aenean, infit  
required; and he, comforting Aeneas, addresses (him)

his vocibus:  
with these words:

"Dea nate, sequamur quo fata trahunt  
"Goddess-born, let us follow whither the fates draw

retrahuntque; 710 quidquid erit, omnis fortuna  
and withdraw; whatever shall be, all fortune

est superanda ferendo. Tibi est  
must be overcome by enduring. To thee is [Thou hast]

Dardanius Acestes, divinae stirpis: cape hunc  
Trojan Acestes, of heavenly stock: take him

socium consiliis et coniunge volentem;  
(as) a companion in (thy) plans and unite (him) willing;

trade huic qui superant amissis  
commit to him (those) who remain from the lost

navibus, et delige quos est pertaesum  
ships, and select (those) who are weary

magni incepti tuarumque rerum;  
of the great enterprise and thy fortunes:

**715** longaevosque senes ac matres  
and the aged [time-worn] old men and the matrons

fessas aequore et quidquid est tecum  
wearied of the sea and whatever there is with thee

invalidum metuensque pericli (gen.), et sine  
(that is) weak and fearing danger, and let

fessi habeant moenia his terris:  
the weary ones have walls within these lands:

appellabunt urbem permisso nomine  
they shall call the city by the privileged name

Acestam."  
of Acesta."

Incensus talibus dictis senioris amici, **720** tum,  
Excited by such words of (his) aged friend, then,

vero diducitur animo in omnis curas.  
indeed, he is distracted in mind amid all (kinds) of anxieties.

Et atra nox, subvecta bigis,  
And black night, borne up in (her) two-horse chariot,

tenebat polum; dehinc facies parentis  
was occupying the sky: then the apparition of (his) father

Anchisae visa delapsa caelo subito  
Anchises seemed to glide down from heaven and suddenly

effundere talis voces: "Nate, quondam magis  
to pour forth such words: "Son, once more

**725** care mihi vita, dum vita manebat, nate,  
dear to me than life. while life was remaining, son.

exerce fatis Iliacis, venio huc imperio  
experienced in the fates of Troy. I come hither by the command

Jovis, qui depulit ignem classibus, et  
of Jove, who drove off the fire from the fleets, and

tandem miseratus est ab alto caelo. Pare  
at length has pitied (thee) from the lofty sky. Obey

consiliis quae senior Nautes nunc dat  
the counsels [advice] which aged Nautes now gives (thee)

pulcherrima; 730 defer in Italiam lectos iuvenes,  
most favorably; convey into Italy the picked youths,

fortissima corda; gens dura atque aspera  
the bravest hearts: (for) a race hard and rough

cultu est debellanda tibi Latio. Ante,  
in habit must be subdued by thee in Latium. First.

tamen, accede infernas domos Ditis, et  
however, forced to the nether halls of Pluto, and

per alta Averno pete congressus meos,  
through the deeps of Avernus seek interviews with me.

nate. Namque impia Tartara, tristesve umbrae,  
my son. For godless Tartarus. or the gloomy shades.

non habent me, sed colo amoena 735 concilia  
do not possess me, but I frequent the pleasant assemblies

piorum Elysiumque. Huc casta Sibylla  
of the good and Elysium. Hither the chaste Sibyl

ducet te multo sanguine nigrarum  
will lead thee by means of much blood of black

pecudum; tum disces omne tuum genus,  
cattle. then thou shalt learn all thy race.

et quae moenia dentur. Iamque vale;  
and what walls are given (thee) And now farewell:

umida Nox torquet medios cursus,  
for damp night is whirling in the midst of (her) course,

et saevus Oriens adflavit me anhelis  
and cruel dawn has breathed on me with (his) panting

equis." 740 Dixerat et fugit ceu fumus  
steeds " He had spoken and fled like smoke

in tenuis auras "Quo deinde ruis?  
into thin air "Whither then art thou rushing?

quo proripis?" inquit Aeneas. "Quem  
whither art thou hurrying?" says Aeneas "From whom

fugis, aut quis arcet te nostris  
art thou fleeing or who keeps thee from our [my]

complexibus." Memorans haec (neut. pl.) suscitatur  
embraces." Uttering these (things) he stirs up

cinerem et sopitos ignis, supplexque veneratur  
the ashes and slumbering fires, and (as) a suppliant worships

Larem Pergameum, et penetralia canae  
the household god of Pergamus, and the shrines of hoary

Vestae, pio 745 farre et plena acerra.  
Vesta with sacred meal and full censer.

Extemplo arcessit socios Acestenque  
Forthwith he summons (his) companions and Acestes

primum, et edocet imperium Jovis, et  
the first, and explains the command of Jove. and

praecepta cari parentis, et sententia  
the instructions of (his) dear father. and the purpose

quae nunc constet animo. Haud mora  
which now is settled in (his) mind. (There is) no delay

consilii, nec Acestes recusat iussa.  
in (his) plans nor does Acestes object to the orders.

750 Transcribunt matres urbi, deponuntque  
They enroll the matrons in the city and settle in (it)

volentem populum, animos egentis nil  
a willing people hearts wanting nothing

magnae laudis. Ipsi novant transtra,  
of great renown (They) themselves renew the benches.

reponuntque robora navibus ambesa flammis,  
and repair the timbers in the vessels charred by the flames,

aptant remosque rudentisque, exigui numero, sed  
they fit oars and cables few in number but

virtus avida bello. 755 Interea, Aeneas  
(their) spirit keen for war Meanwhile, Aeneas

designat urbem aratro, sortiturque domos;  
marks out the city with a plow and allots the dwellings:

hoc iubet esse Ilium, et haec loca Troiam.  
this he orders to be Ilium and these districts Troy.

Troianus Acestes gaudet regno, indicitque  
Trojan Acestes rejoices in (his) realm and appoints

forum et dat iura vocatis patribus.  
a market place and gives laws to the summoned fathers.

Tum sedes, vicina astris in vertice Erycino,  
Then a temple neighboring to the stars on the top of Eryx.

760 fundatur Idaliae Veneri, sacerdosque ac  
is founded to Idalian Venus, and a priest and



lucus	sacer	late	additur	tumulo
grove	reverenced	far and wide	is added	to the tomb

Anchiseo.

of Anchises.

Iamque	omnis	gens	epulata	novem	dies,
And now	the whole	people	having feasted	nine	days

et	honos	factus	aris;	placidi	venti
and	a sacrifice	having been offered	at the altars;	calm	breezes

straverunt	aequora,	Auster,	creber	et
smoothed	the ocean,	the south wind,	strong	and

adspirans,	rursus	vocat	in	altum.	Ingens
blowing fresh,	once more	invites	to	the deep.	A mighty

fletus	765	exoritur	per	procurva	litora:	complexi
lamentation		arises	along	the winding	shores;	embracing

inter	se	morantur	noctemque	diemque.	Iam
one	another	they linger	both night	and day.	Now

ipsae	matres,	ipsi	quibus	facies
the very	matrons.	(and) those (men)	to whom	the aspect

maris	visa	aspera	quondam	et	nomen
of the ocean	seemed	terrible	formerly	and	(its) name

non	tolerabile,	volunt	ire	perferreque	omnem
not	bearable,	wish	to go	and to endure	all

laborem	fugae.	770	Quos	bonus	Aeneas	solatur
the hardship	of flight		Them	good	Aeneas	comforts

amicis	dictis,	et,	lacrimans,	commendat
with kindly	words,	and.	weeping,	entrusts (them)

consanguineo	Acestae.	Deinde	iubet	caedere
to (his) kinsman	Acestes.	Next	he orders	to sacrifice

tris	vitulos	Eryci	et	agnam	Tempestatibus,
three	calves	to Eryx	and	a lamb	to the storms, and (that)

funemque	ex ordine	solvi.	Ipsē,	caput
the cable	be	duly	loosened.	(He) himself, with (his) head

evinctus	foliis	tonsae	olivae,	775	stans
bound	with leaves	of clipped	olive,		standing

procul	in	prora,	tenet	pateram,	porricitque
afar	on	the prow,	holds	a goblet,	and throws forth

exta	in	salsos	fluctus,	ac	fundit
the entrails	into	the briny	billows,	and	pours out

liquentia vina. Ventus surgens a puppi  
clear wine. A wind rising astern

prosequitur euntis; certatim socii feriunt  
wafts (them) going; emulously (his) comrades lash

mare et verrunt aequora.  
the sea and sweep (its) surfaces.

At Venus, interea, exercita curis,  
But Venus, meanwhile, harassed by anxieties,

780 adloquitur Neptunum, effunditque talis  
addresses Neptune, and pours forth such

questus pectore: "Gravis ira  
complaints from (her) breast: "The heavy wrath

Junonis nec exsaturabile pectus cogunt me,  
of Juno and (her) insatiable heart compel me,

Neptune, descendere in omnis  
Neptune, to descend [have recourse] to all (kind of)

preces; quam\* nec longa dies nec ulla  
prayers, whom neither a long day [time] nor any

pietas mitigat, nec quiescit infracta  
goodness softens, nor does she rest subdued

imperio Jovis fastisque. Est 785 non  
by the command of Jove and the fates. It is not

satis exedisce nefandis odiis  
enough to have consumed by (her) unspeakable hatred

urbem de media Phrygum gente,  
(their) city from the midst of the Phrygian race,

nec traxe per omnem poenam:  
nor to have dragged (them) through every punishment:

insequitur reliquias, cineres atque ossa  
she pursues the remains, the ashes and bones

peremptae Troiae: illa sciat causas  
of ruined Troy. that (one) may know the grounds

tanti furoris. Tu ipse mihi testis  
of such great rage. Thou thyself (art) my witness

---

\*Some authorities translate *quam*, first word of verse 783, as "which," referring the antecedent to *ira* above, not so logically as to *Junonis*, the principal word of verse 781.

**790** quam          molem          subito          excierit          nuper  
          what          a commotion          she          suddenly          aroused          recently  
 in          Libycis          undis :          miscuit          omnia          maria  
 in          the Libyan          waves          she mingled          all          the seas  
 caelo,          freta          nequiquam          procellis  
 with the sky,          relying          in vain          on          the hurricanes  
 Aeolis,          hoc          ausa          in          tuis          regnis.  
 of Aeolus,          and thus          she dared          in          thy          realms.  
 Ecce, etiam,          actis          Troianis          matribus          per  
 Lo,          also,          having driven          the Trojan          matrons          through  
 scelus,          foede          exussit          puppis,          et  
 crime          she basely          burnt          (their) ships,          and (since)  
          classe          **795** amissa          subegit          linquere  
 (their) fleet          (is) lost          has compelled (them)          to leave  
          socios          ignotae          terrae.          Oro  
 (their) comrades          to an unknown          land.          I pray (that)  
 liceat          quod          superest          dare          tuta          vela  
 it may be allowed          what          remains          to give          safe          sails  
 tibi          per          undas,          liceat  
 to thee          through          the waves,          may it be allowed (them)  
 attingere          Laurentem          Thybrim :          si          peto  
 to reach          Laurentine          Tiber.          if          I seek (things)  
 concessa,          si          Parcae          dant          ea          moenia."  
 granted,          if          the Fates          may give          these          walls "  
          Tum          Saturnius,          domitor          alti          maris,  
          Then          the son of Saturn,          the ruler          of the deep          sea,  
 edidit          haec :          "Est omne **800** fas,          Cytherea,  
 uttered          these (words) :          "It is          quite          right.          Cytherea  
          te          fidere          meis          regnis,          unde  
 [Venus],          (that) thou          shouldst trust          to my          realms,          whence  
 ducis          genus :          quoque          merui ;          saepe  
 thou derivest          (thy) birth :          I have also          deserved it ;          often  
 compressi          furores          et          tantam          rabiem  
 have I restrained          the rages          and          so great          a fury  
 caelique          marisque          Nec          minor          in          terris,  
 both of sky          and sea.          Nor          less          on          the lands,  
 testor          Xanthum          Simoëntaque,          mihi          cura  
 I call to witness          Xanthus          and Simois,          (is) my          care

tui Aeneae. Cum Achilles, sequens impingeret  
 for thy Aeneas. When Achilles, pursuing was dashing  
 805 exanimata Troia agmina muris,  
 the breathless Trojan bands against (their) walls,  
 daret multa milia leto, amnesque  
 (and) was consigning many thousands to death, and the rivers  
 gemerent repleti, nec posset Xanthus reperire  
 were groaning choked, nor could Xanthus find  
 viam atque evolvere se in mare, tunc ego  
 a way and discharge himself into the sea, then I  
 rapui cava 810 nube Aenean congressum  
 caught away in a hollow cloud Aeneas having encountered  
 forti Pelidae, aequis nec dis nec  
 the brave son of Peleus, matched neither in gods nor  
 viribus, cum cuperem vertere ab imo  
 strength, although I desired to overturn from (its) base  
 moenia periuræ Troiae structa meis manibus.  
 the ramparts of perjured Troy built by my (own) hands.  
 Nunc, quoque, eadem mens perstat mihi;  
 Now also, the same mind continues within me;  
 pelle timores. Accedet tutus portus  
 put aside (thy) fears. He shall reach safely the harbors  
 Averni, quos optas. Unus tantum  
 of Avernus, which [as] thou wishest. One only  
 erit quem quaeres amissum gurgite;  
 shall there be whom thou shalt seek lost in the whirlpool;  
 815 unum caput dabitur pro multis."  
 one life shall be given for many."  
 Ubi, his dictis, permulsit laeta  
 When, with these words, he soothed the joyful  
 pectora deae, genitor iungit equos  
 heart of the goddess, the father yokes (his) steeds  
 auro, additque spumantia frena feris,  
 with gold, and attaches the foaming bits to the monsters,  
 effunditque omnis habenas manibus. Volat  
 and lets loose all the reins from (his) hands. He flies  
 levis per summa aequora caeruleo curru;  
 lightly over the surface of the waters in (his) azure car;

undae      820 subsidunt,      subque      tonanti  
the waves      subside,      and beneath      (his) thundering

axe      tumidum      aequor      sternitur      aquis;  
chariot      the swollen      surface      is smoothed      in (its) waters;

nimbi      fugiunt      vasto      aethere.      Tum  
the clouds      flee      from the mighty      heaven.      Then (appear)

variae      facies      comitum,      immania      cete,      et  
various      forms      of (his) companions,      huge      whales.      and

senior      chorus      Glauci,      Palaemonque      Inous,  
the aged      band      of Glaucus.      and Palaemon      of Ino.

citique      Tritones,      omnisque      exercitus      Phorci;  
and the swift      Tritons,      and all      the host      of Phorcus:

Thetis et Melite,      virgoque      Panopea,      Nisaeae  
Thetis and Melite,      and the maiden      Panopea,      Nisaeae.

Spioque,      Thaliaque,      Cymodoceque      tenet (sing.)  
and Spio,      and Thalia,      and Cymodoce      occupy

825 laeva.  
the left.

Hic      blanda      gaudia      vicissim      pertemptant  
Hereupon      soothing      joys      in succession      thrill through

suspensam      mentem      patris      Aeneae:      ocus  
the anxious      mind      of father      Aeneas:      he quickly

iubet      omnis      malos      attolli,      brachia  
orders      all      the masts      to be set up.      and the sail-yards

intendi      velis.      830 Una      omnes      fecere  
to be spread      with sails.      Together      all      worked

pedem,      pariterque      solvere      sinus      sinistros  
the foot (sheet)      and together      they loosed      the sails      to the left

nunc      dextros;      una      torquent      detorquentque  
now      to the right;      together      they shift      and shift back

ardua      cornua;      sua      flamina      ferunt      classem.  
the lofty      yard-arms;      its own      breezes      waft on      the fleet.

Princeps, ante      omnis,      Palinurus      agebat      densum  
First,      before      all,      Palinurus      was leading      the close

agmen:      ad      hunc      alii      iussi      contendere  
squadron:      to      him      the rest      were bidden      to direct

cursum.  
(their) course,



<b>835</b>	Iamque	humida	Nox	fere	contigerat	
	And now	moist	night had	almost	reached	
medium	metam	caeli;	nautae	laxabant		
the mid	goal	of heaven;	the sailors	were relaxing		
membra		placida	quiete,	fusi	sub	
(their) limbs		in calm	repose,	outstretched	beneath	
remis	per	dura	sedilia;	cum	levis	Somnus,
the oars	along	the hard	benches,	when	light	sleep,
delapsus		ab	astris	aetheriis,	dimovit	
gliding down		from	the stars	of heaven,	parted asunder	
tenebrosum	aëra	et	dispulit	umbras,	petens	
the dusky	air	and	dispelled	the shades,	seeking	
<b>840</b>	te,	Palinure,	portans	tristia	somnia	tibi
	thee,	Palinurus,	bringing	sad	dreams	to thee
insonti;	deusque	consedit	in	alta	puppi,	
innocent ;	and the god	sat down	on	the lofty	stern,	
similis	Phorbanti,	funditque		has	loquelas	
like	to Phorbas,	and pours forth		these	words	
ore :	"Palinure,		Iaside,	aequora	ipsa	
from (his) lips:	"Palinurus,		son of Iasis,	the waters	themselves	
ferunt	classem;	aequatae	aurae	spirant;	hora	
bear	the fleet ;	the steady	breezes	blow ;	the hour	
datur	quieti	<b>845</b> Pone	caput,	furareque		
is given	for rest.	Lay down	(thy) head	and steal away		
fessos	oculos	labori;	ego	ipse,	paulisper,	
(thy) weary	eyes	from toil :	I	myself,	for a short time	
inibo	tua	munera	pro	te."	Cui	
will enter upon	thy	duties	for	thee."	To whom	
Palinurus,	vix	attollens	lumina,	fatur :		
Palinurus,	scarce	raising	(his) eyes,	speaks ;		
"Jubesne	me	ignorare	vultum	placidi		
"Dost thou bid	me	to be ignorant	of the face	of the calm		
salis	quietosque	fluctus?	Mene	confidere		
sea	and (its) still	waves ?	Dost thou bid me	confide in		
huic	monstro <sup>3</sup>	Quid,	enim,	credam		
this	monster?	Why,	indeed,	should I trust		
<b>850</b>	Aenean	fallacibus	auris	et	totiens	
Aeneas'	to the treacherous	winds,	(I) also	so often		

deceptus                      fraude                      sereni                      cæli? "  
 deceived                      by the treachery                      of a calm                      sky? "  
  
 Talia                      dicta                      dabat,                      affixusque                      et  
 Such                      words                      was he uttering                      and holding on                      and  
  
 haerens,                      nusquam                      amittebat                      clavum,                      tenebatque  
 elinging,                      he never                      was letting go                      the tiller,                      and was keeping  
  
     oculos                      sub                      astra.                      Ecce,                      deus                      quassat  
 (his) eyes                      towards                      the stars                      Lo,                      the god                      shakes  
  
 ramum                      madentem                      Lethaeo                      rore,                      soporatumque  
 a bough                      dripping                      with Lethæan                      dew.                      and drugged  
  
 Stygia                      855 vi,                      super                      utraque                      tempora,  
 with Stygian                      power,                      over                      both                      (his) temples,  
  
 solvitque                      natantia                      lumina                      cunctanti.                      Vix  
 and relaxes                      (his) swimming                      eyes                      as he resisted                      Scarcely  
  
 inopina                      quies                      laxaverat                      artus                      primos,                      et,  
 had sudden                      rest                      loosened                      (his) limbs                      first                      when,  
  
 incumbens                      super,                      proiecit                      860 praecipitem  
 leaning                      over (him),                      he threw (him)                      headlong  
  
 in liquidas                      undas,                      cum                      parte                      puppis                      revolsa,  
 into the clear                      waves,                      with                      part                      of the stern                      torn away,  
  
 cumque                      gubernaclo,                      ac                      saepe                      vocantem  
 and with                      the helm,                      and                      often                      calling  
  
 socios                      nequiquam;                      ipse,                      volans,  
 on (his) companions                      in vain;                      (he) himself,                      flying,  
  
 sustulit se                      alis                      ad                      tenuis                      auras.                      Non  
 raised himself                      on (his) wings                      to                      the thin                      air                      No  
  
 secius                      classis                      currit                      tutum                      iter                      aequore,  
 less                      the fleet                      hastens                      safely                      on (its) way                      over the sea,  
  
 ferturque                      interrita                      promissis                      patris  
 and is borne along,                      unalarmed,                      by the promises                      of father  
  
 Neptuni.  
 Neptune.

Adeoque                      iam                      advecta                      subibat                      Sirenum  
 And so                      now                      swept along                      it was approaching                      the Sirens'

scopulos, 865 difficilis quondam albosque                      ossibus  
 rocks,                      difficult                      of old                      and white                      with the bones

multorum,                      tum                      rauca                      saxa                      sonabant  
 of many,                      then                      the hoarse                      rocks                      were re-echoing

longe            adsiduo            sale,            cum    pater    sensit  
 from afar    with a constant    brine [sea],    when   the father    felt  
                  fluitantem    errare,    magistro    amisso,  
 (that the ship) drifting    went astray    the pilot    lost,  
 et            ipse    rexit    ratem    in    nocturnis    undis,  
 and (he)    himself    steered    the vessel    in    the dark    waters,  
 gemens    multa    concussusque    animum            amici  
 groaning    much    and shocked    in (his) mind    at (his) friend s  
 casu :        870 "O    Palinure,            confise            nimium  
 misfortune:        "O    Palinurus.    who didst trust            too much  
 sereno            pelago,            iacebis    nudus    in    ignota  
 to the calm            sea,            thou shalt lie    naked    on    an unknown  
 harena."  
 shore."

# VIRGIL'S AENEID.

## SIXTH BOOK

### *The World Below.*

Sic            fatur            lacrimans,    immittitque    habenas  
Thus        he speaks        weeping,        and loosens        the reins  
classi,        et            tandem        anlabitur        Euboicis  
to the fleet.        and        at length        glides up        to the Euboean  
oris        Cumarum.    Obvertunt        proras        pelago;  
shores        of Cumae.        They turn        the prows        to the sea;  
tum        tenaci        dente        ancora        fundabat  
then        with griping        fluke        the anchor        was holding fast  
navis,        et        curvae        puppes 5    praetexunt        litora.  
the ships,        and        the curved        keels        align        the shores.  
Manus        iuvenum        emicat        ardens        in    Hesperium  
A band        of youths        leaps out        eagerly        on        the Hesperian  
litus;        pars        quaerit        semina        flammae        abstrusa  
coast;        some        seek        the germs        of fire        hidden  
in    venis        silicis,        pars        rapit        silvas,        densa  
in    veins        of flint.        some        plunder        the woods,        the thick  
tecta        ferarum,        monstratque        flumina        inventa.  
lair        of wild beasts,        and point out        the rivers        discovered.  
At        pius        Aeneas        petit        arces,        quibus  
But        good        Aeneas        seeks        the citadels,        over which  
Apollo    10    praesidet        altus,        immanequae        antrum  
Apollo        rules        on high.        and a vast        cave,  
secreta        horrendae    Sibyllae    procul,        cui  
the hidden retreat        of the dread    Sibyl        afar,        into whom  
Delius        vates        inspirat        magnum        mentem        animumque,  
the Delian        seer        breathes        a great        mind        and soul,

aperitque futura. Jam subeunt lucos  
and reveals the future (things). Now they near the groves

Triviae atque aurea tecta.  
of Diana and (her) golden palaces.

Daedalus, ut fama est, fugiens regna  
Daedalus, as the story is, fleeing from the kingdom

Minoïa, ausus credere se caelo  
of Minos, having dared to commit himself to the sky

15 praepetibus pennis, per insuetum iter  
on swift wings, by an unfamiliar route

enavit ad gelidas Arctos, tandemque levis  
glided to the icy North, and at length gently

adstitit super Chalcidica arce. Redditus  
lighted above the Chalcidian citadel. (When) restored

his terris, primum sacrauit tibi, Phoebe,  
to these lands, he first dedicated to thee, Phoebus,

remigium alarum, posuitque immania templa.  
the oarage of (his) wings, and located mighty temples.

20 In foribus letum Androgei; tum  
On the doors (is) the death of Androgeus; then

Cecropidae iussi pendere poenas— miserum!  
the Athenians, ordered to pay as a penalty— a wretched fate!

—septena corpora natorum quotannis; stat  
—seven bodies of (their) sons each year; there stands

urna sortibus ductis. Contra tellus  
the urn with the lots drawn out. On the other side the land

Gnosia, elata mari, repondet; hic inest  
of Crete. lifted from the sea. corresponds; here is on (it)

crudelis amor tauri, 25 Pasiphaëque  
the cruel [tragic] passion for the bull, and Pasiphaë

supposta furto, mixtumque genus, biformisque  
mated by craft, and the mingled race, and the twofold

proles, Minotaurus, monumenta nefandae Veneris;  
progeny. the Minotaur, memorials of guilty love;

hic ille labor domus et error  
here (is) that work of the house and the maze

inextricabilis; sed, enim, Daedalus, miseratus  
unsolvable; but, indeed, Daedalus, pitying



magnum amorem reginae, ipse resolvit  
the great [mighty] passion of the princess, himself unraveled

dolos ambagesque tecti, regens 30 caeca  
the wiles and windings of the dwelling, guiding his blind

vestigia filo. Tu, quoque, Icare,  
footsteps by a thread Thou' also. Iearus,

haberes magnam partem in tanto opere,  
would have had a great share in so great a work,

dolor sineret. Bis erat conatus effingere  
had grief allowed Twice had he tried to represent

casus in auro; bis patriae manus  
(thy) misfortunes in gold; twice the father's hands

cecidere. Quin, perlegerent protinus  
failed. Nay, more. they would have scanned continuously

omnia oculis, ni Achates, praemissus,  
all (objects) with (their) eyes. unless Achates, sent in advance,

iam 35 adforet, atque una sacerdos  
already presented himself and together the priestess

Phoebi Triviaeque, Deïphobe, Glauci,  
of Phoebus and of Diana, Delphobe, daughter of Glaucus,

quae fatur talia regi: "Hoc  
who speaks such [these] (things) to the king: "This

tempus non poscit sibi ista spectacula.  
time does not demand of thee those displays.

Nunc praestiterit mactare septem iuvencoa de  
Now it were better to slay seven steers from

intacto grege, totidem bidentis lectas  
the untouched herd. and as many sheep chosen

de more." 40 Talibus sacerdos,  
according to custom." With such [these] words the priestess,

adfata Aenean (nec viri morantur  
addressing Aeneas (nor do the men delay

sacra iussa), vocat Teucros in  
at the sacred commands), summons the Trojans to

alta templa.  
the lofty temples.

Ingens latus Euboïcae rupis excisum  
A vast side of the Duboean cliff has been cut

in antrum, quo centum lati aditus  
into a cave, whither a hundred broad approaches

centum ostia ducunt; unde auunt  
[avenues] and a hundred openings lead, whence issue

totidem voces, responsa Sibyllae. Erat  
as many voices, the answers of the Sibyl. They had

42 ventum ad limen, cum virgo ait:  
come to the threshold, when the maiden says:

"Tempus poscere fata; deus, ecce,  
"It is time to inquire of the fates, the god, behold,

deus!" Cui fanti talia ante fores,  
the god!" While she speaks such (things) before the doors,

subito non vultus non color  
suddenly neither (her) countenance nor (her) complexion

unus, comae mansere non comptae;  
(were) the same, her locks remained not smoothed;

sed anhelum pectus et fera corda tument  
but (her) heaving breast and (her) wild heart swell

rabie; maiorque videri, sonans 50 nec  
with fury, and larger she seems, speaking not

mortale, quando est adflata numine  
human, for she was breathed upon by the divinity

dei, iam propiore. "Cessas in vota  
of the god, already closer. "Dost thou delay with (thy) vows

precesque, Tros Aenea?" ait. "Cessas?  
and prayers Trojan Aeneas?" she says. "Dost thou delay?

Enim neque ante magna ora attonitae  
For not before will the mighty portals of the terrified

domus dehiscunt." Et fata talia  
house open wide." And having spoken these (things)

conticuit. Gelidus tremor concurrit per  
she was silent. An icy fear thrilled through

dura 55 ossa Teucris, rexque fundit  
the hardy bones of the Trojans, and the king pours forth

preces ab imo pectore:  
prayers from the depth of (his) heart:

"Phoebe, semper miserate gravis labores  
"Phoebus, ever having pitied the heavy struggles

Troiae, qui direxti Dardana tela  
 of Troy, who didst guide the Trojan weapons  
 manusque Paridis in corpus Aeacidae,  
 and the hands of Paris against the body of Achilles,  
 te duce intravi tot maria  
 under (thy) leadership I have entered so many seas  
 obeuntia magnas terras, penitusque repostas gentis  
 washing mighty lands, and the far remote tribes  
**60** Massylum, arvaque praetenta Styrtibus;  
 of the Massylians, and the realms lying before the Syrtes;  
 iam tandem prendimus fugientis oras Italiae;  
 now at last we grasp the receding shores of Italy;  
 hactenus fortuna Troiana fuerit secuta. Est  
 thus far may the fortune of Troy have followed us. It is  
 fas vos quoque iam parcere Pergamea  
 right (that) you also should now spare the Trojan  
 genti, omnes dique deaque, quibus Ilium  
 race, all (ye) gods and goddesses whom Ilium  
 et ingens **65** gloria Dardaniae obstitit.  
 and the great fame of Troy has offended.  
 Tuque, o sanctissima vates, praescia venturi,  
 And thou, O most holy priestess, knowing the future,  
 da (non posco regna indebita meis  
 grant (I do not ask for realms not due to my  
 fatis) Teucros considerare Latino,  
 fates) (that) the Trojans may settle in Latium.  
 errantisque deos, agitataque numina  
 and (their) wandering gods, and the harassed divinities  
 Troiae. Tum **70** instituum templum de solido  
 of Troy. Then I will set up a temple of solid  
 marmore Phoebo et Triviae, festosque  
 marble in honor of Phoebus and Diana, and festal  
 dies de nomine Phoebi. Te, quoque, magna  
 days in the name of Phoebus. Thee, also great  
 penetralia manent nostris regnis; namque hic ego  
 shrines await in our realms: for here I  
 ponam tuas sortes arcanaque fata dicta  
 will place [lodge] thy oracles and the secret fates spoken

meae genti, sacra boque lectos viros,  
to my race, and I will consecrate chosen men,

alma. Tantum ne manda carmina  
kindly (goddess). Only do not entrust (thy) verses

foliis, 75 ne volent turbata, ludibria  
to leaves, lest they fly in confusion. the sports

rapidis ventis; canas ipsa, oro."  
of the swift winds; do thou chant (them) thyself, I pray."

Dedit finem loquendi ore.  
He made an end of speaking with (his) voice.

At vates, nondum patiens Phoebi,  
But the priestess, not yet obeying Phoebus,

bacchatur immanis in antro, si possit  
rages wildly in the cave. if she may be able

excussisse magnum deum pectore; ille fatigat  
to shake off the mighty god from (her) breast, but he wearies

rabidum 80 os tanto magis, domans fera  
(her) raving mouth so much the more, taming (her) wild

corda, fingitque premendo. Iamque centum  
heart, and moulds (her) by controlling And now the hundred

ingentia ostia domus patuere sua  
mighty portals of the house have opened of their

sponte, feruntque responsa vatis  
own accord, and bear the answers of the priestess

per auras :  
through the air :

"O tandem defuncte magnis periclis  
"O (thou) at length escaped the mighty perils

pelagi' Sed graviora manent terrae. 85 Dardanidae  
of the sea l But worse remain on land The Trojans

venient in regna Lavini; mitte hanc  
shall come into the kingdoms of Lavinium, dismiss this

curam de pectore; sed volent  
anxiety from (thy) heart; but they will wish (that) they

et non venisse. Bella, horrida bella, et Thybrim  
had not come Wars, dreadful wars and The Tiber

spumantem multo sanguine cerno. Non Simois,  
foaming with copious blood I see. Neither Simois

nec Xanthus, nec Dorica castra defuerint  
 nor Xanthus. nor a Dorian [Grecian] camp will be wanting  
 tibi; alius Achilles iam partus Latio,  
 to thee; another Achilles has already been born in Latium.  
 ipse et dea **90** natus; nec Juno aberit  
 himself also goddess-born: nor will Juno be wanting  
 usquam addita Teucris, cum aupplex  
 anywhere devoted against the Trojans when as a suppliant  
 in egenis rebus quas gentis aut quas urbes  
 in needy crises what races or what cities  
 Italum tu non oraveris! Causa tanti  
 of Italy wilt thou not have entreated! the cause of so great  
 mali Teucris iterum hospita coniunx,\*  
 ill to the Trojans again is a foreign bride,  
 iterumque externi thalami. Ne **95** tu cede  
 and again foreign nuptials. Do not thou give way  
 malis, sed ito contra audentior qua  
 to ills, but go against (them) the bolder by whatever (way)  
 tua Fortuna sinet te. Prima via salutis,  
 thy fortune shall allow thee The first path of safety.  
 quod minime reris, pandetur ab Graia  
 which thou the least mayest think will be opened by a Grecian  
 urbe."  
 city."

Talibus dictis ex adyto Sibylla Cumaea  
 With such words from the shrine the Sibyl of Cumae  
 canit horrendas ambages remugitque antro,  
 chants (her) awful riddles and roars forth from the cave,  
 involvens vera **100** obscuris; ea Apollo  
 mingling true things with the uncertain; thus Apollo  
 concutit frena furenti, et vertit stimulos  
 shakes the reins as she raves. and plies the spurs  
 sub pectore. Ut primum furor cessit et  
 beneath (her) breast. As soon as (her) rage ceased and  
 rabida ora quierunt, heros Aeneas incipit:  
 (her) raving lips were calm, the hero Aeneas begins.

\* Sometimes not so well rendered: "wife, hostess."



"Non ulla facies laborum surgit mi, o  
 "No form of toils rises before me, O  
 virgo, nova inopinave; praecepi **105** omnia  
 maiden, strange or unexpected, I have anticipated all things  
 atque peregi ante mecum  
 and gone through (them) beforehand with myself  
 animo Unum oro quando hic  
 in mind [in my mind]. One (thing) I ask: since here  
 dicitur ianua inferni regis et  
 is said (to be) the door of the infernal [nether] king, and  
 tenebrosa palus Acheronte refuso, contingat  
 the dark marsh with Acheron overflown may it be allowed (me)  
 ire ad conspectum et ora cari genitoris?  
 to go to the face and features of (my) dear father?  
 doceas iter et pandas sacra ostia.  
 mayest thou show (me) the way and open the sacred portals.  
 Ego eripui **110** illum his umeris per flammas  
 I rescued him on these shoulders through the flames  
 et mille sequentia tela, recepique ex  
 and a thousand pursuing weapons, and recovered (him) from  
 medio hoste; ille, comitatus meum  
 the midst of the foe; he, the companion of my  
 iter, ferebat mecum omnia maria atque omnis  
 journey, endured with me all seas and all  
 minas pelagi caelique, invalidus, ultra  
 the threats of ocean and of sky, weak (as he was), beyond  
 viris sortemque senectae **115** Quin,  
 the strength and the lot [province] of old age. Moreover  
 idem orans supplex dabat mandata ut  
 also praying (as) a suppliant he was giving me commissions that  
 peterem te et adirem tua limina Miserere  
 I should seek thee and approach thy thresholds Pity  
 gnatique patrisque, alma, precor—namque  
 a son and father, kindly (goddess), I pray—for thou art  
 potes omnia, nec nequiquam Hecate  
 powerful in all (things), nor in vain Hecate  
 praefecit te lucis Avernus—si Orpheus  
 has appointed thee to the groves of Avernus—if Orpheus

potuit          arcessere          Manis          coniugis,          fretus  
could          summon up          the shades          of (his) wife,          trusting

**120** Threïcia          cithara          canorisque          fidibus,          si  
to (his) Thracian          lyre          and tuneful          strings,          if

Pollux          redemit          fratrem          alterna          morte,  
Pollux          ransomed          (his) brother          by an alternate          death,

itque          reditque          viam          totiens.          Quid  
and goes          and returns          the road          time after time.          Why

memorem          Thesea,          quid          magnum          Alciden?  
should I mention          Theseus,          or          great          Hercules?

Mi          et          genus          ab          summo          Jove."  
My — lineage          also          (is) from          mightiest          Jove."

Talibus          dictis          orabat,          tenebatque  
With such          words          was he pleading,          and was holding

aras;          **125** cum          vates          sic          orsa          loqui :  
the altars;          when          the priestess          thus          began          to speak :

"Sate          sanguine          divum          Tros          Anchisiada,  
"Offspring          of the blood          of the gods,          Trojan          son of Anchises,

facilis          descensus          Averno;          noctes          atque          dies  
easy          is the descent          to Avernus;          night          and          day

ianua          atri          Ditis          patet;          sed          revocare  
the door          of black          Pluto          lies open;          but          to retrace

gradum          evadereque          ad          superas          aras (pl.),  
(thy) step          and escape [issue]          to          the upper          air,

hoc est opus,          hic labor.          Pauci, quos **130** Iuppiter  
this is labor,          this toil.          A few. whom          Jupiter

aequus          amavit, aut,          ardens          virtus          evexit  
has favorably          loved, or,          whom glowing          merit          has raised

ad          aethera,          geniti          dis,          potuere.  
to          heaven,          sprung          from the gods,          have been able.

Silvae          tenent          omnia          media,          Cocytusque  
Woods          occupy          all          the midst,          and Cocytus

labens          circumvenit          atro          sinu.          Quod  
gliding along          circles round (it)          with (its) black          bend.          But

si          est          tantus          amor          menti,          si          tanta  
if          there is          so great          a desire          in (thy) mind,          if          so great

cupido,          bis          innare          Stygios          lacus,          bis  
a longing,          twice          to float on          the Stygian          pools,          twice

videre      nigra      135 Tartara,      et      iuvat  
 to see      black      Tartarus,      and      it delights (thee)  
 indulgere      insano      labori,      accipe      quae      prius  
 to indulge      in the mad      task,      hear      what      first  
 pergenda.      Latet      opaca arbore      ramus  
 must be performed.      There is hidden on      a thick      tree      a bough,  
 aureus      et      foliis      et      lento vimine,      dictus  
 golden      both      in leaves      and      pliant      twig,      said  
          sacer      infernae      Junoni;      omnis      lucus      tegit  
 (to be) sacred      to infernal      Juno;      the whole      grove      covers  
 hunc, et      umbrae      claudunt      obscuris convallibus.  
 it,      and      shades      enclose (it)      in the dark      valleys.  
 140 Sed      non      datur      subire      operta  
          But      it is not      given [allowed]      to go under      the hidden  
          telluris      antequam      quis      decerpserit  
 (regions)      of the earth      before      one      has plucked  
 auricomos      fetus      arbore.      Pulchra  
 the golden foliated      off-shoot      from the tree      Fair  
 Proserpina      instituit      hoc      ferri  
 Proserpine      has ordained      (that) this      should be brought  
 sibi,      suum      munus.      Primo      avulso  
 her,      as her own      present.      (When) the first      (is) torn away,  
 alter      aureus,      non      deficit,      et      virga  
 a second      of gold,      is not      wanting,      and      the branch  
 frondescit      simili      metallo.      145 Ergo      vestiga  
 leaves out      with a like      metal.      Therefore      wander  
 oculis      alte, et      rite repertum,      carpe  
 with (thy) eyes      on high, and      (when) duly      found,      pluck it  
 manu,      namque      ipse,      volens      facilisque,  
 with (thy) hand,      for      itself,      willingly      and readily,  
 sequetur, si      fata      vocant te;      aliter      non  
 will follow,      if      the fates      call      thee,      otherwise      thou wilt not  
 poteris      vincere      ullis viribus, nec      convellere  
 be able      to overcome (it)      by any      powers      nor      to tear it away  
 duro      ferro.      Praeterea exanimus corpus      tibi  
 with the hard      iron      Moreover,      a lifeless      body      of thy  
 amici      iacet      150 (heu,      nescis),  
 friend      lies low      (alas,      thou knowest (it) not),

incestatque totam classem funere, dum  
and pollutes the whole fleet with death, while

petis consulta pendesque in nostro  
thou seekest oracles and hangest upon our

limine. Ante refer hunc suis sedibus,  
threshold. Beforehand convey him to his own resting place,

et conde sepulchro. Duc nigras pecudes;  
and consign (him) to a tomb. Bring black cattle

ea sunt prima piacula; sic  
let these be the first offerings [atonements]: thus,

demum 155 aspicias Stygis lucos et  
at last, thou shalt behold the Stygian groves and

regna invia vivis." Dixit,  
the realms pathless [impassable] to the living." She spoke,

obmutuitque presso ore.  
and was silent with fast closed lips.

Aeneas ingreditur defixus lumina maesto  
Aeneas advances casting down his eyes and with sad

vultu, linquens antrum, volutatque animo  
countenance, leaving the cave, and he turns over in mind

caecos eventus. Fidus Achates  
(with himself) the mysterious issues. Faithful Achates

it comes cui et figit vestigia  
goes companion to [with] him and plants (his) footsteps

paribus curis. 160 Multa serebant  
with like anxieties. Many (words) they were exchanging

vario sermone inter se, quem socium  
in varied discourse between themselves what comrade

vates diceret examinem, quod corpus  
the priestess was saying (was) lifeless, what body

humandum. Atque ut ille venere, vident  
must be interred. And when they came, they see

Misenum in sicco litore peremptum indigna  
Misenus on the dry strand perished by an unworthy

morte, Misenum Aeoliden, quo  
[undeserved] death, Misenus the son of Aeolus, than whom

non alter praestantior ciere viros  
no other was more preeminent to rouse warriors



165 aere, accendereque Martem cantu.  
with the trumpet, and to kindle war with (its) blast.

Hic fuerat comes magni Hectoris, circum  
He had been a companion of great Hector, about

Hectora obibat pugnas, insignis et  
Hector he was entering into battles, famous both

lituo et hasta : postquam Achilles,  
with (his) trumpet and (his) spear after Achilles,

victor, spoliavit illum vita, fortissimus heros  
triumphant, deprived Hector of life, the most gallant hero

170 addiderat sese Dardanio Aeneae socium,  
had joined himself to Trojan Aeneas (as) a companion,

secutus non inferiora. Sed tum, dum forte  
following no less (a cause) But then, while by chance

personat aequora cava concha, demens,  
he sounds over the waters with (his) hollow shell madly,

et cantu vocat divos in certamina,  
and with (his) blast challenges the gods to contests,

Triton, aemulus, (si est dignum credere),  
Triton, jealous. (if (it) is worthy of belief),

immerserat virum exceptum inter saxa,  
plunged the hero seized upon amid the rocks,

spumosa unda.  
in the foaming waves.

175 Ergo omnes fremebant circum  
Therefore all were lamenting (him), round about

magno clamore, pius Aeneas praecipue.  
with a loud cry and good Aeneas especially.

Tum flentes, festinant fussa Sibyllae,  
Then weeping, they hasten (to fulfill) the orders of the Sibyl,

haud mora certantque congerere  
(there is) no delay and they strive [vie] to heap up

aram sepulchri arboribus, educereque  
an altar of the sepulchre with trees, and to erect (it)

caelo. Itur in antiquam silvam, alta  
to the sky They go into an ancient wood, the deep

stabula ferarum ; 180 procumbunt  
[lofty] lairs of wild beasts ; down fall



piceae,                    ilex                    sonat                    icta                    securibus,  
 the pitch trees,      the holm oak      rings                    struck                    with the axes,  
 fraxineaeque      trabes                    et                    fissile                    robur                    scinditur  
 and the ashen      beams                    and                    splitting                    oak                    are cleft  
 cuneis ;                    advolvunt                    ingentis                    ornos  
 with wedges ;                    they roll                    the huge                    ashes [ash trees]  
 montibus.  
 from the mountains.

Nec non,      Aeneas,      primus      inter      talia      opera,  
 And      too,      Aeneas,      the first      amid      such      works,  
 hortatur                    socios,                    accingiturque (pass. voice)  
 encourages      (his) companions                    and girds himself  
 paribus      armis.      185      Atque      volutat      haec  
 with like      tools.                    And      he revolves      these (thoughts)  
 ipse      cum      suo      tristi      corde,      adspectans  
 himself      with      his own      sad      heart,                    looking at  
 immensam silvam,      et      sic      precatur                    voce :  
 the vast                    wood,      and      thus      prays                    with (his) voice :  
 "Si nunc ille aureus ramus ostendat se  
 "O if now that golden branch may show itself  
 nobis arbore in tanto, nemore, quando  
 to us on the tree in so great, a grove, since  
 omnia, heu, nimum vere vates locuta est  
 all (things). alas, too truly the priestess has spoken  
 de te, Misene."  
 concerning thee, Misenus "

190 Vix                    erat      fatus      ea,      cum      forte  
                   Scarcely      had he      spoken      thus,      when      by chance  
 geminae columbae venere volantes caelo,  
 twin [two] doves came flying through the sky,  
 sub ipsa ora viri, et sedere viridi  
 beneath the very eyes of the hero, and settled on the green  
 solo. Tum maximus heros agnoscit maternas  
 sward. Then the greatest hero recognized (his) mother's  
 aves, laetusque precatur: "Este duces, o, si  
 birds, and joyfully prays. "Be ye guides, O, if  
 est qua via, 195 dirigiteque cursum per  
 there is any path, and direct (your) course through

auras        in        lucos,        ubi        dives        ramus  
 the air        to        the groves        where        the rich        bough  
 opacat               pinguem        humum.        Tuque,        o  
 darkens [shades]        the fertile        ground.        And thou,        O  
 diva        parens, defice        ne        dubiis        rebus."  
 goddess        mother,        fail (me)        not        in (these) doubtful        matters."  
 Sic        effatus        pressit        vestigia,  
 Thus        having spoken        he retained [checked]        (his) steps,  
 observans        quae        signa        ferant,        quo  
 watching [marking]        what        omens        they bring,        and whither  
 pergant        tendere.        Illae,        pascentes prodire  
 they proceed        to bend [to turn].        They,        feeding,        advanced  
 volando tantum **200** quantum        oculi        sequentum  
 in flight        as far        as        the eyes        of (those) following  
 possent servare        acie.        Inde,        ubi  
 could        watch (them)        with (their) sight.        And then,        when  
 venerè        ad        fauces        grave        olentis        Averni,  
 they came        to        the jaws        of foul        smelling        Avernus,  
 tollunt        se        celeres,        lapsaeque        per  
 they raise        themselves        swiftly,        and gliding        through  
 liquidum aëra geminae sidunt        optatis        sedibus  
 the clear        air        the two        settle        on the wished for        spots  
 super arbore, unde discolor aura auri refulsit  
 above        the tree,        whence        the different        gleam        of gold        glitters  
 per        ramos.        **205** Quale        viscum        silvis  
 through        the boughs        As        the mistletoe        in the woods  
 brumali        frigore        solet        virere        nova  
 in winter's        cold        is wont        to grow green        with fresh  
 fronde,        quod        sua arbor        non        seminat,  
 foliage,        a plant which        (its) own        tree        does not        produce,  
 et circumdare teretis truncos croceo fetu,  
 and        to surround        the tapering        trunks        with (its) yellow        fruit,  
 talis erat species auri frondentis opaca  
 such        was        the appearance        of the gold        leaving out        on the dark  
 ilice, sic brattea crepitabat leni vento.  
 oak,        so        the gold leaf        was crackling        in the gentle        breeze.  
 Aeneas        **210** corripit        extemplo,        avidusque  
 Aeneas        seizes (it)        at once,        and eagerly

refringit cunctantem, et portat sub  
breaks (it) off resisting, and carries (it) beneath

tecta vatis Sibyllae.  
the roofs [to the home] of the prophetic Sibyl

Nec minus, interea, Teucri flebant  
No less, meanwhile, the Trojans, were weeping

Misenum in litore, et ferebant suprema  
over Misenus on the shore, and were bearing the last (tributes)

ingrato cineri. Principio struxere **215** ingentem  
to (his) thankless ashes First they reared a vast

pyram, pinguem taedis et secto robore, cui  
pyre, rich with pine wood and cleft oak whose

latera intexunt atris frondibus, et constituunt  
sides they interweave with dark leaves, and place

feralis cupressos ante, decorantque super  
funereal cypresses in front, and deck (it) above

fulgentibus armis. Pars expediunt calidos latices  
with gleaming arms. Some get ready warm water

et aëna undantia flammis, lavantque et  
and caldrons bubbling on the flames, and bathe and

unguunt corpus frigentis. Gemitus **220** fit.  
anoint the body of the cold (one). Lamentation is made.

Tum reponunt defleta membra toro,  
Then they replace the lamented limbs on the bier,

coniciuntque super purpureas vestes, nota  
and cast above purple robes, (his) well-known

velamina. Pars subiere ingenti feretro,  
garments. Some went beneath the mighty bier,

triste ministerium, et, more parentum,  
a sad office, and, after the manner of (their) fathers,

aversi tenere facem subiectam. Dona  
turned aside, held the torch applied below. Gifts

**225** turea congesta cremantur, dapes  
of frankincense, piled together, are burnt, viands

crateres fuso olivo. Postquam cineres  
(and) bowls of liquid oil. After the ashes

conlapsi et flamma quievit, lavere  
had sunk down and the flames subsided, they drenched

reliquias            et            bibulam            favillam            vino,  
 the remains        and            thirsty            embers            with wine,  
 Corynaeusque    textit            lecta            ossa            aëno  
 and Corynaeus    covered        the collected    bones            in a bronze  
 cado.    Idem        tulit        pura        unda        ter        circum  
 urn.    He also    carried    fresh    water    three times    round  
           socios,        230 spargens            levi        rore    et  
 (his) companions.    sprinkling    (them) with the light    spray    and  
 rama            felicis            olivae,        lustravitque        viros,  
 a bough        of the fruitful        olive,        and purified        the men,  
 dixitque        novissima        verba.        At        pius        Aeneas  
 and spoke        the last        words.        But        good        Aeneas  
 imponit        sepulchrum        ingenti        mole        viroque  
 builds            a tomb            of vast        size        on the hero  
 sua            arma,        remumque        tubamque,        sub  
 and his own    implements,        an oar        and a trumpet,    beneath  
 aërio        monte,        qui        nunc        dicitur        Misenus        ab  
 a lofty        mountain,    which        now        is called        Misenus        from  
 illo,    235 tenetque        aeternum        nomen        per        saecula.  
 him,        and keeps        a lasting        name        through        the ages.  
           His            actis,        propere        exsequitur        praecepta  
           These (things)    done,        he hastily        performs        the orders  
 Sibyllae.            Fuit        spelunca,        alta        immanisque  
 of the Sibyl.        There was        a cave,        deep        and vast  
 vasto        hiatu,        scrupea,        tuta        nigro        lacu  
 with a wide    mouth,        rugged,        and protected    by a dark        pool  
 tenebrisque,        memorum,        super        quam        haud        ullae  
 and the shades of        groves,        over        which        not        any  
 volantes        poterant    240 tendere            iter        pennis  
 flying things    could            make        (their) way        on wings  
 impune,        talis        halitus        effundens        atris        faucibus  
 unharmed,        such        a vapor        issuing        from (its) black        jaws  
 ferebat        sese        ad        convexa        supera        unde        Grai  
 was bearing    itself        to        the vaults        above        whence        the Greeks  
 dixerunt        locum        nomine        Aornon.                            Hic  
 have called    the place    by name    Aornos [bird-less,—Avernus].    Here  
 primum        sacerdos        constituit        quattuor        iuencos        nigrantis  
 first        the priestess        places        four        steers        with black

terga, invergitque vina fronti; **245** et carpens  
backs, and pours wine upon the brow; and plucking

summas saetas inter media cornua imponit  
the topmost hairs between the middle of the horns, puts (them)

sacris ignibus prima libamina, vocans  
in the sacred fires as the first offerings, calling

voce Hecaten, potentem Caeloque Ereboque.  
with (her) voice on Hecate, queen of heaven and hell.

Alii supponunt cultros, suscipuntque tepidum  
Others put the knives beneath, and catch the warm

cruorem pateris. **250** Aeneas ipse ferit  
blood in bowls. Aeneas himself sacrifices

ense agnam atri velleris matri  
with (his) sword a ewe-lamb of black fleece to the mother

Eumenidum magnaеque sorori, sterilemque vaccam  
of the Furies and to (her) great sister, and a barren cow

tibi, Proserpina. Tum inchoat nocturnas aras  
to thee, Proserpine. Then he raises night altars

Stygio regi, et imponit solida viscera  
to the Stygian king, and places the whole carcasses

taurorum flammis, infundens pingue oleum superque  
of bulls on the flames, pouring on rich oil, and over

ardentibus extis. **255** Autem ecce, sub lumina  
the burning entrails. But lo, at the brightness

et ortus primi solis, solum mugire sub  
and the rising of the early sun, the ground bellows beneath

pedibus, et iuga silvarum coepta  
(their) feet, and the tops of the woods began

moveri, canesque visae ululare per  
to be moved [to wave], and dogs seemed to howl through

umbram, dea adventante. "Procul, o procul,  
the shade, the goddess approaching. "Hence, O hence

este profani," conclamat vates, "absistiteque  
be ye, (ye) unhallowed," cries out the priestess, "and retire from

toto luco; **260** tuque invade viam,  
the whole grove; and do thou advance on (thy) way,

eripeque ferrum vagina; nunc opus  
and snatch (thy) sword from (its) sheath; now (there is) need



animis (pl.), Aenea, nunc firmo pectore." Tantum  
 of courage, Aeneas, now of a stout heart " So much  
 effata, furens immisit se aperto antro;  
 she said, and raging threw herself into the open cave;  
 ille, haud timidis passibus, aequat ducem  
 he, with no faltering steps, keeps pace with (his) guide  
 vadentem.  
 advancing [as she advances].

Di, quibus est imperium animarum,  
 (Ye) gods, to whom is the empire of souls,  
 silentesque umbrae, 265 et Chaos et Phlegethon,  
 and (ye) silent ghosts, and Chaos and Phlegethon,  
 loca tacentia late nocte, sit  
 regions silent far and wide in the night, may it be  
 fas mihi loqui audita; sit  
 allowed to me to tell the things heard, may it be (allowed)  
 vestro numine pandere res mersas alta  
 by your permission to reveal matters sunk in the deep  
 terra et caligine!  
 earth and darkness!

Ibant obscuri per umbram sub  
 They were going obscured through the shade beneath  
 sola nocte, perque vacuas domos Ditis  
 the lonely night, and through the empty houses [halls] of Pluto  
 et inania regna; 270 quale est iter in  
 and (his) desolate realms, just as is the way [journey] in  
 silvis sub maligna luce per incertam  
 the woods under the malicious [scanty] light during a changeful  
 lunam, ubi Juppiter condidit caelum umbra,  
 moon, when Jupiter has covered the heaven with shade,  
 et atra nox abstulit colorem rebus.  
 and black night has removed the color from things,  
 Ante vestibulum ipsum, inque primis faucibus  
 In front of the entrance itself, and at the first jaws  
 Orci, Luctus et ultrices Curae  
 of Orcus, Grief, and avenging Cares [Remorse]  
 posuere cubilia, 275 pallentesque Morbi  
 have made (their) couches, and ghastly Diseases

habitant, tristisque Senectus, et Metus, et  
 dwell, and sullen Old Age, and Fear, and  
 malesuada Fames, ac turpis Egestas, formae  
 evil persuading Hunger, and base Poverty, forms  
 terribiles visu; Letumque Labosque; tum  
 terrible to be seen; and Death and Toil; then  
 Leti consanguineus Sopor, et male Gaudia  
 Death's twin brother Sleep, and the evil Pleasures  
 mentis, mortiferumque Bellum in limine  
 of the mind, and death-bearing War on the threshold  
 adverso, **280** ferreique thalami Eumenidum,  
 opposite, and the iron bedchambers of the Furies,  
 et demens Discordia, viperum crinem  
 and mad [frenzied] Strife, (her) snaky locks  
 innexa cruentis vittis.  
 bound with blood stained fillets.

In medio, ingens opaca ulmus pandit ramos  
 In the middle, a vast shady elm spreads (its) boughs  
 annosaeque brachia, sedem quam vulgo  
 and aged arms, a spot which they commonly  
 ferunt vana Somnia tenere haerentque sub  
 say empty Dreams hold and they cling beneath  
 omnibus foliis. Praetereaue **285** multa  
 all the leaves. And besides (there are) many  
 monstra variarum ferarum: Centauri stabulant  
 monsters of divers wild beasts: the Centaurs make (their) stall  
 in foribus, Scyllaeque biformes, et Briareus  
 in the doors, and the Scyllas of double shape, and Briareus  
 centumgeminus, ac belua Lerna stridens  
 the hundred handed, and the monster of Lerna hissing  
 horrendum, Chimaeraque armata flammis, Gorgones  
 terribly, and the Chimaera armed with flames, Gorgons  
 Harpyiaeque, et forma tricorporis umbrae.  
 and Harpies, and the form of the three-bodied shade  
 Hic Aeneas, trepidus subita formidine,  
 [Geryon]. Here Aeneas, excited by sudden fear,  
**290** corripit ferrum offertque strictam aciem  
 seizes (his) sword and offers the drawn point

venientibus, et ni docta comes  
to (them) coming, and unless (his) learned companion

admoneat tenuis vitas volitare sine  
warn (him that) the thin spirits flit without

corpore sub cava imagine formae,  
body in the hollow image [semblance] of a form,

inruat et frustra diverberet umbras  
he would rush (on them) and in vain would cleave the shades

ferro.

asunder with the iron [sword].

295 Hinc via quae fert ad undas  
Hence the road which leads to the waves

Tartarei Acherontis. Hic gurges turbidus  
of Tartarean Acheron. Here a whirlpool thick

caeno, vastaque voragine aestuat atque  
with mud. and with a mighty eddy seethes and

eructat omnem harenam Cocyto. Horrendus  
casts up all (its) sand into Cocytus The dreadful

portior Charon, terribili squalore, servat has  
ferryman Charon, of frightful filth, guards these

aquas et flumina: cui 300 canities, inculta,  
waters and streams: his white hairs, untrimmed,

iacet plurima mento; lumina stant  
lie very thick upon (his) chin; (his) eyes stand out

flamma, sordidus amictus dependet ex  
in flame. an uncleanly mantle hangs down from

umeris nodo. Ipse subigit ratem  
(his) shoulders in a knot. (He) himself pushes the raft

conto, ministratque velis, et subvectat  
with a pole, and tends the sails, and conveys

corpora ferruginea cymba, iam senior,  
the bodies in (his) rust-colored skiff, already rather old,

sed senectus deo cruda viridisque.  
but old age in the god (is) fresh and green.

305 Huc omnis turba ruebat effusa ad  
Hither the whole crowd was rushing pouring to

ripas, matres atque viri, corporaque magnanimum  
the banks, matrons and men, and bodies [forms] of high-souled

heroum defuncta vita, pueri, innuptaeque puellae,  
 heroes bereft of life, boys, and unwedded girls,

iuvenesque impositi rogis ante ora  
 and youths placed on the funeral pyre before the eyes

parentum; quam multa folia 310 lapsa  
 of (their) parents; as many as the leaves which dropping

cadunt in silvis primo frigore autumni,  
 fall in the woods at the first chill of autumn

aut quam multae aves glomerantur ad terram  
 or as many as birds flock to land

ab alto gurgite, ubi frigidus annus fugat  
 from the deep surge, when the chilly season exiles

trans pontum et immittit apricis  
 (them) across the sea and sends (them) to sunny

terris. Stabant orantes primi  
 lands. They were standing begging (to be) the first

transmittere cursum, tendebantque manus  
 to traverse the course, and were stretching out (their) hands

amore ulterioris ripae. Sed tristis 315 navita  
 in desire of [for] the further bank. But the sullen mariner,

accipit nunc hos, nunc illos, ast alios arcet  
 admits now these, now those, and others he keeps

longe submotos harena.  
 far removed from the strand.

Aeneas, enim miratus motusque tumultu,  
 Aeneas, for he wondered and was moved by the turmoil,

ait: "Dic, o virgo, quid vult concursus  
 says: "Tell (me), maiden, what means the gathering [assembly]

ad amnem? Quidve animae petunt, vel  
 at the stream? Or what do the spirits seek, or

quo discrimine 320 hae linquunt ripas,  
 by what distinction do these leave the banks,

illae verrunt livida vada remis?"  
 (while) those sweep the dark waters with the oars?"

Olli sic breviter fata est longaeva sacerdos:  
 To him thus briefly spoke the aged priestess:

"Generate Anchisa, certissima proles  
 "Son of Anchises, most undoubted offspring



deum,           alta           stagna           Cocyti           vides,  
 of the gods,   the deep           pools           of Cocytus,       thou seest,  
 Stygiamque           paludem,           cuius           numen           di  
 and the Stygian           marsh,           by whose       divinity       the gods  
 timent iurare et fallere. 325 Omnis haec turba  
 fear       to swear   and   to deceive.       All       this   crowd  
 quam cernis est inops inhumataque; ille portitor  
 that   thou seest   is   destitute   and   unburied;   that   ferryman  
      Charon;           hi           quos           unda           vehit  
 (is) Charon;       these           whom       the wave       bears  
                  sepulti.       Nec       datur       transportare  
 (have been) buried.       Nor       is it granted       to carry (them)  
 horrendas           ripas       et       rauca           fluenta  
 over the dreadful       banks       and       hoarse-sounding       streams  
 priusquam           ossa       quierunt           sedibus.       Errant  
 before (their)       bones       rest           in the tombs       They wander  
 centum           annos       volitantque circum haec litora;  
 for a hundred       years       and   flit       about   these   coasts;  
 330 tum           demum           admissi           revisunt  
      then           at last           admitted           they revisit  
 exoptata           stagna."       Satus       Anchisa       constitit,  
 the longed for       pools."       The son       of Anchises       stood still,  
 et pressit vestigia, putans multa, miseratusque  
 and   checked       (his) steps,   pondering   much,       and   pitying  
 animo           iniquam           sortem.       Ibi           cernit  
 in mind (their)       unkindly           fate.       There       he perceives  
 Leucaspim, et Oronten ductorem           Lyciae  
 Leucaspis       and       Orontes       the leader       of the Lycian  
 classis, maestos, et carentis honore mortis,  
 fleet,       sorrowing,   and       wanting       the honor       of death,  
 335 quos,           simul           vectos       ab       Troia       per  
      whom,       as soon as       carried       from       Troy       over  
 ventosa aequora,       Auster       obruit,       involvens  
 the stormy       seas,       the south wind   overwhelmed,       sinking  
 navemque virosque aqua.  
 both ship       and men       in the water.  
      Ecce, Palinurus, gubernator, agebat sese, qui  
      Lo,       Palinurus,       the pilot,       was dragging himself, who



nuper Libyco cursu, dum servat sidera,  
 lately in the Libyan voyage, while he watches the stars,  
 exciderat puppi effusus in mediis  
 had fallen from the stern plunged in the midst  
 undis. Ubi vix cognovit 340 hunc  
 of the waves. When with difficulty he recognized him  
 maestum in multa umbra, sic adloquitur  
 sorrowing in the deep shade, he thus addresses (him)  
 prior: "Quis deorum Palinure, eripuit  
 first: "Which of the gods, Palinurus, has snatched  
 te nobis mersitque sub medio aequore?  
 thee from us and sunk (thee) in mid ocean?  
 Age, dic. Namque Apollo, haud ante  
 Come tell (me). For Apollo, who not before  
 repertus fallax, hoc uno responso delusit  
 (was) found false, in this one oracle has deceived  
 mihi animum, 345 qui canebat te fore  
 my mind, for he prophesied that thou wouldst be  
 incolumem ponto venturumque finis  
 unharmed on the sea and wouldst come to the shores  
 Ausonios. Est haec, en promissa fides?" Autem  
 of the west. Is this, then, (his) plighted faith?" Then  
 ille: "Neque cortina Phoebi fefellit  
 he (replied): "Neither has the tripod of Phoebus deceived  
 te, dux, Anchisiade, nec deus mersit  
 thee, leader, son of Anchises. nor did a god sink  
 me aequore. Namque gubernaculum forte revolsum  
 me in the sea. For the rudder by chance torn away  
 multa vi, 350 cui harebam datus  
 with great force, to which I was clinging the appointed  
 custos, regebamque cursus, traxi  
 guardian, and (by which) I was directing the voyage. I dragged down  
 praecipitans mecum. Iuro aspera maria  
 headlong with me. I swear by the rough seas  
 non ullum tantum timorem pro me cepisse quam  
 that no such great anxiety for myself seized me as  
 ne tua navis, spoliata armis, excussa  
 lest thy ship, stripped of (its) tackle, having cast off

magistro, deficeret tantis surgentibus undis.  
(her) pilot, might swamp in so great surging waves.

355 Tris hibernas noctes per immensa aequora  
Three stormy nights over the boundless seas

Notus violentus vexit me aqua; vix  
the south wind violently bore me with the water, scarcely

quarto lumine, sublimis ab summa unda,  
on the fourth dawn, aloft on the top of a wave,

prospexi Italiam Paulatim adnabam terrae;  
I descried Italy Gradually I was floating to land;

iam tenebam tuta, ni crudelis  
already I was holding a safe (place) unless a cruel

gens, ferro invasisset gravatum cum  
people with the sword had attacked (me) weighted with

madida veste 360 prensantemque uncis  
(my) dripping garb and clutching with hooked

manibus aspera capita montis, ignaraque  
hands at the rough summit of the cliff, and in (their) ignorance

putasset praedam. Nunc fluctus habet me,  
thought (me) a prize Now the wave possesses me,

ventique versant in litore. Quod,  
and the winds toss (me) on the shore Wherefore,

oro te, per iucundum lumen et auras  
I entreat thee, by the sweet light and the breezes

caeli, per genitorem, per spes surgentis  
of heaven by (thy) father, by the hope of rising

Iuli, 365 eripe me, invicte, his  
Iulus, rescue me. O unvanquished (one), from these

malis: aut tu inice terram mihi, namque  
ills: or do thou throw earth upon me, for indeed

potes, requireque portus Velinos; aut  
thou canst and seek again the harbor of Velia: or

tu, si est qua via, si diva creatrix  
do thou, if there is any way, if (thy) goddess mother

ostendit tibi quam, (enim neque, credo, sine  
shows thee any. (for neither. I believe, without

numine divum, paras innare  
the protection of the gods, art thou preparing to float over

tanta flumina Stygiamque paludem,) 370 da  
such great streams and the Stygian marsh,) give

dextram misero, et tolle me tecum  
(thy) right hand to (me) wretched, and take me with thee

per undas, ut saltem in morte  
over the waves, that at any rate in death

quiescam placidis sedibus."  
I may rest in peaceful abodes"

Talia erat fatus, cum talia vates  
Such (things) he had spoken, when such (things) the priestess

coepit: "Unde tibi, o Palinure, tam  
begins: "Whence (comes) to thee, O Palinurus, so

dira cupido haec? Tu inhumatus,  
dreadful a desire as this? Shalt thou unburied

aspices Stygias aquas severumque amnem  
behold the Stygian waters and the stern stream

375 Eumenidum, iniussusve adibis ripam?  
of the Furies, or unbidden approach (its) bank?

Desine sperare fata deum flecti  
Cease to hope (that) the fates of the gods may be turned

precando. Sed cape dicta memor,  
by praying But keep (my) words in (thy) memory,

solatia duri casus. Nam finitimi longe  
a solace in (thy) hard misfortune. For the neighbors far

lateque per urbes, acti caelestibus,  
and wide through the cities, driven by heavenly,

prodigiis piabunt tua ossa, 380 et statuent  
omens will atone to thy bones, and will erect

tumulum, et mittent sollemnia tumulo,  
a tomb, and will send yearly offerings to the tomb,

locusque habebit aeternum nomen Palinuri."  
and the place shall have the lasting name of Palinurus."

His dictis curae remotae, dolorque  
By these words (his) anxieties were removed, and (his) grief

pulsus parumper tristi corde: gaudet  
was banished awhile from (his) sad heart he rejoices

cognomine terrae.  
in the title of the land.

Ergo Therefore	peragunt they continue	iter the journey	inceptum, begun,
propinquantque and approach	fluvio. the stream.	Ut And	iam already
inde then			
385 navita the mariner	prospexit perceived	ab from	Stygia the Stygian
unda wave			
quos (that) they	ire are going	per through	tacitum the silent
nemus grove			
advertereque and are turning	pedem (their) steps	ripae, to the bank,	sic thus
prior first			
adgreditur he attacks (them)	dictis, with words,	atque and	increpat chides (them)
ultro: of his own accord.	"Quisquis "Whoever	es thou art	qui who
tendis makest thy way			
armatus armed	ad to	nostra our	flumina, streams,
age come	fare tell	iam, now,	
istinc, from there,	quid why	venias, thou art come,	et and
comprime check			
gessum. (thy) step.	Hic This	est is	locus the abode
390 umbrarum, of the shades,			Somni of sleep
soporaque and drowsy	Noctis; Night;	nefas it is unlawful	vectare to carry
viva living			
corpora bodies	Stygia in the Stygian	carina. bark.	Nec Nor,
vero indeed,	sum did I		
laetatus rejoice (that)	me I	accepisse admitted	Alciden Hercules
euntem going			
lacu, to the pool,	nec nor	Thesea Theseus	Pirithoumque, and Pirithous,
quamquam although			
geniti essent they were descended	dis from the gods	atque and	invicti were unvanquished
viribus. [unconquered] in might.	Ille The former	petivit sought	manu with (his) hand
custodem the guardian	395 Tartareum, of the shades,	taxitque and dragged (him)	trementem trembling
in			
vincla chains [bonds]	a from	solio the throne	regis of the king
ipsius; himself;			hi the latter
adorti attempted	deducere to carry off	dominam the queen	Ditis from Pluto's
thalamo." bridal chamber."			



Contra            quae            Amphrysia            vates  
 In answer      to these (things)      the Amphrysian      priestess  
 breviter    fata est:            "Nullae            tales            insidiae  
 briefly      spoke:            " There (are) no      such      treacheries  
 hic;    absiste    moveri;    400    nec            tela  
 here:    forbear    to be disturbed;    nor    do (our) weapons  
 ferunt    vim;    licet    ingens    ianitor    latrans  
 bear    violence,    may    the mighty    door-keeper    barking  
 aeternum    antro    terreat    exsanguis    umbras,  
 for ever    in (his) cave,    frighten    the bloodless    shades,  
 licet    castra    Proserpina    servet    limen  
 may    chaste    Proserpine    keep    the threshold  
 patruī.    Troiūs    Aeneas,    insignis    pietate  
 of (her) uncle.    Trojan    Aeneas,    distinguished    for piety  
 et    armis,    descendit    ad    imas    umbras  
 and    for arms,    descends    to    the lowest    shades  
 Erebi    ad    genitorem. 405    Si    imago    tantae  
 of Erebus    to    (his) father.    If    the picture    of so great  
 pietatis    movet    te    nulla,    at    agnoscas  
 affection    affects    thee    in no respect,    still    may you recognize  
 hunc    ramum"    (aperit    ramum    qui  
 this    branch"    (she discloses    the branch    which  
 latebat    veste).    Tum    tumida    corda  
 lay hidden beneath    (her) robe).    Then    (his) swelling    heart  
 residunt    ex    ira.    Nec plura    his.    Ille  
 subsides    from (its) wrath    Nor more than this (she said).    He  
 admirans    venerabile    donum    fatalis    virgae,  
 wondering    at the sacred    gift    of the fateful    bough,  
 visum    post    longo    tempore,    advertit  
 seen    after    so long    a time,    turns toward (them)  
 410    caeruleam    puppim,    propinquatque    ripae.    Inde  
       (the) dark    stern [skiff],    and nears    the bank.    Thence  
 deturbat    alias    animas    quae    sedebant    per  
 he dislodges    the other    spirits    which    were sitting    on  
 longa    iuga,    laxatque    foros;    simul  
 the long    benches,    and clears    the gangways.    at the same time  
 accipit    ingentem    Aenean    alveo.    Sutilis    cymba  
 he admits    great    Aeneas    to the hold.    The platted    boat



gemuit sub pondere, et, rimosa, accepit  
groaned beneath the weight, and, leaking, admitted

multam paludem. 415 Tandem exponit vatemque  
much water At length he puts out both priestess

virumque incolumis trans fluvium in informi  
and hero safe across the stream in the unsightly

limo glaucaque ulva.  
mud and grey sedge.

Ingens Cerebus haec regna personat  
Mighty Cerberus (makes) these realms resound

trifauci latratu, recubans immanis in  
with triple-throated bark, reclining huge at

adverso antro. Cui vates, videns  
the entrance of the cave. To him the priestess, seeing

colla iam horrere colubris, obicit  
that (his) neck already bristles with snakes, throws

offam soporata 420 melle et medicatis frugibus.  
a cake drugged with honey and medicated meal.

Ille, pandens tria guttura rabida fame,  
He, opening (his) three throats in ravening hunger,

corripit obiectam, atque resolvit immania  
catches up the cake thrown (him), and relaxes (his) mighty

terga, fusus humi, extenditurque ingens  
back, spread out on the ground, and stretches huge

toto antro. Aeneas occupat aditum  
along the whole cave. Aeneas seizes on the approach

custode sepulto, celerque 425 evadit  
when the guard is buried in sleep, and quickly passes

ripam undae irremeabilis.  
beyond the bank of the stream whence none returns.

Continuo voces audita, et ingens vagitus,  
Forthwith voices are heard, and mighty wailing,

animaeque infantum flentes in primo  
and the spirits of infants weeping at the very

limine, quos, exsortis dulcis vitae et  
threshold, whom, deprived of sweet life and

raptso ab ubere, atra dies abstulit  
snatched from the breast, black doom has reft away

et mersit acerbo funere; iuxta 430 hos  
and plunged in bitter death; next to these

damnati mortis falso crimine. Nec,  
(are those) condemned to death on a false charge. Nor,

vero, hae sedes datae sine sorte (sing.),  
indeed, are these abodes given without lots,

sine iudice; Minos, quaesitor, movet urnam;  
or without a judge; Minos, as examiner, moves the urn;

ille vocatque concilium silentum, discitque  
he both calls an assembly of the silent (dead), and learns

vitas et crimina. Proxima  
(their) lives and the charges (against them) The next

loca deinde maesti tenent qui, 435 insontes,  
places in order the sad ones hold who, though innocent,

peperere letum sibi manu, perosique  
have procured death by their own hand, and, detesting

lucem, proiecere animas. Quam vellent  
the light, have cast away (their) lives. How they wish

nunc perferre et pauperiem et duros labores  
now to endure both poverty and hard toils

in alto aethere! Fas obstat, tristisque  
in the upper world! Fate opposes, and the sad

palus, inamabilis undae, alligat, et  
marsh, with (its) unlovely waves, binds (them), and

Styx, interfusa noviens coërcet.  
Styx, poured around nine times, confines (them).

440 Nec procul hinc, fusi in omnem  
Not far hence, spread out in every

partem, monstrantur lugentes campi: sic  
direction, are revealed the mourning plains: thus

dicunt illos nomine. Hic, quos durus  
they call them by name. Here, (those) whom cruel

amor peredit crudeli tabe, secreti  
love has devoured with pitiless wasting [consumption], secret

calles calant, et myrtea silva tegit  
paths conceal, and a myrtle grove covers (them)

circum; curae non relinquunt, in morte  
around, anxieties do not leave (them), in death

ipsa. 445 His locis cernit Phaedram  
 itself. In these regions he sees Phaedra

Procrimque, maestamque Eriphylen monstrantem  
 and Procris, and sorrowing Eriphyle showing

volnera crudelis nati, Evadnenque et Pasiphaën;  
 wounds by (her) cruel son, and Evadne and Pasiphaë;

Laodamia it comes his, et Caenens,  
 Laodamia goes as companion to them, and Caenis,

quondam iuvenis, nunc femina, et 450 rursus  
 once a youth, now a woman, and again

revoluta fato in veterem figuram.  
 changed by fate into (her) former shape.

Inter quas Phoenissa Dido, recens a  
 Among these Phoenician Dido, fresh from

volnere, errabat in magna silva; ut  
 (her) wound, was wandering in the great wood; as

primum Troïus heros stetit iuxta quam  
 soon as the Trojan hero stood near her

agnovitque obscuram per umbras, qualem  
 and recognized (her) dimly in the shade, just as

qui aut videt aut putat vidisse per  
 one who either sees or thinks he has seen through [amid]

nubila primo mense lunam  
 the clouds at the first [beginning] of the month the moon

surgere, 455 demisit lacrimas, adfatusque est  
 rising, he shed tears, and addressed (her)

dulci amore:  
 in sweet love:

"Infelix Dido, ergo verus nuntius venerat  
 "Unhappy Dido, did then a true report come

mihi extinctam secutamque extrema  
 to me that thou wert dead and had followed the last (acts)

ferro? Heu, fui causa funeris tibi?  
 with the sword? Alas, was I the cause of death to thee?

Iuro per sidera, per superos, et si qua  
 I swear by the stars, by the gods above, and if any

fides est sub tellure ima, 460 invitus regina,  
 faith is in the earth below, unwilling, O queen,

cessi de tuo litore. Sed iussa deum,  
 I departed from thy shore But the orders of the gods,  
 quae nunc cogunt ire per has umbras,  
 which now compel (me) to pass through these shades,  
 per loca senta situ profundamque  
 through regions rough with neglect and deep  
 noctem, egere me suis imperiis; nec quivi  
 night, forced me by their decrees, nor could  
 credere me ferre tibi tantum dolorem  
 I believe that I should cause thee so great grief  
 hunc discessu 465 Siste gradum, neque  
 as this by my departure Stay (thy) step, nor  
 subtrahe te nostro aspectu. Quem fugis?  
 withdraw thyself from (my) sight Whom dost thou flee?  
 Hoc est extremum, fato, quod adloquor te."  
 This is the last (time) by fate that I address thee."

Talibus dictis Aeneas lenibat ardentem  
 With such words Aeneas tried to soothe the angry  
 et torva tuentem animum, ciebatque lacrimas.  
 and gloomily gazing shade, and was shedding tears.  
 Illa aversa tenebas oculos fixos  
 She, turned from him, was keeping (her) eyes fixed  
 solo, 470 nec magis movetur vultum  
 on the ground nor is more affected in feature  
 sermone incepto quam si stet dura  
 by the speech begun than if she were standing, a hard  
 silex aut Marpesia cautes. Tandem  
 flint or a Marpesian [Parian] crag. At length  
 corripuit sese atque inimica refugit in  
 she tore herself away, and hostile fled back into  
 umbriferum nemus, ubi pristinus coniunx,  
 the shady grove, where (her) former husband,  
 Sychaeus, respondet illi curis aequatque  
 Sychaeus, sympathizes with her cares and requites  
 amorem. 475 Nec minus, Aeneas, concussus  
 (her) love. None the less, Aeneas, smitten  
 iniquo casu, prosequitur lacrimis  
 by her unkind fate, follows (her) with tears

longe,	et	miseratur	euntem.
for a long distance.	and	pities (her)	going.

Inde	molitur	datum	iter.	Iamque
Thence	he continues	the appointed	way.	And now

tenebant	ultima	arva,	secreta,
they were reaching	the last	regions,	apart from the rest,

quae	clari	bello	frequentant.	Hic	Tydeus
which (men)	renowned	in war	haunt.	Here	Tydeus

occurrit	illi,	hic	480 Parthenopaeus,	inclutus
meets	him,	here	Parthenopaeus,	famed

armis,        et        imago        pallentis        Adrasti;        hic  
for arms    and    the shade        of pale       Adrastus;        here

Dardanidae	multum	fleti	ad	superos
the Trojans	much	lamented	in	the upper world

caducique	bello,	omnis	quos	ille	cernens
and fallen	in war,	all	whom	he,	perceiving

longo	ordine,	ingemuit,	Glaucumque,
in a long	array,	mourned over,	Glaucus,

Medontaque,	Thersilochumque,	tris
and Medon.	and Thersilochus,	and the three

Antenoridas, sons of Antenor.	Polyphoetenque and Polyphoetes	sacrum the priest	Cereri, of Ceres.
----------------------------------	-----------------------------------	----------------------	----------------------

**485** *Idaeumque etiam tenentem currus, etiam*  
and Idaeus still clinging to (his) chariot, still

arma.	Animae	circumstant	frequentes
to (his) arms	The spirits	stand round (him)	in a throng

dextra	laevaue;	nec	est	satis
on (his) right (hand)	and on (his) left :	nor	is it	enough

vidisse	semel ;	iuvat	usque	morari
to have seen (him)	once ;	they delight	ever	to delay

et	conferre	grandum	et	discere	causas
and	to keep	step with (him)	and	learn	the reasons

veniendi.	At	490	ut	Danaum	procres
of (his) coming.	But		when	the Grecian	chiefs

phalangesque	Agamemnoniae	videre	virum
and the battalions [hosts]	of Agamemnon	saw	the hero

armaque fulgentia per umbras, trepidare  
and (his) arms glittering through the shades, they were frightened



ingenti metu: pars vertere terga,  
with a mighty dread: some turned their backs (in flight)

ceu quondam petiere rates; pars  
as when formerly they sought (their) ships; some

tollere exiguam vocem, clamor, inceptus  
tried to raise a thin [piping] voice, but the cry, begun,

frustratur hiantis.  
disappoints (their) gaping (mouths).

Atque hic videt 495 Deiphobum, Priamiden,  
And here he saw Deiphobus, the son of Priam,

laniatum toto corpore, et crudeliter lacerum  
mangled in (his) whole body, and cruelly torn

ora, ora, ambasque manus, temporaque  
in face, in face and both (his) hands, and (his) temples

populata auribus raptis, et naris truncas  
despoiled of the ears lopped off, and (his) nose maimed

inhonesto volnere. Vix adgnovit  
by a shameful wound. With difficulty he recognized (him)

adeo pavitantem et tegentem dira  
thus trembling and trying to hide (his) cruel

supplicia, et compellat ultro notis  
punishments, and he addresses (him) at once with familiar

vocibus: 500 "Deiphobe, armipotens, genus a  
accents: "Deiphobus, powerful in arms, sprung from

alto sanguine Teuceri, quis optavit sumere tam  
the noble blood of Teucer, who has chosen to exact such

crudelis poenos? Cui tantum licuit  
cruel penalties? To whom has so much been permitted

de te? Fama tulit mihi  
concerning thee? Rumor brought me (word)

suprema nocte, fessum vasta caede  
on the last night, (that) worn out with the mighty slaughter

Pelasgum, te procubuisse super acervum  
of the Greeks, thou hast fallen above a heap

confusae stragis. 505 Tunc egomet constitui  
of mangled slain. Then I, my own self, raised

inanem tumulum in Rhoeteo litore, et ter  
an empty tomb on the Rhoetian shore, and thrice

magna voce vocavi Manis. Nomen  
 with loud voice called on (thy) shades. (Thy) name  
 et arma servant locum; nequivi eonspicere te,  
 and arms mark the spot; I could not see thee,  
 amice, et decedens ponere patria  
 (my) friend, or when leaving bury (thee) in (thy) native  
 terra."  
 land."

Ad quae Priamides: "Tibi  
 To this the son of Priam (replied): "Thou hast  
 relictum nihil, o amice; solvisti  
 left nothing (undone), O friend, thou hast paid  
 510 omnia Deiphobo et funeris  
 all (dues) to Deiphobus and to (his) departed  
 umbris. Sed me mea fata et exitiale  
 shade. But me my own destinies and the deadly  
 scelus Lacaenae mersere his  
 crime of the Spartan women have plunged in these  
 malis; haec monumenta illa reliquit. Namque  
 ills; these memorials she has left. For  
 ut egerimus supremam noctem inter falsa  
 how we passed the last night amid delusive  
 gaudia, nosti; est necesse meminisse  
 pleasures. thou knowest; it is necessary to remember (it)  
 et nimium. 515 Cum fatalis equus venit  
 all too well When the fateful horse came  
 saltu super ardua Pergama, et, gravis  
 with a bound over lofty Troy, and pregnant,  
 attulit alvo armatum peditem, illa  
 carried in (its) belly the armed foot-soldiery. she,  
 simulans chorum, ducebat Phrygias  
 feigning a dance, was leading the Phrygian (maidens)  
 evantis orgia circum; ipsa media  
 celebrating (their) revelries around, (she) herself in the midst  
 tenebat ingentem flammam, et vocabat Danaos  
 was holding a huge torch, and was calling the Greeks  
 ex summa arce. 520 Tum infelix  
 from the topmost citadel. At that time (my) luckless

thalamus habuit me, confectum curis gravatumque  
chamber held me, worn out with cares and heavy

somno, dulcisque et alta quies,  
with sleep, and a sweet and profound slumber,

simillimaque placidae morti, pressit iacentem.  
and very like to calm death, overpowered (me) lying

Interea egregia coniunx amovet  
(down). Meanwhile (my) excellent wife [Helen] removes

omnia arma tectis, et subduxerat  
all the weapons from the house, and had withdrawn

capiti fidum ensem; vocat Menelaum  
from (my) head (my) trusty sword; she calls Menelaus

525 intra tecta, et pandit limina,  
within the building, and throws open the door,

sperans scilicet, id fore magnum  
hoping, forsooth, (that) this would be a great

munus amanti, et sic famam  
boon to (her) lover and (that) thus the reputation

veterum malorum posse exstingui. Quid  
of (her) former ills might be wiped out. Why

moror? Inrumpunt thalamo; Aeolides  
do I delay? They burst into the chamber; the descendant of Aeolus

additur una comes, hortator  
[Ulysses] joins (them) together as a companion. the encourager

scelerum. Di, 530 instaurate Graï's talia,  
of villainies. Ye gods, requite the Greeks such (things),

si reposco poenas (pl.) pio ore ' Sed  
if I demand satisfaction with dutiful lips! But

age, fare vicissim qui casus attulerint  
come, tell (me) in turn what mischances have brought

te vivium? Venisne actus erroribus  
thee alive? Art thou come driven by wanderings

pelagi an monitu divum? An quae  
over the sea, or by a warning from the gods? Or what

Fortuna fatigat te ut adires tristis  
fate drives thee on that thou approachest the sad

sine sole domos, turbida loca?"  
and sunless homes, the gloomy regions?"

**535** Hac vice sermonum Aurora roseis  
 Amid this interchange of conversations Dawn with rosy  
 quadrigis iam traiecerat medium axem  
 four-horse car had already crossed the mid-axis in (her)  
 cursu aethereo; et fors traherent  
 course through the sky, and perhaps they might have spun out  
 omne datum tempus per talia; sed Sibylla  
 all the allotted time in such (words); but the Sibl  
 comes admonuit, breviterque adfata est:  
 (his) companion warned (him). and briefly addressed (him):  
 "Nox ruit, Aenea; nos ducimus  
 "Night hastens on, Aeneas, (and) we are protracting  
 horas flendo. **540** Hic est locus ubi  
 the hours with weeping Here is the spot where  
 via findit se in ambas partis: dextera  
 the road divides itself in two directions: the right  
 quae tendit sub moenia magni Ditis, hac  
 which leads to the walls of great Pluto, by this  
 nobis iter Elysium; at laeva exercet  
 (is) our route to Elysium; but the left inflicts  
 poenas malorum, et mittit ad impia  
 punishments on the wicked, and sends (them) to godless  
 Tartara." Deiphobus contra: "Ne saevi, magna  
 Tartarus." Deiphobus answers: "Be not angry, great  
 sacerdos; **545** discedam, explebo numerum,  
 priestess: I will depart and will fill out the number,  
 reddarque tenebris. I, nostrum decus, i;  
 and will be returned to darkness. Go our honor. go;  
 utere melioribus fatis!" Tantum effatus,  
 and experience better fates!" So much he spoke,  
 et torsit vestigia in verbo.  
 and turned (his) steps at the word.  
 Aeneas subito respicit, et sub rupe  
 Aeneas suddenly looks back, and under a rock  
 sinistra videt lata moenia circumdata  
 on the left he sees broad ramparts surrounded  
 triplici muro, **550** quae rapidus amnis ambit  
 by a triple wall, which a swift stream encircles

torrentibus flammis, Tartareus Phlegethon,  
 with raging flames, Tartarean Phlegethon,  
 torquetque sonantia saxa. Adversa ingens  
 and whirls along echoing rocks. In front (is) a great  
 porta, columnaeque solido adamante, ut nulla  
 gate, and pillars of solid adamant so that no  
 vis virum, non caelicolae ipsi, valeant  
 force of men, not the heavenly beings themselves, may avail  
 excindere bello; ferrea turris stat ad  
 to destroy (them) in war; an iron tower stands up [rises] to  
 auras, 555 Tisiphoneque sedens, succincta cruenta  
 the air, and Tisiphone sitting, girt with bloody  
 palla, servat vestibulum, exsomnia noctesque  
 mantle, guards the entrance, sleepless both by night  
 diesque. Hinc gemitus exaudiri, et saeva  
 and day. Hence groans are heard, and cruel  
 verbera sonare; tum stridor ferri tractaeque  
 scourgings resound; then the grating of iron and dragged  
 catenae.  
 chains.

Aeneas constitit exterritusque hausit  
 Aeneas stood still and, horrified, drank in  
 strepitum. 560 "Quae facies scelerum, effare,  
 the din. "What forms of crimes, speak,  
 o virgo; quibusve poenis urgentur?  
 O maiden; or by what punishments are they overwhelmed?  
 Quis plangor tantus ad aures?" Tum vates  
 What (is) wailing, so great in the air?" Then the priestess  
 sic orsa loqui: "Inclute dux Teucrum,  
 thus began to speak: "Famous leader of the Trojans,  
 nulli casto fas insistere sceleratum  
 to no innocent (man) is it right to tread on the accursed  
 limen; sed cum Hecate praefecit me  
 thresholds; but when Hecate appointed me  
 lucis Avernis, 565 ipsa docuit  
 over the groves of Avernus, (she) herself taught  
 poenas deum duxitque per  
 (me) the punishments of the gods and led (me) through



omnia.                    Gnosius    Rhadamanthus    habet    haec  
all (places).            Cretan            Rhadamanthus    holds    these

durissima    regna,    castigatque    auditque    dolos,  
most cruel    realms,    and chastises    and hears    crimes,

subigitque    fateri    commissa    piacula    quae  
and compels (men)    to confess    the committed    guilts    which

quis    laetatus    inani    furto    distulit  
each    rejoicing    in useless    concealment    has deferred

apud                    superos    in    mortem,    seram.  
among    (those) above    till    death,    too late.

**570** Continuo    Tisiphone,    ultrix    accincta  
Forthwith    Tisiphone,    the avenger    armed with

flagello, quatit sontis insultans,    sinistraque  
a scourge, strikes the guilty mocking (them), and in (her) left (hand)

intentans    torvos anguis, vocat    saeva    agmina  
holding tight (her) grim snakes, calls the cruel bands

sorum.    Tum, demum sacrae portae panduntur,  
of (her) sisters.    Then, at length the sacred doors are opened,

stridentes    horrisono    cardine.    Cernis  
grating on    dreadful sounding    hinge.    Dost thou see

qualis    custodia    sedeat    **575** vestibulo,  
what kind    of a guardian    is sitting    at the entrance,

quae    facies    servet    limina?    Hydra  
and what    form    keeps    the threshold?    A Hydra

immanis    quinquaginta    artis    hiatibus    saevior  
huge    with fifty    black    mouths    fiercer still

habet    sedem    intus.    Tum    Tartarus    ipse  
has    (her) abode    within.    Then    Tartarus    itself

patet    in    praeceps    tenditque    sub    umbras  
stretches    in    descent    and extends    beneath    the shades

bis    tantum    quantus    suspectus    ad    aetherium  
twice    as far    as    the height    to    the lofty

Olympum    caeli.    **580** Hic    antiquum    genus  
vault    of heaven.    Here    the old    family

Terrae,    pubes    Titania,    deiecti  
of Earth,    the offspring    of Titan,    hurled down

fulmine,    volvuntur    in    imo    fundo.    Hic  
by a thunderbolt,    are rolled    in    the lowest    depth.    Here

et vidi geminos Aloïdas, immania corpora,  
 also I saw the twin sons of Aloeus, gigantic frames,  
 qui adgressi rescindere magnum caelum  
 who approached to tear down great heaven  
 manibus detrudereque Jovem regnis  
 with (their) hands and to thrust down Jupiter from the realms  
 superis. 585 Vidi et Salmonea dantem crudelis poenas  
 above. I saw also Salmoneus paying cruel penalties  
 dum imitatur flammas Iovis et sonitus  
 while he counterfeits the fires of Jupiter and the thunderings  
 Olympi. Hic, invectus quattuor equis et  
 of heaven. He, borne with four-horses and  
 quassans lampada, ibat ovans per  
 brandishing torches, was proceeding exulting through  
 populos Graium, perque urbem mediae  
 the nations of Greece, and through the city in the centre  
 Elidis, poscebatque sibi honorem  
 of Elis, [Olympia], and was demanding for himself the honor  
 divum— 590 demens, qui simularet  
 due to gods— mad, who would counterfeit  
 nimbos et non imitabile fulmen aere et  
 storms and the inimitable thunder with bronze and  
 pulsu cornipedum equorum. At omnipotens  
 the tramp of horn-footed steeds. But the almighty  
 Pater contorsit telum inter densa nubila,  
 father hurled (his) weapon amid the thick clouds,  
 non faces ille, nec fumea lumina taedis,  
 no brands he (threw), nor the smoky lights of a torch,  
 adegitque praecipitem immani turbine.  
 and drove (him) down headlong with a mighty whirlwind.  
 595 Nec non erat cernere et Tityon,  
 Moreover (it) was (possible) to see also Tityos,  
 alumnum Terrae, omniparentis, cui corpus  
 the foster-child of Earth, the mother of all, whose body  
 porrigitur per novem tota iugera, immanisque  
 is stretched over nine whole acres, and a huge  
 voltur obunco rostro tondens immortale  
 vulture with crooked beak feeding on (his) never dying

iecur, visceraque fecunda poenis, rimaturque  
 liver, and (his) entrails fruitful of punishments, and tears  
 epulis habitatque sub alto **600** pectore,  
 at (his) banquets and dwells in the depth of (his) breast,  
 nec ulla requies datur renatis fibris. [Quid  
 nor is any rest given to the new-growing tissues [Why  
 memorem Lapithas, Ixiona Pirithoumque?]  
 should I mention the Lapithae, Ixion and Pirithous?]  
 super quos atra silex iam iam lapsura,  
 over whom a black rock ever, ever about to fall,  
 adsimilisque cadenti, imminet; aurea  
 and quite like one falling, hangs threatening; the golden  
 fulera lucent altis genialibus toris,  
 supports gleam on the high banqueting couches,  
 epulaeque paratae ante ora **605** regifico luxu;  
 and the feasts spread before the eyes in regal splendor;  
 maxima Furiarum accubat iuxta, et  
 the greatest of the Furies reclines close at hand, and  
 prohibet contingere mensas manibus,  
 prevents (their) touching the tables with (their) hands,  
 exurgitque attollens facem, atque intonat  
 and rises aloft raising (her) torch, and thunders  
 ore. Hic quibus fratres invisi  
 with (her) voice. Here are (those) by whom brothers were hated  
 dum vita manebat, parensve pulsatus,  
 while life was remaining, or (by whom) a parent was beaten,  
 et fraus innexa clienti, **610** aut  
 or treachery woven against a client, or (those)  
 qui incubuere soli repertis divitiis, nec  
 who have brooded alone over discovered riches, nor  
 posuere partem suis (quae est  
 have laid aside a share for their (friends) (and these form  
 maxima turba), quique caesi ob  
 the largest class, and (those) who (have been) slain for  
 adulterium, quique secuti impia arma,  
 adultery, and (those) who (have) followed rebel arms,  
 nec veriti fallere dextras dominorum,  
 nor feared to falsify pledges of (their) masters, (all)

inclusi imprisoned	expectant await	poenam. (their) punishment.	Ne Do not	quaere ask
doceri to be told	615 quam what	poenam punishment	aut or	quae what
fortunave or fate	mersit has overwhelmed	viros. the heroes.	Alii Others	volvunt roll
ingens a huge	saxum, stone,	pendentque or hang	districti bound	radiis to the spokes
rotarum; of wheels;	infelix unlucky	Theseus Theseus	sedet, sits,	sedebitque and will sit
aeternum; forever;	Phlegyasque, and Phlegyas,	miserrimus, most wretched,	admonet warns	
omnis all	et and	testatur bears witness	magna with a loud	voce voice
umbras : the shades ;	620 "Discite "Learn	iustitiam justice,	moniti, warned,	et and
temnere despise	non not	divos." the gods."	Hic This (one)	vendidit sold
auro, for gold,	imposuitque and placed over (it)	potentem a mighty	dominum; lord ;	fixit he made
atque and	refixit unmade	leges laws	pretio : for gain :	hic this (one)
	natae (his) daughter's	thalamum bedchamber	que and	vetitos forbidden
omnes all	ausi have dared	immane dreadful	nefas, crime,	potitique and have succeeded in (it)
auso. dared.	625 Non Not	si if	mihi sint to me were [I had]	centum a hundred
centumque and a hundred	ora, mouths,	ferrea, and an iron,	vox voice	possim could I
comprehendere embrace	omnis all	formas the shapes	scelerum, of crime,	percurrere or run through
omnia all	nomina the names	poenarum." of punishments.		
Ubi When	longaeva the aged	sacerdos priestess	Phoebe of Phoebus	dedit had spoken
dicta : words :	"Sed "But	age come	iam," now,"	ait, says she,
			"carpe "take	viam (thy) way



et perforce munus susceptum; 630 adceleremus.  
and finish the duty undertaken; let us hasten.

Conspicio moenia educta caminis Cyclopum,  
I see the walls wrought in the forges of the Cyclops,

atque portas fornice adverso, ubi  
and the gates with arch in front, where (our)

praecepta iubent nos deponere haec dona."  
orders bid us lay down these gifts."

Dixerat, et gressi pariter per opaca  
She had spoken, and having advanced equally along the shady

viarum corripiunt medium spatium,  
paths they hurry over the intervening space,

propinquantque foribus. Aeneas 635 occupat  
and approach the doors. Aeneas seizes on

aditum, spargitque corpus recenti aqua,  
the entrance, and sprinkles (his) body with fresh water,

figitque ramum in limine adverso.  
and sets up the branch on the threshold opposite.

His demum exactis, munere divae  
This at last finished, (and) the offering to the goddess

perfecto, divenere laetos locos, et  
performed, they came down to the joyful regions, and

amoena virecta fortunatorum nemorum,  
the pleasant glades of the happy groves,

sedesque beatas. 640 Hic aether, largior  
and the abodes of bliss. Here an atmosphere, freer

et purpureo lumine, vestit campos,  
and of a golden light, clothes the plains,

noruntque suum solem sua sidera.  
and they enjoy their own sun (and) their own stars.

Pars exercent membra in gramineis palaestris,  
Some exercise (their) limbs in the grassy gymnasiums,

contendunt ludo, et luctantur fulva harena;  
they vie in sport, and wrestle on the golden sand;

pars plaudunt choreas pedibus, et  
others beat time to the dance with (their) feet, and

dicunt carmina. 645 Nec non, Threïcius sacerdos cum  
sing songs. Moreover, the Thracian priest with



longo veste obloquitur discrimina vocum  
(his) long robe accompanies the notes of the voices

septem numeris, iamque pulsat  
with the seven tones (of his lyre), and now he strikes

eadem digitis iam eburno pectine.  
the same with (his) fingers, now with (his) ivory quill.

Hic antiquum genus Teucri, pulcherrima  
Here (is) the ancient race of Teucer, a most beautiful

proles, magnanimi heroes nati melioribus annis,  
offspring, high-souled heroes born in better times,

650 Ilusque Assaracusque, et Dardanus,  
Ilus and Assaracus, and Dardanus,

auctor Troiae. Miratur procul inanis  
the founder of Troy. He wonders from afar at the phantom

arma currusque virum. Hastae stant  
arms and chariots of the heroes. (Their) spears stand

defixae terra, equique soluti passim  
fixed in the ground, and (their) horses ranging at large

pascuntur per campum. Eadem gratia quae  
feed along the plain. The same pleasure which

fuit vivis, currum armorumque  
was (theirs) alive, in (their) chariots and arms

cura quae 655 pascere nitentis  
and the care which was (theirs) to feed (their) sleek

equos, sequitur repostos tellure.  
steeds, follows (them) laid away in the earth.

Ecce, conspicit alios dextra laevaue  
Lo, he sees others on the right (hand) and on the left

per herbam, vescentis, canentisque laetum  
over the grass, feasting, and chanting a joyful

paeana choro inter odoratum nemus  
paeon in chorus amid the fragrant grove

lauri, unde plurimus amnis Eridani volvitur  
of bay, whence the mighty river Po is rolled [flows]

superne per silvam. 660 Hic  
in the world above through the wood. Here (is)

manus passi volenera pugnando ob  
a band (who) suffered wounds in fighting for

patriam, quique casti sacerdotes  
 (their) country, and (those) who (were) holy priests  
 dum vita manebat, quique pii  
 while life was remaining and (those) who (were) sacred  
 vates, et locuti digna Phoebo, aut  
 bards, and spoke (words) worthy of Phoebus, or  
 qui excoluere vitam per inventas artis,  
 (those) who refined life through discovered arts,  
 quique, merendo, fecere alios memores  
 and (those) who, by deserving, made others mindful  
 sui, tempora 665 omnibus his cinguntur  
 of them, the brows to [of] all these are crowned with  
 nivea vitta.  
 a snow white fillet.

Quos circumfusus, Sibylla sic est adfata,  
 Whom poured around (her). the Siby thus addressed.  
 Musaeum ante omnis, nam plurima turba  
 Musaeus above all, for a vast crowd  
 habet hunc medium, atque suspicit,  
 holds him in (their) midst, and regards (him),  
 exstantem altis umeris: "Dicite,  
 towering above (them) with (his) lofty shoulders: "Speak,  
 felices animae, tuque, optime vates,  
 blessed spirits and thou, most excellent bard,  
 670 quae regio, quis locus, habet Anchisen?  
 what district, what spot, holds Anchises?

Illius ergo venimus, et transnavimus  
 On his account we have come, and have crossed  
 magnos amnis Erebi." Atque huic heros  
 the great streams of Erebus." And to her the hero  
 ita reddidit responsum paucis: "Nulli certa  
 thus returned answer in few words: "For no one (is) a fixed  
 domus; habitamus opacis lucis, 675 incolimusque  
 abode, we dwell in shady groves, and haunt  
 toros riparum et parata recentia  
 the couches of the river banks and meadows fresh  
 rivis. Sed vos, si voluntas corde  
 with streams. But do ye, if the desire within (your) heart

ita fert, superate hoc iugum; et iam  
 so prompts (you), go over this hill; and I will soon  
 sistam facili tramite." Dixit, et tulit  
 set you on an easy road." He spoke, and bore

gressum ante, ostentatque desuper nitentis  
 (his) step in front, and shows from above the glittering

campos; dehinc relinquunt summa cacumina.  
 plains; then they leave the topmost heights.

At pater Anchises, penitus virenti convalle,  
 But Father Anchises, in the depths of a green valley,

lustrabat, recolens studio, **680** inclusas  
 was scanning, considering (them) earnestly, the imprisoned

animas iturasque ad superum lumen, forteque  
 spirits about to go to the upper light, and by chance

recensebat omnem numerum suorum, carosque  
 was counting the whole multitude of his (people), his dear

nepotes, fataque fortunasque virum,  
 descendants, and the fates and fortunes of the heroes,

moresque manusque. Ubique is videt  
 (their) manners and (their) feats. And when he saw

**685** Aenean tendentem adversum per gramina,  
 Aeneas advancing to meet (him) over the sward,

alacris tetendit utrasque palmas, lacrimaeque  
 eagerly he stretched out both (his) hands, and tears

effusae genis, et vox excidit  
 poured down (his) cheeks, and (these) words fell from

ore:

(his) lips:

"Venisti tandem, tuaque pietas expectata  
 "Hast thou come at last, and has thy affections awaited

parenti vicit durum iter?  
 by (thy) father overcome the difficulty of the journey?

Datur tueri tua ora, nate, et audire  
 Is it allowed to see thy face, (my) son, and to hear

et reddere notas voces? **690** Sic, equidem,  
 and return familiar accents? So, indeed,

ducebam animo rebarque futurum,  
 I was thinking in (my) mind and imagining (that) it would happen,

dinumerans tempora, nec mea cura fefellit  
counting the moments, nor has my anxiety deceived

me. Vectum per quas terras et  
me. Borne over what lands and (through)

quanta aequora accipio! iactatum quantis  
what great seas do I receive thee! tossed about by what great

periclis, nate! Quam metui ne regna  
dangers, O (my) son! How I feared that the kingdoms

Libyae tibi nocerent quid!" 695 Autem ille:  
of Libya would do thee some harm!" Then he replied:

"Tua, tua tristis imago, genitor, saepius  
"Thy, thy sad shade, father, often

occurrens, adegit me tendere haec limina;  
meeting (me), compelled me to come to these thresholds;

classes stant Tyrrheno sale. Da  
(my) fleet stands (moored) on the Tuscan brine. Grant (me)

iungere dextram, da genitor, neque subtrahe  
to clasp (thy) right (hand), grant father, and do not withdraw

te nostro amplexu." Sic memorans,  
thyself from our embrace." Thus speaking,

simul rigabat ora largo fletu.  
at the same time he bedewed (his) face with copious tears.

700 Ter conatus ibi dare bracchia  
Thrice did he try there to throw (his) arms

circum collo, ter imago comprensa frustra  
around (his) neck, thrice the shade embraced in vain

effugit manus (par levibus ventis, simillimaque  
escaped (his) hands (like fleeting winds, and very like

volucris somno).  
to swift sleep).

Interea Aeneas videt in reducta valle  
Meanwhile Aeneas sees in a retired dell

seclusum nemus et virgulta sonantia silvis,  
a sheltered grove and thickets rustling, with the woods,

amnemque 705 Lethaeum qui praevenat placidas  
and the stream of Lethe which flows past the tranquil

domos. Circum hunc volabant innumerae gentes  
abodes. Round this were fitting countless tribes

populique, ac—velut in paratis ubi serena  
and nations, and— as in the meadows when in calm

aestate apes insidunt variis floribus et  
summer the bees settle on the divers flowers and

funduntur circum candida lilia—omnis campus  
swarm round the fair lilies— all the plain

strepit murmure. Aeneas 710 horrescit subito  
resounds with (their) humming. Aeneas is startled at the sudden

visu, insciusque requirit causas, quae sint  
sight, and wonderingly asks the reasons, what are

ea flumina porro, quive viri  
these rivers in the distance, or who the heroes

comperint ripas tanto agmine.  
(that) throng the banks in so vast a host.

Tum pater Anchises : "Animae quibus  
Then father Anchises (says): "The spirits to whom

altera copora debentur fato, potant ad undam  
a second body is due by fate, drink at the wave

fluminis Lethaei, securos latices 715 et  
of the stream of Lethe, care-banishing waters and

longa oblivia. Memorare has, equidem,  
deep forgetfulness. To recount these, indeed,

atque ostendere tibi coram, enumerare  
and to show (them) to thee face to face, and to detail

hanc prolem meorum, iampridem cupio,  
this offspring of my (race). long since I desired,

quo magis laetere mecum Italia  
that the more thou mayest rejoice with me in Italy

reperta." "O pater, anne putandum est  
discovered." "O (my) father, must we think

aliquas animas ire hinc 720 sublimis ad  
(that) any spirits go hence aloft to

caelum, iterumque reverti ad tarda corpora?  
heaven, and again return to dull bodies?

Quae tam dira cupido lucis miseris?"  
What so mad a desire of life for the wretched (ones)?"

"Equidem dicam, nec tenebo te  
"Indeed I will tell (thee), nor will I keep thee



suspensum,                    nate,"            Anchises    suscipit,    atque  
in suspense,                (my) son,"            Anchises            begins,            and

pandit            singula            ordine.  
reveals            the particulars            in order.

"Principio                    intus                    spiritus                    alit  
"In the first place            an inner                    soul                    nurtures

caelum            ac            terras,            liquentisque            campos,  
the heaven            and            earth,            and watery            plains,

**725** lucentemque            globum            Lunae,            astraque  
          and the brilliant            orb            of the moon,            and the stars

Titania,                    mensque                    infusa                    per  
of Titan [the sun],            and a reason                    infused                    throughout

artus            agitāt            totam            molem            et            miscet  
the members            stirs            the whole            mass            and            mingles

se            magno            corpore.            Inde            genus  
itself            with the mighty            body.            Thence (comes)            the race

hominum            pecudumque,            vitaeque            volantum,  
of men            and cattle,            and the lives            of flying (things),

et            monstra            quae            pontus            fert            sub  
and            all the monsters            that            ocean            bears [breeds]            beneath

          marmoreo            aequore.            **730** Ollis            seminibus            est  
(its) marble [glassy]            surface.            In these            germs            is

igneus            vigor            et            caelestis            origo            quantum  
a fiery            energy            and            a heavenly            source            as far as

noxia corpora            non tardant,            terrenique            artus  
baleful            bodies            do not            clog (them),            or (their) earthly            limbs

moribundaque membra hebetant.            Hinc metuunt  
and perishable            members            blunt (them).            Hence they fear

cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque, neque dispiciunt  
and desire,            they sorrow            and joy,            nor            do they behold

auras,            clausae            tenebris            et            caeco            carcere.  
the air,            shut up            in darkness            and            a gloomy            prison.

**735** Quin, et cum vita reliquit supremo  
          Nay,            even            when            life            has left (them)            with (its) last

lumine,            tamen            non            omne            malum            funditus  
spark,            nevertheless            not            every            ill            entirely

nec omnes corporeae pestes excedunt miseris,  
nor            all            the bodily            plagues            depart from            (them) wretched,

necesseque est multa diu  
and it is necessary [needs must be] (that) many (taints), long

concreta, inolescere penitus miris modis.  
accumulated, should cling ingrained in wonderful ways.

Ergo exercentur poenis, expenduntque  
Therefore they are disciplined by punishments, and pay

**740** supplicia veterum malorum; aliae suspensae  
penalties for (their) old misdeeds; some, hung up,

panduntur ad inanis ventos;  
are exposed to the empty [unsubstantial] winds;

aliis infectum scelus eluitur sub vasto  
from others the dyed guilt is washed out in a great

gurgite aut exurit igni; patimur quisque  
whirlpool or burnt out by fire; we suffer each one

suos Manis; exinde mittimur per amplum  
our own retributions; thence we are sent through spacious

Elysium, et pauci tenemus laeta arva;  
Elysium, and a few we gain the blissful fields;

**745** donec longa dies, orbe temporis perfecto  
until length of time, the cycle of ages completed

exemit concretam labem, relinquitque purum  
has removed the ingrained taint, and left pure

aetherium sensum atque ignem aurā  
the ethereal sense and the flame of ether [spirit]

simplicis. Omnis has, ubi volvere  
unalloyed. All these, when they have revolved

rotam per mille annos, deus evocat  
the circle through a thousand years, the god summons

ad fluvium Lethaeum magno agmine, ut  
to the stream of Lethe in a mighty host, in order that

**750** scilicet, inmemores, revisant supra  
forsooth, forgetful, they may revisit the upper

convexa et rursus incipiant velle reverti  
world and again begin to wish to return

in corpora."  
to (mortal) bodies."

Anchises dixerat, trahitque natum, unaque  
Anchises had spoken, and draws (his) son, and together

Sibyllam in medios conventus sonantemque  
the Sibyl into the midst of the assembly and the murmuring

turbam, et capit tumulum unde possit legere  
crowd, and gains an eminence whence he can scan

omnis **755** adversos longo ordine, et discere  
all over against (him) in a long array, and learn

vultus venientum.  
the features of those coming.

"Age nunc, expediam dictis quae gloria  
"Come now, I will unfold in words what glory

deinde sequatur Dardaniam prolem, qui  
henceforth shall follow the Trojan race, what

nepotes maneant de Itala gente, inlustris  
descendants await (thee) of Italian stock, noble

animas iturasque in nostrum nomen, et  
souls about to go under our name, and

docebo te tua fata. **760** Ille invenis, vides,  
I will show thee thy fates. Yonder youth, thou seest,

qui nititur pura hasta, tenet sorte  
who leans on (his) headless spear, holds by lot

loco proxima lucis; primus surget ad  
the regions nearest to the light; (he) the first will rise to

aetherias auras commixtus Italo sanguine,  
the upper air mingled with Italian blood,

Silvius, Albanum nomen, tua postima proles,  
Silvius, an Alban name, thy lost offspring,

quem coniunx Lavinia **765** educet tibi, serum,  
whom (thy) bride Lavinia will bear to thee, late,

longaevo, silvis, regem, parentemque  
in (thy) old age, in the woods, a king, and father

regum, unde nostrum genus dominabitur Alba  
of kings, whence our race will hold sway in Alba

Longa. Proximus ille Procas, gloria  
Longa. Next (stands) that Procas, the glory [pride]

Troianae gentis, et Capys et Numitor,  
of the Trojan race, and Capys and Numitor,

et qui reddet te nomine, Silvius  
and (he) who will reproduce thee in name Silvius

Aeneas, 770 egregius pariter pietate vel armis,  
 Aeneas, peerless alike in pity or in arms,  
 si umquam acceperit Albam regnandam. Qui  
 if ever he shall receive Alba to be ruled. What  
 iuvenes! Aspice quantas viris ostentant,  
 youths! Behold how great powers they display,  
 atque gerunt tempora umbrata civili  
 and they bear (their) temples shaded with the civic  
 quercu! Hi imponent tibi Nomentum et  
 oak! They shall build for thee Nomentum and  
 Gabios urbemque Fidenam, hi arces Collatinas  
 Gabii and the city of Fidena, these the citadels of Collatina  
 montibus, 775 Pometios Inuique Castrum, Bolamque  
 on the heights, Pompetii and Castrum, Inui, and Bola  
 Coramque. Haec tum erunt nomina, nunc sunt  
 and Cora. These then shall be names, now they are  
 terrae sine nomine. Quin, et Romulus,  
 lands without a name. Moreover, also Romulus,  
 Mavortius, quem mater Ilia, Assaraci  
 son of Mars, whom (his) mother Ilia, of Assaracus  
 sanguinis, educet, addet sese avo  
 blood, shall bring forth, shall join himself to (his) grandfather  
 comitem. Viden ut geminae cristae  
 as a companion. Dost thou see how the twin plumes  
 stant vertice, 780 et pater ipse  
 stand on (his) head, and (his) father himself [Mars]  
 iam signat superum\* suo honore? En,  
 already marks (him) as a god with his own honor? Lo,  
 nate, huius auspiciis illa incluta Roma  
 (my) son, under (his) auspices that famous Rome  
 aequabit imperium terris, animos  
 shall equal (her) empire with the world, (her) spirits [ambition]  
 Olympo, unaque circumdabit sibi septem  
 with heaven, and, one (city), shall surround her seven  
 arces muro, felix prole virum;  
 hills with a wall, fortunate in a race of heroes;

\* A rare singular. Sometimes taken as a genitive plural, contraction of *superorum*, with *pater*.



qualis            Berecynthia            mater            **785** invehitur  
 just as            the Berecynthian            mother            is borne  
 curru                            turrita                            per                            urbes  
 in (her) car            with a crown of towers            through            the cities  
 Phrygias,            laeta                            partu            deum,            complexa  
 of Phrygia,            rejoicing            in an offspring            of gods,            embracing  
 centum            nepotes,            omnis            caelicolas,            omnis  
 a hundred            descendants,            all            heavenly beings,            all  
 tenentis            alta                            supera.            Huc            nunc  
 dwelling            in the lofty            (realms) above.            Hither            now  
 flecte            geminas            acies,            aspice            hanc            gentem  
 turn            (thy) two            eyes,            behold            this            race  
 tuosque            Romanos.            Hic            Caesar            et            omnis  
 and thy own            Romans.            Here            is Caesar            and            all  
**790** progenies            Iuli,            ventura            sub            magnum  
                           the line            of Iulus, destined to come            beneath            the great  
 axem            caeli.            Hic,            hic            est            vir,            quem  
 arch            of heaven.            This,            this            is            the hero,            whom  
 saepius            audis            promitti            tibi, Caesar            Augustus,  
 more often            thou hearest            promised            to thee, Caesar            Augustus,  
 genus divi,                            qui rursus condet aurea  
 the race of a god [Julius Caesar], who            again            will found            a golden  
 saecula per arva quondam regnata Latio Saturno,  
 age            through the fields            once            ruled by Latian Saturn,  
 et **795** proferet imperium super Garamantas et  
 and            will extend (his) sway            beyond            the Moors            and  
 Indos;            tellus            iacet            extra                            sidera,  
 Indians;            —the land            lies            beyond            the constellations,  
 extra            vias                            anni            solisque,            ubi  
 beyond            the paths            of the year            and of the sun,            where  
 caelifer                            Atlas            torquet                            umero  
 heaven supporting            Atlas            revolves            on (his) shoulder  
 axem            aptum            ardentibus            stellis.            In            huius  
 the axis            studded            with glittering            stars.            At            his  
 adventum iam nunc et Caspia regna horrent  
 approach            even            now            the            Caspian            realms            shudder  
 responsis            divum,            et            Maeotia                            tellus  
 with the oracles of the gods,            and            the Maeotian [Scythian]            land



**800** et            trepida        ostia            septemgemi        Nili  
          and the    trembling    mouths        of the seven fold       Nile  
 turbant.        Nec,        vero,        Alcides    obivit        tantum  
 are troubled.    Nor,        indeed,    did Hercules    traverse        so much  
 telluris, licet        fixerit        aeripedem    cervam, et  
 of earth,    though    he shall have shot    the brazen-footed    doe,    and  
 pacarit        nemora        Erymanthi,        et        Lernam  
 pacified        the groves        of Erymanthus,        and        Lerna  
 tremefecerit        arcu;        nec        qui        victor  
 shall have trembled    at (his) bow;    nor (he)    who    a conqueror  
 flectit        iuga,        pampineis    habenis, **805** Liber,  
 guides    (his) chariot,    with vine-wreathed    reins,        Bacchus,  
 agens        tigris        de        Nysae    celso        vertice.  
 driving        (his) tigers        from        Nysa's    lofty        top.  
 Et        dubitamus        adhuc        extendere        viris  
 And    do we hesitate    still further    to put forth    (our) strength  
 virtute,    aut        metus        prohibet        consistere  
 in valor,    or        does fear        prevent (us)        to settle  
 Ausonia        terra?    Autem    quis    ille        procul  
 on the Ausonian    land?    But    who    is he [that one]    afar  
 insignis        ramis        olivae        ferens        sacra?  
 distinguished    with boughs    of olive    and bearing    sacred (vessels)?  
 Nosco        crinis        incanaque    menta        Romani  
 I recognize    the locks        and hoary    beard        of the Roman  
**810** regis    qui    primus        fundabit        urbem        legibus,  
          king    who    first        shall establish    the city        with laws,  
 missus        parvis        Curibus    et        paupere    terra  
 sent        from humble    Cures    and    a poor    land [estate]  
 in    magnum    imperium.    Cui        deinde        subibit  
 to    a mighty    empire.    Him    will next        succeed  
 Tullus,    qui        rumpet        otia        patriae,  
 Tullus,    who        will break        the repose        of (his) country,  
 movebitque    in        arma        resides        viros,        et  
 and will rouse    to        arms        the sluggish    warriors,        and  
**815** agmina    iam    desueta        triumphis.    Iuxta    quem  
          the hosts    now    unused        to triumphs.    Next to    him  
 sequitur        iactantior        Ancus(pl.),    quoque    iam  
 follows        somewhat boastful    Ancus,        also        now

gaudens nimium popularibus auris (pl.). Vis  
 rejoicing too much in the popular breath. Wouldst  
 videre et Tarquinius reges, superbamque animam  
 thou see also the Tarquin kings, and the proud spirit  
 ultoris Bruti, receptosque fasces? Hic  
 of the avenger Brutus, and the recovered fasces? He  
 primus 820 accipiet imperium consulis  
 first will receive the authority of a consul  
 saevasque secures, paterque vocabit  
 and the cruel axes, and though a father will summon  
 natos moventis nova bella ad poenam pro  
 (his) sons stirring up fresh wars to punishment for  
 pulchra libertate. Infelix, utcumque  
 beautiful [noble] freedom. Ill-fated man, however  
 minores, ferent ea facta, amor patriae  
 posterity, shall report these deeds, love of country  
 vincet, immensaque cupido laudum.  
 will prevail, and the immeasurable desire of glory.  
 Quin, 825 aspice Decios Drusosque procul,  
 Moreover, behold the Decii and the Drusi afar,  
 Torquatumque, saevum securi, et Camillum  
 and Torquatus, cruel with (his) ax, and Camillus  
 referentem signa. Autem illae animae,  
 bringing back the standards. But those spirits,  
 quas cernis fulgere in paribus armis,  
 whom you see gleaming in well matched armor,  
 concordēs nunc, et dum permuntur  
 in harmony now, and while they are restrained  
 nocte, heu, quantum bellum cieunt  
 in night [darkness], alas, how great a war they will excite  
 inter se, si attigerint lumina vitae,  
 against each other, if they shall attain the lights of life,  
 quantas acies stragemque ! Socer  
 how great the armies and the carnage ! The father-in-law  
 descendens Alpinis 830 aggeribus  
 [Julius Caesar] descending from the Alpine heights  
 atque Monoeci arce, gener,  
 and the Monoecian citadel, the son-in-law [Gaius Pompey],

instructus      adversis      Eoïs.      Ne,      pueri,      ne  
equipped      with the opposing      East.      Do not,      youths,      do not

adsuescite      animis      tanta      bella,      neu  
accustom      (your) minds      to such mighty      wars,      nor

vertite      validas      viris      in      viscera  
turn      (your) sturdy      powers      against      the vitals

patriae;      tuque      prior      parce,      tu  
of (your) country;      and do thou      the former      forbear,      thou

qui      ducis      genus      Olympo,      835      proice  
who      derivest      (thy) lineage      from Olympus [heaven]      cast forth

tela      manu,      meus      sanguis !      Ille  
(thy) weapons      from (thy) hand,      my      blood !      That (one)

[L. Mummius]      aget      currum      victor      ad  
will drive      (his) chariot,      a conqueror      to

alta      Capitolia      triumphata      Corintho,  
the lofty      Capitol      having triumphed      over Corinth,

insignis      caesis      Achivis.      Ille  
renowned      by the slaughter      of the Greeks      That (one)

[L. Aemilius Paullus]      eruet      Argos      Agamemnoniasque  
will destroy      Argos      and Agamemnon's

Mycenas,      Aeacidenque      ipsum,      genus  
Mycene,      and the descendant of Aeacus      himself,      of the race

Achilli      armipotentis,      840      ultus      avos      Troiae  
of Achilles      mighty in arms,      avenging      the ancestors      of Troy

et      temerata      templa      Minervae.      Quis      relinquat  
and      the outraged      temples      of Minerva      Who      may leave

te      tacitum,      magne      Cato, aut      te,      Cosse?      Quis  
thee      in silence,      great      Cato.      or      thee,      Cossus?      Who

genus      Gracchi,      aut      geminos      Scipiadas,      duo  
the family      of Gracchus,      or      the two      Scipios,      two

fulmina      belli,      cladem      Libyae,  
thunderbolts      of war,      the scourge      of Libya,

Fabriciumque      potentem      parvo,      vel      te,      Serrane,  
and Fabricius,      powerful      with little,      or      thee,      Serranus,

serentem      uer      de      Illis      845      Quo      rapitis      fessum,  
sowing      in the furrow?      Whither      do ye hurry (me)      weary,

Fabii?      Tu      es      ille      Maximus,      qui      unus  
ye Fabii?      Thou      art      that      Maximus,      who      alone

restituis nobis rem cunctando. Alii excudent  
 dost retrieve our fortunes by delay. Others shall mould

mollius spirantia aera, equidem credo,  
 more delicately the breathing statues, indeed I believe,

ducent vivos vultus de marmore,  
 they shall portray living features in marble,

orabunt causas melius, 850 describentque  
 they shall plead causes better, and they shall trace out

radio meatus caeli, et dicent  
 with the wand the paths of heaven, and shall tell

surgentia sidera; tu, Romane, memento  
 of the rising constellations; but do thou, Roman, remember

regere populos imperio: hae erunt tibi  
 to rule the nations with power: these shall be thy

artes; imponereque morem pacis,  
 arts [accomplishments]; to dictate the manner of peace,

parcere subiectis, et debellere superbos."  
 to spare the conquered, and to subdue the proud."

Sic pater Anchises, atque addit haec  
 Thus spoke father Anchises, and added these (words)

mirantibus: 855 "Aspice ut Marcellus,  
 to (them) wondering: "See how Marcellus,

insigni opimis spoliis, ingreditur, victorque  
 distinguished with princely spoils, advances, and a conqueror

supereminet omnis viros! Hic sistet  
 towers above all the heroes! He shall set firm

Romanam rem magno tumultu turbante,  
 the Roman power a great uprising disturbing (it),

eques sternet Poenos  
 a horseman [on horse] he shall prostrate the Carthaginians

rebellemque Gallum, suspendetque tertia  
 and mutinous Gaul, and shall hang up the third

capta arma patri Quirino."  
 captured arms to Father Quirinus."

860 Atque hic Aeneas; Alpini videbat  
 And here Aeneas, for indeed he was seeing

iuvenem egregium forma et fulgentibus armis,  
 a youth peerless in form and glittering arms,



ire una sed frons parum laeta  
 go together (with him) but (his) brow (was) little joyful  
 et lumina deiecto vultu: "Quis, pater,  
 and (his) eyes with downcast look. "Who, father,  
 ille qui sic comitatur virum euntem?  
 (is) that (one) who thus attends the hero going on?  
 Filius, anne aliquis de magna stirpe  
 A son, or someone of the great race  
 nepotum? 865 Quis strepitus comitum  
 of (his) descendants? What a din of comrades  
 circa! Quantum instar in ipso!  
 around him! How much likeness (is) in himself!  
 Sed atra nox circumvolat caput tristi  
 But black night flits round (his) head with gloomy  
 umbra." Tum pater Anchises ingressus, obortis  
 shade." Then father Anchises began, with rising  
 lacrimis: "O gnate, ne quaere ingentem  
 tears: "O son, do not inquire into the great  
 luctum tuorum; fata tantum ostendent  
 sorrow of thy (people); the fates only will show  
 hunc terris, neque sinent 870 esse  
 him to the lands [world], nor allow (him) to continue  
 ultra. Romana propago visa nimium  
 longer. The Roman lineage would have seemed too  
 potens vobis, Superi, si haec dona fuissent  
 powerful to you, ye gods above, if these gifts had been  
 propria. Quantos gemitus virum ille campus  
 its own. What mighty groans of men that plain  
 ad magnum urbem Mavortis aget, vel quae  
 by the great city of Mars shall give forth, or what  
 funera videbis, Tiberine, cum  
 funeral rites shalt thou see, O Tiber. when thou  
 praeterlabere recentem tumulum! 875 Nec  
 shalt glide by the fresh made tomb! Nor shall  
 quisquam puer de Iliaca gente tollet Latinos  
 any boy of Trojan race excite (his) Latin  
 avos in tantum spe, nec tellus  
 ancestors to so great [such high] hope, nor shall the land



Romula quondam iactabit se tantum ullo  
 of Romulus in time to come plume itself so much in any  
 alumno. Heu pietas, heu prisca fides,  
 son. Alas for affection, alas for ancient good faith,  
 dexteraque invicta bello! Non quisquam  
 and a right (hand) unvanquished in war! No one  
 tulisset se 880 obvius illi impune  
 would have borne himself to meet him with impunity  
 armato, seu cum iret pedes in  
 in arms, either when he advanced on foot against  
 hostem, seu foderet armos spumantis equi  
 the foe, or dug the flanks of (his) foaming steed  
 calcaribus. Heu, puer miserande, si qua  
 with spurs. Alas, youth to be pitied, if anyway  
 rumpas aspera fata, tu eris  
 thou canst burst the cruel fates, thou shalt be  
 Marcellus. Date lilia plenis manibus;  
 Marcellus. Give lilies with full hands;  
 spargam purpureos flores, adcumulemque  
 let (me) strew purple flowers, and let me heap up [honor]  
 885 his donis saltem animam nepotis,  
 with these gifts at least the shade of (my) descendant,  
 et fungar inani munere." Sic vagantur  
 and perform a useless duty " Thus they wander  
 passim tota regione in latis  
 here and there through the whole region in the broad  
 aëris campis, atque lustrant omnia. Postquam  
 airy plains, and survey all things. After  
 Anchises duxit natum per singula  
 Anchises has led (his) son through each  
 quae, incenditque animum amore  
 of these (scenes) and inflamed (his) soul with a desire  
 venientis famae, 890 exin memorat viro  
 of coming glory, then he declares to the hero  
 quae bella gerenda deinde, docetque  
 what wars he must wage hereafter, and informs (him)  
 Laurentis populos urbemque Latini, et  
 of the Laurentian tribes and the city of Latinus, and

quo modo fugiatque feratque quemque  
 in what way he may shun or endure each

laborem.  
 toil.

Sunt geminae portae Somni, altera quarum  
 There are two gates of Sleep, one of which

fertur cornea, qua facilis exitus datur  
 is said to be of bone [horn], by which an easy egress is given

veris umbris; 895 altera nitens, perfecta  
 to true spirits; the other (is) gleaming, wrought

candenti elephanto, sed Manes mittunt  
 of dazzling ivory, but the Manes [shades] send

falsa insomnia ad caelum. Tum ubi  
 (by it) false dreams to the upper world. Then when

Anchises prosequitur natum, unaque  
 Anchises escorts (his) son, and with (him)

Sibyllam, his dictis, emittitque eburna  
 the Sibyl, with these words, and lets (them) out by the ivory

porta, illè secat viam ad navis  
 gate, he [Aeneas] cuts [hastens] (his) way to the ships

revisitque socios: 900 tum fert se  
 and rejoins (his) companions: then he betakes himself

recto litore ad portum Caietae.  
 straight [directly] along the shore to the harbor of Caieta.

(Ancora iacitur de prora, puppes stant  
 (The anchor is cast from the prow, the sterns stand

litore.)  
 on the shore.)

# The Students' Interlinear Translations

THE INTERLINEAR is admittedly the student's most effective aid in translating the classics. Directly beneath each Latin or Greek word (and the original text form is given in full) is the English equivalent. Thus the exact meaning of each word is clearly understood and a clear translation can be obtained without constant turning to the vocabulary and grammar for forgotten words and constructions.

Caesar's Gallic War  
Cicero on Old Age and  
Friendship  
Cicero's Orations  
Cornelius Nepos  
Demosthenes On the  
Crown  
Homer's Iliad  
Horace  
Juvenal  
Livy, Books 21-22 and  
Selections from Books  
1-6

Ovid's Metamorphoses Com-  
plete  
Sallust's Catiline and Jugurth-  
ine Wars  
Tacitus' Germany & Agricola  
Virgil's Aeneid, First 6 Books  
Virgil's Aeneid, 12 Books  
Virgil's Eclogues, Georgics and  
the last 6 Books of Aeneid  
Xenophon's Anabasis  
Xenophon's Memorabilia  
Greek New Testament, \$2.50

*Price, \$2.00 each*

Translation Publishing Co., Inc.

76 Fifth Avenue

New York City









